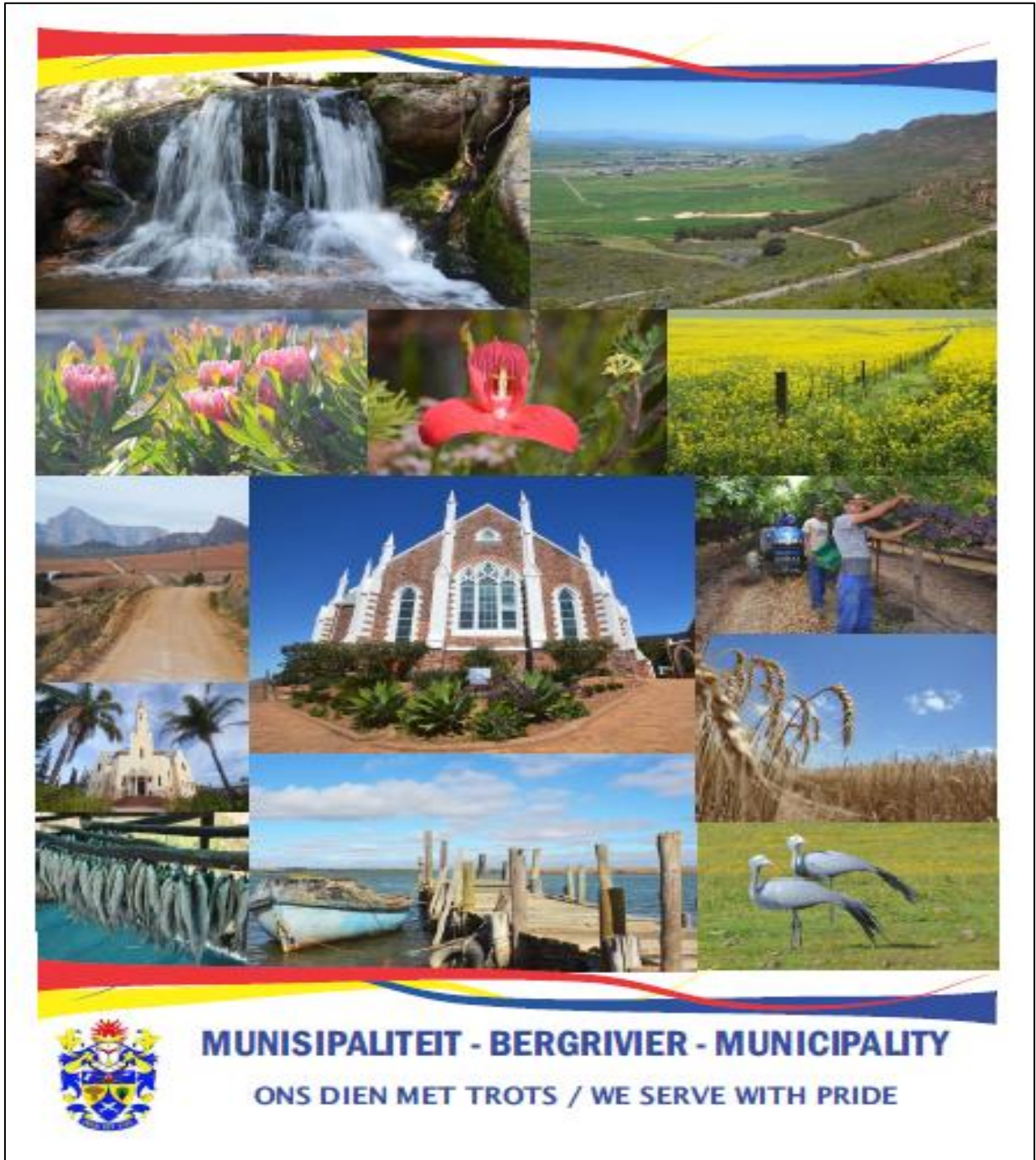


ANNUAL REPORT 2020/21 VOLUME I



MUNISIPALITEIT - BERGRIVIER - MUNICIPALITY

ONS DIEN MET TROTS / WE SERVE WITH PRIDE

FOREWORD BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	9
FOREWORD BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	13
CHAPTER 1: MUNICIPAL OVERVIEW AND EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	16
1.1 INTRODUCTION TO BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY	17
1.2 GEOGRAPHIC OVERVIEW	18
1.3 DEMOGRAPHIC OVERVIEW	21
1.3.1 POPULATION	21
1.3.2 HOUSEHOLDS	24
1.4 SOCIO ECONOMIC OVERVIEW	25
1.4.1 EDUCATION	25
1.4.2 HEALTH CARE	28
1.4.3 POVERTY	31
1.4.4 THE LOCAL ECONOMY	34
1.4.5 LABOUR FORCE AND EMPLOYMENT	37
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL OVERVIEW	39
1.6 GOVERNANCE OVERVIEW	41
1.6.1 POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE	41
1.6.2 INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS	43
1.6.3 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND ACCOUNTABILITY	43
1.6.4 CORPORATE GOVERNANCE	44
1.7 SERVICE DELIVERY OVERVIEW	44
1.7.1 WATER	45
1.7.2 SANITATION	46
1.7.3 ELECTRICITY	47
1.7.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT	48
1.7.5 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS (HOUSING)	50
1.7.6 FREE BASIC SERVICES	50
1.8 ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT OVERVIEW	51
1.8.1 MANAGEMENT	51
1.8.1.2 WORKFORCE, TURNOVER AND VACANCIES	51
1.8.1.3 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY	51
1.8.1.4 HUMAN RESOURCE POLICIES AND PLANS	52
1.8.1.5 TERMINATIONS, RECRUITMENT, SELECTION AND ABSENTEEISM	52
1.8.1.6 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY	53
1.8.2 CAPACITATING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE	53
1.8.3 MANAGING THE WORKFORCE EXPENDITURE	53
1.9 FINANCIAL HEALTH OVERVIEW	53
1.9.1 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	53
1.9.1.1 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	53
1.9.1.2 FINANCIAL GRANTS	54
1.9.1.3 ASSET MANAGEMENT	54
1.9.1.4 FINANCIAL RATIOS AND INDICATORS	55
1.9.2 SPENDING AGAINST CAPITAL BUDGET	55
1.9.2.1 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	55

1.9.3 CASH FLOW MANAGEMENT AND INVESTMENTS	56
1.9.3.1 CASH FLOW	56
1.9.3.2 BORROWING AND INVESTMENTS	56
1.9.3.3 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (SCM)	56
1.9.3.4 GRAP COMPLIANCE	56
1.9.3.5 ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	56
1.10 AUDITOR GENERAL REPORT	56
1.11 STATUTORY ANNUAL REPORT PROCESS	57
CHAPTER 2: GOVERNANCE	60
2.1 INTRODUCTION	61
2.2 POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE	61
2.2.1 POLITICAL GOVERNANCE	62
2.2.1.1 THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	62
2.2.1.2 POLITICAL DECISION-MAKING	67
2.2.1.3 RULES OF ORDER	68
2.2.1.4 HONORARY TITLE OF ALDERMAN/ALDERLADY	68
2.2.1.5 CODE OF CONDUCT FOR COUNCILLORS	69
2.2.1.6 THE SPEAKER	70
2.2.1.7 THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR AND MAYORAL COMMITTEE	71
2.2.1.8 PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES	74
2.2.1.9 OTHER COMMITTEES ESTABLISHED BY THE COUNCIL FOR SPECIFIC PURPOSES	79
2.2.1.9.1 PERFORMANCE AND AUDIT COMMITTEE	79
2.2.1.9.2 OVERSIGHT COMMITTEE	81
2.2.1.9.3 MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC)	83
2.2.2 ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE	84
2.3 INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS	90
2.3.1 INTERNATIONAL INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS	90
2.3.2 NATIONAL INTERGOVERNMENTAL FORUMS	92
2.3.3 PROVINCIAL INTERGOVERNMENTAL FORUMS	92
2.3.4 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY INTERGOVERNMENTAL FORUMS	93
2.4 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND ACCOUNTABILITY	94
2.4.1 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	95
2.4.1.1 PUBLIC MEETINGS	95
2.4.1.2 COMMUNICATION SECTION	96
2.4.1.3 WARD COMMITTEES	97
2.4.1.4 IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM	98
2.5 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN PARTICIPATION AND ALIGNMENT	99
2.6 CORPORATE GOVERNANCE	100
2.7 INTERNAL AUDIT UNIT	100
2.8 RISK MANAGEMENT	101
2.9 ANTI-CORRUPTION AND FRAUD	102
2.9.1 ANTI-FRAUD AND CORRUPTION HOTLINE	103

2.11 THE MUNICIPAL WEBSITE	103
2.12 DELEGATIONS	103
CHAPTER 3 SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE	106
3.1 INTRODUCTION	107
3.2 COVID-19 LOCKDOWN PERIOD	107
3.2.1 BACKGROUND	107
3.2.2 COVID-19 IMPLEMENTATION OF DISASTER MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS AND ESSENTIAL SERVICES	107
3.2.3 HUMANITARIAN RELIEF	108
3.3 BASIC SERVICES	108
3.3.1. WATER	109
3.3.1.1 INTRODUCTION	109
3.3.1.2 SERVICE STATISTICS	110
3.3.1.2.1 ACCESS TO WATER AND SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS	110
3.3.1.2.2 WATER QUALITY	111
3.3.1.2.3 WATER CONSUMPTION AND LOSSES	112
3.3.1.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY	113
3.3.1.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	113
3.3.1.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	115
3.3.2 SANITATION	116
3.3.2.1 INTRODUCTION	116
3.3.2.2 SERVICE STATISTICS	116
3.3.2.2.1 ACCESS TO SANITATION AND SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS	116
3.3.2.2.2 WASTEWATER QUALITY	117
3.3.2.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY	117
3.3.2.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	118
3.3.2.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	119
3.3.3 ELECTRICITY AND STREET LIGHTING	119
3.3.3.1 INTRODUCTION	119
3.3.3.2 SERVICE STATISTICS	120
3.3.3.2.1 ACCESS TO ELECTRICITY AND SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS	120
3.3.3.2.2 ELECTRICITY CONSUMPTION AND LOSSES	120
3.3.3.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY	121
3.3.3.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	121
3.3.3.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	122
3.3.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT	123
3.3.4.1 INTRODUCTION	123
3.3.4.2 SERVICE STATISTICS	126
3.3.4.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY	126
3.3.4.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	126
3.3.4.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	128
3.3.5 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS (HOUSING)	129
3.3.5.1 INTRODUCTION	129
3.3.5.2 SERVICE STATISTICS	129
3.3.5.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY	131
3.3.5.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	132
3.3.5.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	132
3.3.6 FREE BASIC SERVICES AND INDIGENT SUPPORT	136
3.3.6.1 INTRODUCTION	136
3.3.6.2 SERVICE STATISTICS	136
3.3.6.3 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	137

3.3.6.4 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	137
3.4 ROADS AND STORM WATER	137
3.4.1 ROADS	137
3.4.1.1 INTRODUCTION	137
3.4.1.2 SERVICE STATISTICS	138
3.4.1.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY	138
3.4.1.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	138
3.4.1.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	140
3.4.2 STORM WATER	140
3.4.2.1 INTRODUCTION	140
3.4.2.2 SERVICE STATISTICS	140
3.4.2.3 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	141
3.4.2.4 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY	141
3.4.2.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	141
3.5 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT	142
3.5.1 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT (SPATIAL PLANNING)	142
3.5.1.1 INTRODUCTION	142
3.5.1.2 SERVICE STATISTICS	142
3.5.1.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY	145
3.5.1.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	145
3.5.1.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	146
3.5.2 BUILDING CONTROL	147
3.5.2.1 INTRODUCTION	147
3.5.2.2 SERVICE STATISTICS	147
3.5.2.3 HUMAN RESOURCES	148
3.5.2.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	148
3.5.2.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	148
3.5.3 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED)	149
3.5.3.1 INTRODUCTION	149
3.5.3.2 JOB CREATION (EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME)	149
3.5.3.3 INFORMAL TRADING	150
3.5.3.4 TOURISM	150
3.5.3.4 TOURISM	150
3.5.3.5 LED INITIATIVES	151
3.5.4 YOUTH DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY	158
3.5.5 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT	159
3.5.5.1 EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT FORUMS	160
3.5.5.2 LOCAL DRUG ACTION COMMITTEE (LDAC)	160
3.5.5.3 YOUTH CAFÉ	160
3.5.5.5 GENDER BASED VIOLENCE	162
3.5.6. COMMUNITY SAFETY	163
3.6 COMMUNITY SERVICES	163
3.6.1 LIBRARY SERVICES	163
3.6.1.1 INTRODUCTION	163
3.6.1.2 SERVICE STATISTICS	164
3.6.1.3 HUMAN RESOURCES	165
3.6.1.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	166
3.6.1.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	167
3.6.2 MUSEUMS	171
3.6.2.1 INTRODUCTION	171
3.6.2.2 SERVICE STATISTICS	171
3.6.2.3 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	171
3.6.3 COMMUNITY FACILITIES: MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES	176

3.6.3.1 INTRODUCTION	176
3.6.3.2 HUMAN RESOURCES CAPACITY	177
3.6.3.3 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	177
3.6.3.4 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	177
3.6.4 CEMETERIES	179
3.6.4.1 INTRODUCTION	179
3.6.4.2 SERVICE STATISTICS	179
3.6.4.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY	179
3.6.4.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	179
3.6.4.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	180
3.7 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT	181
3.7.1 POLLUTION CONTROL	181
3.7.2 BIODIVERSITY AND CLIMATE CHANGE	182
3.7.2.1 BIODIVERSITY	182
3.7.2.2 CLIMATE CHANGE	183
3.8 SAFETY AND SECURITY	183
3.8.1 TRAFFIC AND LAW ENFORCEMENT SERVICES	184
3.8.1.1 INTRODUCTION	184
3.8.1.2 SERVICE STATISTICS	184
3.8.1.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY	185
3.8.1.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	185
3.8.2 FIRE SERVICES AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT	189
3.8.2.1 INTRODUCTION	189
3.8.2.2 SERVICE STATISTICS	189
3.8.2.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY	191
3.8.2.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	191
3.8.2.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	192
3.9 COMMUNITY SERVICES	193
3.9.1 COMMUNITY SERVICES (PARKS AND OPEN SPACES)	193
3.9.1.1 INTRODUCTION	193
3.9.1.2 SERVICE STATISTICS	193
3.9.1.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY	194
3.9.1.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	194
3.9.1.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	195
3.9.2 SPORT FIELDS AND SWIMMING POOLS	196
3.9.2.1 INTRODUCTION	196
3.9.2.2 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	197
3.9.2.3 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	197
3.9.3 SPORT DEVELOPMENT	197
3.9.3.1 INTRODUCTION	197
3.9.3.2 SERVICE STATISTICS	198
3.9.3.3 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	198
3.9.3.4 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS	199
3.9.3.4.1 DCAS FEDERATION CHEQUE HANDOVER, 14 SEPTEMBER 2020: ALLAN BOESAK HALL, PIKETBERG	199
3.9.3.4.2 SPORTS TRUST VIRTUAL CHALLENGE, 11 OCTOBER 2020: PIKETBERG.	199
3.9.3.4.3 WESTERN CAPE OFF-ROAD CHALLENGE, 17 APRIL 2020: PORTERVILLE.	200
3.9.3.4.4 DCAS FUND AWARD CEREMONY, 25 MAY 2021: ALLAN BOESAK HALL, PIKETBERG	200
3.9.3.4.5 NATIONAL LOTTERIES WORKHOP, 12 JUNE 2021: PIKETBERG, ALLAN BOESAK HALL	201
3.9.3.4.6 SPORT TRUST BMX BIKE PUMP PARK.	201
3.9.4 RECREATIONAL RESORTS	202
3.9.4.1 INTRODUCTION	202
3.9.4.2 SERVICE STATISTICS	202
3.9.4.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY	203

3.9.4.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	203
3.9.6.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	204
3.10 EXECUTIVE, CORPORATE AND FINANCIAL SERVICES	204
3.10.1 EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL	204
3.10.1.1 INTRODUCTION	204
3.10.1.2 HUMAN RESOURCES	204
3.10.1.3 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	204
3.10.2 FINANCIAL SERVICES	205
3.10.2.1 INTRODUCTION	205
3.10.2.2 HUMAN RESOURCES	205
3.10.2.3 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	205
3.10.3 HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES	206
3.10.3.1 INTRODUCTION	206
3.10.3.2 HUMAN RESOURCES	206
3.10.4 ADMINISTRATION AND INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) SERVICES	206
3.10.4.1 INTRODUCTION	206
3.10.4.2 HUMAN RESOURCES	207
3.10.4.3 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	207
3.11 DETAILED ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT	210
3.11.1 INTRODUCTION	210
3.11.2 LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK	210
3.11.3 OVERVIEW OF PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT AND REPORTING SYSTEM	211
3.11.4 PERFORMANCE AS MEASURED AGAINST THE MUNICIPALITY'S STRATEGIC GOALS	211
3.11.4.1 PERFORMANCE OVERVIEW	211
CHAPTER 4: ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PERFORMANCE	245
4.1 INTRODUCTION TO THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE	246
4.1.1 STAFF ESTABLISHMENT	246
4.1.1.1 MANAGEMENT	246
4.1.1.2 WORKFORCE, VACANCIES AND TURNOVER	247
4.1.1.3 TURNOVER RATE	247
4.1.2 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY	252
4.2 MANAGING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE	252
4.2.1 HUMAN RESOURCE POLICIES AND PLANS	252
4.2.2 TERMINATIONS AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY	253
4.2.2.1 TERMINATIONS	253
4.2.2.2 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY	253
4.2.2.2.1 THE FUNCTIONING OF THE CENTRAL OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY COMMITTEE	253
4.2.2.2.2 REPORTABLE INCIDENTS	253
4.2.2.2.3 REPORTABLE INJURIES PER TOWN	254
4.2.2.2.4 TYPES OF REPORTABLE INJURIES	254
4.2.2.2.5 COVID-19	254
4.2.3 ABSENTEEISM	259
4.2.4 PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT	259
4.2.5 DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INTERESTS	260
4.3 CAPACITATING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE	260
4.3.1 SKILLS DEVELOPMENT AND TRAINING	260
4.3.2 REPORTING ON AND MONITORING MUNICIPAL MINIMUM COMPETENCY LEVELS	262
4.4 WORKFORCE EXPENDITURE	263

CHAPTER 5 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	264
5.1 STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE AND POSITION	265
5.1.1 STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	265
5.1.2 FINANCIAL GRANTS	270
5.1.3 ASSET MANAGEMENT	274
5.2 FINANCIAL RATIOS AND INDICATORS	274
5.2.1 CURRENT RATIO	274
5.2.2 COST COVERAGE	275
5.2.3 SERVICE DEBTORS TO REVENUE	276
5.2.4 DEBT COVERAGE	276
5.2.5 CREDITOR SYSTEM EFFICIENCY	277
5.2.6 CAPITAL CHARGES TO OPERATING EXPENDITURE	277
5.2.7 EMPLOYEE COSTS	278
5.2.8 REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE	278
5.2.9 DEBT RECOVERY RATE	279
5.3 SPENDING AGAINST CAPITAL BUDGET	280
5.3.1 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	280
5.3.2 SOURCES OF FINANCE	280
5.4 CASH FLOW MANAGEMENT AND INVESTMENTS	280
5.4.1 CASH FLOW	280
5.4.2 BORROWING AND INVESTMENTS	282
5.5 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	283
5.6 GRAP COMPLIANCE	283
5.7 MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (mSCOA) COMPLIANCE	284
5.8 2020/21 ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	284
VOLUME II: ANNUAL REPORT: 2020/21	285
AUDIT REPORT OF AUDITOR GENERAL	286
REPORT OF AUDIT COMMITTEE	294
AUDITED ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	298
30 JUNE 2021	298
ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS	401

FOREWORD BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR



Bergrivier community,

It is my honor as Executive Mayor to represent the Council and officials of Bergrivier Municipality and present the Annual Report for the 2020/2021 financial year. This report outlines our performance against the targets we set for ourselves as well as our successes and achievements for the year.

It must be noted that the community of Bergrivier has been experiencing one of the worst periods of our lives. COVID-19 has overwhelmed us with mourning, loss of income, loss of employment and in turn our economy has been negatively affected. This pandemic has brought us to our knees.

Bergrivier Municipality has marked 2020 as our *Year of Service Excellent* and by the Grace of God we as a community bonded together and we supported each other, we prayed for one another and collectively we endured the harsh obstacles.

2021 is marked as our *Year of Protecting Prosperous Partnership*. Bergrivier Municipality, our community, our stakeholders and our partners have strived to create a favourable conducive environment despite COVID-19. These feats of strength come from our desire to overcome and grow together in the best interest of our community.

“Strength does not come from physical capacity. It comes from an indomitable will.”

Mahatma Gandhi

Each year we endeavor to improve the mechanisms required to provide quality services and more often than not we are spot on. Needless to say, there are shortcomings, but with the support of our community we continue to strive towards operating as efficiently, effectively and responsibly as possible.

On behalf of the Bergrivier Municipal Council we thank our community, the Municipal Manager, the Directors and our dedicated staff.

All honor and glory to God.

Thank you,

Alderman Ray van Rooy
EXECUTIVE MAYOR

HIGHLIGHTS OF THE 2020-2021 FINANCIAL YEAR



Upgrades to the Waste Water Treatment Works in Porterville is well underway



A successful Supply Chain Management Open Day was held in October 2020 for SMME's



Bergervier Municipality handed over keys to a brand new fire fighting vehicle to the Eendekuil Municipal Office, in order to respond to fire incidents rapidly



Bergervier Municipality made history in October 2020, for live-streaming all its public meetings on its official Facebook Page during the COVID-19 pandemic



The Tennis Courts in Dwarskersbos received upgrades to the value of R200 000, which was completed on 07 February 2021



A collaborate effort between Bergervier Municipality and local artists in Porterville brought about the beautiful bin project in March 2021

HIGHLIGHTS OF THE 2020-2021 FINANCIAL YEAR



The Bergrivier Community and Rural Safety Forum was established in October 2020



Bergrivier Municipality hosted a client services workshop to enhance its service delivery efforts



The 107 Project beneficiaries in Noordhoek received the keys to their new houses in November 2020



The upgrading of the Noordhoek Library was well-underway in November 2020 and completed in June 2021



The Walkway RSEP project in Velddrif was completed in March 2021

FOREWORD BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER



Bergrivier Municipality is an institution where we truly live our vision of creating a “Prosperous Community where all want to live, work, learn and play in a dignified manner”. We strive to satisfy our community by delivering excellent services, which we do sustainably. During December 2020 we declared 2021 as the *Year of Protecting Prosperous Partnerships*, as we have learnt through the worldwide pandemic the value of functional partnerships. The biggest impact of Covid-19 on Local Government only came during this financial year as we had to perform several additional functions and really go the extra mile. But we did it! The appreciation and thankfulness that we receive from our communities are evidence of this. Bergrivier Municipality is a Category B Municipality in terms of Section 155 of the Constitution of South Africa (1996) and performs all the executive, legislative and administrative powers and functions assigned to it in terms of Section 156 of the Constitution read with Chapter 3 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) (Systems Act). At Bergrivier Municipality we strongly uphold the definition of a Municipality as contained in the Systems Act, which states that a municipality consists of three equal partners namely the Council, the Administration and the Public. It is where these three partners work seamlessly together, that we see the magic happen! And did we not see the magic amid the pandemic, where all role players worked seamlessly to fight against hunger, poverty and the virus and to ensure a prosperous community. We are



still dealing with the trauma through the loss of many in our area.

There is still much that we can and must do better, but we are satisfied that we truly function as three circles working together in close partnership to benefit all the people living and working within our Municipal area.

For these reasons, we take great care and effort to work well with sector departments in our area to obtain maximum successes.

Our international relations with the Belgium Federal Government, and Heist-op-den-Berg Municipality in particular, assisted Bergrivier Municipality in knowledge sharing, skills transfers and the procurement of much needed funding. Bergrivier Municipality is privileged to be selected as one of only three Municipalities in South Africa to receive funding from the Belgium Federal Government from 2017 - 2022 to implement a project with the theme: "Turning waste into prosperity". During the 2017/2018 financial year we recruited 21 waste ambassadors from local entrepreneurs and employed them in three areas throughout Bergrivier Municipal Area, namely Noordhoek in Velddrif, Ward 4 in Piketberg and Monte Bertha in Porterville. The ambassadors were trained in waste management, composting and awareness raising on recycling and other waste management issues. During 2018/2019 and 2019/2020 these ambassadors were further developed, skilled and assisted to form co-ops and apply for funding to start their own businesses, thereby turning green waste into prosperity. During 2020/2021 we were again selected for the continuation of this programme from 2022 – 2026. We are deeply thankful. We also extended our International Partnerships to include an ICLD (International Centre for Local Democracy) programme with Amål Municipality in Sweden where we make our libraries more accessible to young unemployed women through human rights initiatives.

While attending to our own areas of service delivery within Bergrivier Municipal area, we are also in conversation with the Moravian Church of South Africa about sustainable service delivery models in the two Moravian Towns within Bergrivier Municipal Area. The Municipality and the District Municipality are currently assisting the Church with service delivery where and when needed, but we are seeking a sustainable future solution jointly and in partnership to ensure a better future for all people living in the Moravian towns. We are assisted in this by SALGA (South African Local Government Association) and relevant national and provincial departments. Several community meetings took place during the period under review. The progress in Wittewater is mentionable.

The revenue trend for the Municipality for the past three years consists mainly of income derived from services, rates and government grants. The revenue from own sources, rates and services represents 82.30 % of the total operational income. During the past financial year, the Council took up external loans to the value of R 15,2 million for the construction of capital infrastructure to enhance the delivery of services. Government grants received represent 17.70 % of revenue towards operational income. The loans and capital grants were spent on infrastructure improvement to ensure that all residents have access to the full complement of Council's services. During the 2020/21 financial year we spent R 49,95 million on capital projects of which 35.12 % was from Government Grants and transfers, 25.74 % from borrowings and 27.78 % from own funds. During this financial year we realized a debtor's collection rate of 96.73 % (up from 91.71 % in the previous financial year) which is above the National Treasury norm of 95 % in Local Government. The Municipality is in the process of implementing a revenue enhancement plan to further improve revenue

generation and we will make a concerted effort in the next financial year to sustain revenue collection targets above the National Treasury norm of 95 %. The municipality has a sound liquidity position with the liquidity ratio as of 30 June 2021 equalling 3.16:1 and a current ratio of 3.17:1.

As a Municipality we do risk assessments regularly and have dedicated risk management meetings quarterly to develop and implement mitigating measures. Our top strategic risks with the highest residual ratings include the lack of financial sustainability in Local Government, inadequate resources due to the lack of funding, inadequate capacity in infrastructure and maintenance of infrastructure impacting directly on service delivery. New risks that emerged are an increase in illegal occupation of municipal and state-owned land and the safety of our communities on provincial roads through Dwarskersbos and Velddrif (including the structural integrity of the Carinus Bridge due to an increase in heavy duty vehicles using the bridge to reach the IDZ and Saldanha Harbour from the mines in the Northern Cape). Furthermore, it includes an increase in lawlessness in the communities resulting in criminal activities, including vandalism and theft of municipal infrastructure and assets, the health threat related to the worldwide pandemic of Covid-19 with the resulting unemployment, poverty and lack of food security in our communities.

Looking back, we are thankful for a very successful year with many highlights amidst serious new challenges (see photo page for visual illustration of some of the highlights), but we are also constantly aware of the sustainability challenges facing Local Government in South Africa, including the financial sustainability of Local Government. Bergrivier Municipality managed to sustain her 5th consecutive clean audit and the 8th consecutive unqualified audit. I sincerely thank my whole team for their unparalleled dedication and commitment. Together we can face any challenge that comes our way if we continue to work as a team and in partnership. I also thank the Executive Mayor, Speaker, Mayco-members and Councillors for their honest and sincere statesmanship in serving all the communities in Bergrivier Municipality. It is recognised and saluted. I also would like to take this opportunity to sincerely thank every partner who assisted the communities of Bergrivier Municipality to survive during the Covid-19 pandemic. I believe that there are no challenges that we cannot successfully tackle together, and we proved this during the Covid-19 pandemic. We truly serve with pride!

ADV H LINDE

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

CHAPTER 1: MUNICIPAL OVERVIEW AND EXECUTIVE SUMMARY



A magnificent setting over canola fields

Photographer: Adv. Hanlie Linde

1.1 INTRODUCTION TO BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) states that the government comprises of national, provincial and local spheres (municipalities) of government which are distinctive, interdependent and interrelated (Section 40). Bergrivier Municipality is an organ of state within the local sphere of government and is established in terms of Section 12 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) (Municipal Structures Act) as a Local Municipality with an Executive Mayoral System combined with a Ward Participatory System.

Section 152 (1) of the Constitution sets out the objectives of local government namely:

- To provide democratic and accountable government to the community;
- To ensure the sustainable provision of services to the community;
- To promote social and economic development;
- To promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- To encourage communities and community organisations to get involved in local government matters.

The Constitution also assigns a developmental duty to Municipalities which requires them to structure and manage their administration, budgeting and planning processes in a manner that gives priority to the basic needs of the community whilst promoting social and economic development of the community and ensure that any red tape regarding land use planning is eliminated.

The functions of municipalities are set out in Schedules 4B and 5B of the Constitution, and municipalities must perform these functions in a manner that enables them to achieve the Constitutional objectives as indicated above. Section 84 of the Municipal Structures Act regulates the division of functions between district and local municipalities and the following table indicates the functions that Bergrivier Municipality is authorised to perform.

TABLE 1: MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS

SCHEDULE 4, PART B FUNCTIONS	YES/NO	SCHEDULE 5, PART B FUNCTIONS	YES/NO
Air pollution	Yes	Beaches and amusement facilities	Yes
Building regulations	Yes	Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places	Yes
Childcare facilities	Yes	Cemeteries, funeral parlors, and crematoria	Yes
Electricity and gas reticulation	Yes	Cleansing	Yes
Firefighting services	Yes	Control of public nuisances	Yes
Local tourism	Yes	Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public	Yes
Municipal airports	None	Facilities for the accommodation, care & burial of animals	Yes

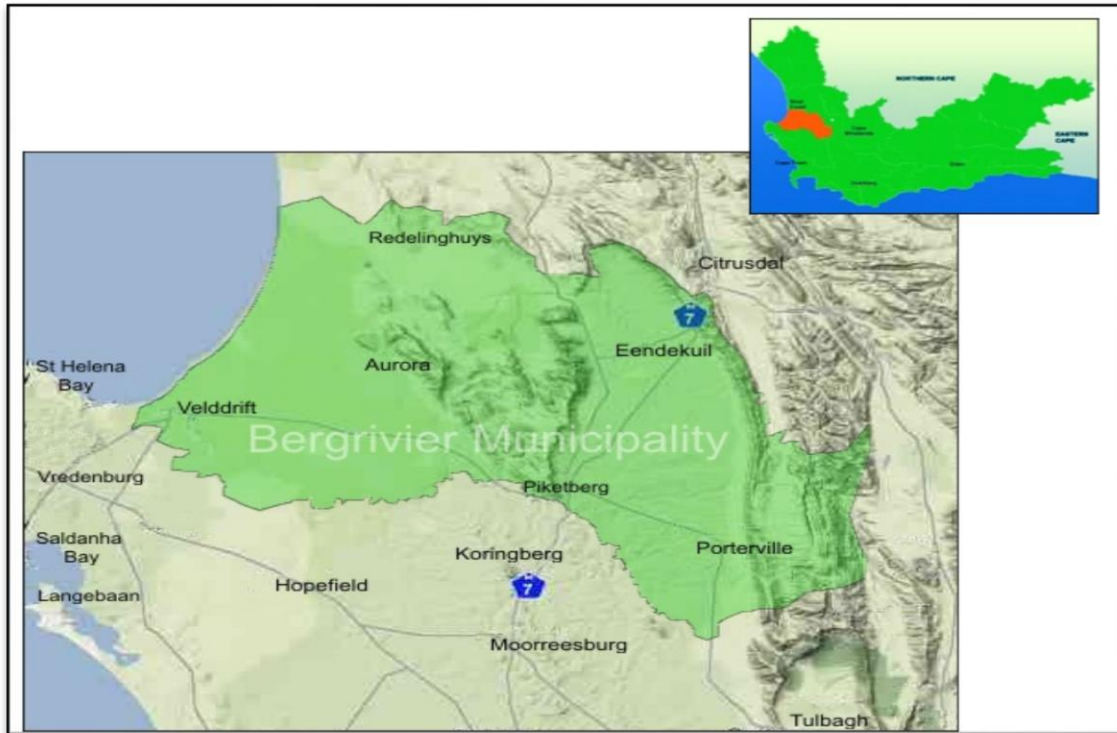
SCHEDULE 4, PART B FUNCTIONS	YES/NO	SCHEDULE 5, PART B FUNCTIONS	YES/NO
Municipal planning	Yes	Fencing and fences	Yes
Municipal health services	No (WCDM ²)	Licensing of dogs	No (WCDM
Municipal public transport	Yes	Licensing & control of undertakings that sell food to the public	WCDM
Municipal public works only in respect of the needs of municipalities in the discharge of their responsibilities to administer functions specifically assigned to them under this Constitution or any other law	Yes	Local amenities	Yes
Pontoons, ferries, jetties, piers and harbours, excluding the regulation of international and national shipping and matters related thereto	Yes	Local sport facilities	Yes
Storm water management systems in built-up areas	Yes	Markets	Yes
Trading regulations	Yes	Municipal abattoirs	Yes
Water and sanitation services limited to potable water supply systems and domestic wastewater and sewage disposal systems	Yes	Municipal parks and recreation	Yes
		Municipal roads	Yes
		Noise pollution	Yes
		Pounds	Yes
		Public places	Yes
		Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal	Yes
		Street trading	Yes
		Street lighting	Yes
		Traffic and parking	Yes

1.2 GEOGRAPHIC OVERVIEW

Bergvriër Local Municipality is situated in the West Coast District of the Western Cape Province. The Municipality is bordered to the North by Cederberg Municipality, to the West by Saldanha Bay Municipality, to the South by Swartland Municipality and to the East by Drakenstein and Witzenberg Municipalities. The Municipality covers a geographic area of approximately 4 408 km² and is geographically diverse. It includes 9 urban settlements, approximately 40 kilometres of coastline and a vast rural area. The main urban settlements that constitute the Municipality are: Piketberg which is the administrative seat, Porterville,

Velldrif (which includes Port Owen, Laaiplek and Noordhoek), Dwarskersbos, Eendekuil, Aurora, Redelinghuis, Goedverwacht and Wittewater. The latter two towns are Moravian settlements on private land. The following figure depicts the Bergrivier Municipal Area as well as the position of Bergrivier Municipality in relation to the Western Cape.

FIGURE 1: MAP OF BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY IN RELATION TO THE WESTERN CAPE



The following table provides an overview of the various settlements that constitute the Bergrivier Municipal Area:

TABLE 2: SETTLEMENT TYPES, CHARACTERISTICS AND ECONOMIC BASE

SETTLEMENT	CHARACTERISTICS AND ECONOMIC BASE
Velldrif (Including Laaiplek, Port Owen and Noordhoek)	Velldrif is a coastal town which functions as a focal point for the fishing industry along the West Coast. The most important resources are the sea, the coastal environment, salt pans and the Bergrivier Estuary Tourism, retirees and second home residents provide a solid base for the local economy.
Dwarskersbos	Dwarskersbos is a coastal town characterised by its property market, holiday accommodation and tourism. The sea and coastal area are the most important natural resources. The main function of the town is to provide holiday accommodation. Tourism, retirees and second home residents provide a solid base for the local economy.
Piketberg (Including Piket-Bo-Berg)	Piketberg is classified as a central place and is the administrative seat of the Bergrivier Municipality. It is also the service and commercial centre of the surrounding agricultural area. The primary economic base of Piketberg is agriculture. Public-sector activities related to the municipal head office, district offices, provincial government offices and other public functions also provide a solid base for the local economy.
Porterville (Incl Dasklip Pass)	Porterville is classified as a central place and sound infrastructure has contributed towards the establishment of a Regional Kaap Agri Office. The economic base of Porterville is primarily agriculture, which is supplemented by some recreational and tourism activities.

SETTLEMENT	CHARACTERISTICS AND ECONOMIC BASE
Redelinghuis	Redelinghuis is classified as an isolated village. The town mainly functions as a residential area for the surrounding agricultural sector and retired people. There is some recreational and tourism potential in the Verlorenvlei which is a Ramsar Site which falls partially within Bergrivier area of jurisdiction. This town has no autonomous economic base other than the accommodation of farm workers involved in the nearby farms and basic service provision associated with this use.
Aurora	Aurora is also classified as an isolated village. The town has a rural character against a picturesque topographical setting. This town has no autonomous economic base other than the accommodation of farm workers involved in the nearby farms and basic service provision associated with this use.
Eendekuil	Eendekuil is also classified as an isolated village. It functions as a low-order agricultural service centre that is dependent on Piketberg for higher-order services. Mainly a residential town for farm workers and retired people. This town has no autonomous economic base other than the accommodation of farm workers involved in the nearby farms and basic service provision associated with this use.
Goedverwacht and Wittewater	Goedverwacht and Wittewater are also classified as isolated villages. These towns are located on private land, within a predominantly agricultural area. They are Mission Stations run by the Moravian Church of South Africa and have little direct investment to stimulate economic activities. Inhabitants work mainly on the surrounding farms, but the villages do boast some very good builders. The scenic mountains and the missionary culture offer some tourism potential, but this can only be realized within the context of the larger tourism plan for the region.

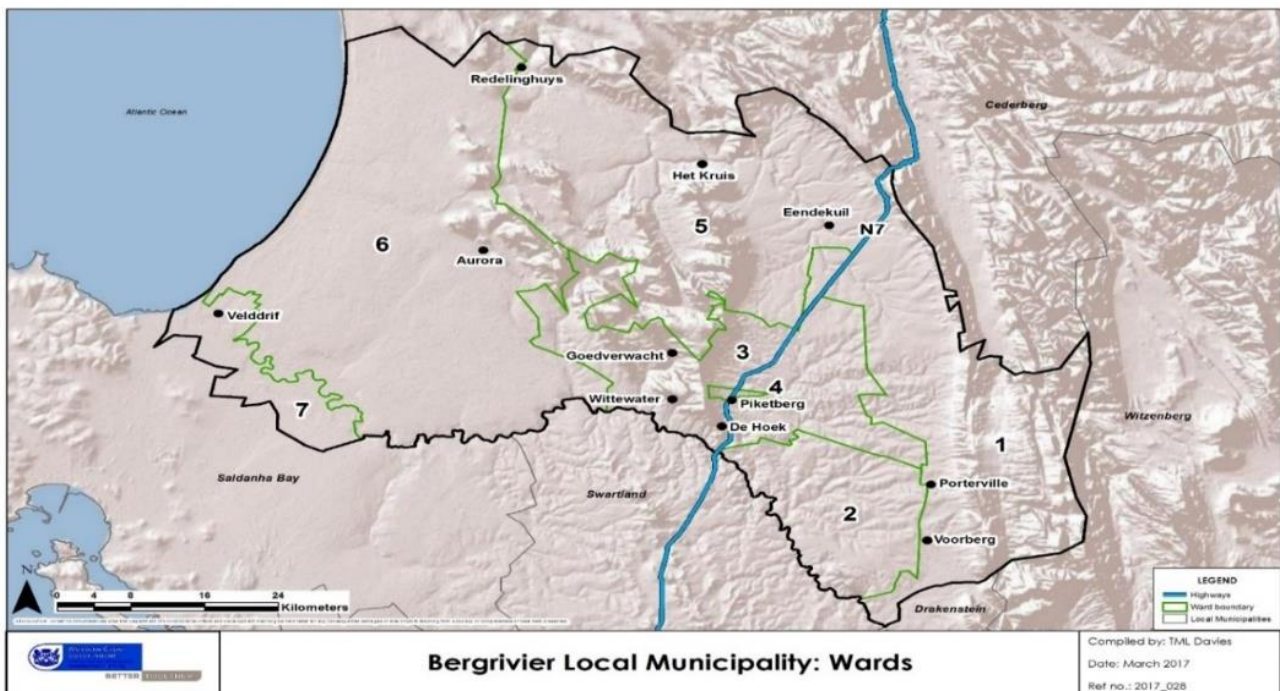
The ward demarcation of Bergrivier Municipality was changed for the 2016 municipal election in accordance with the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act 27 of 1998) (Demarcation Act) and was demarcated into 7 (seven) wards. Although the Municipality had 7 wards prior to this, the new demarcation brought about significant changes in ward boundaries which impact on municipal planning, information management and community participation practices. The following is a table outlining the current ward demarcation in comparison to the former demarcation:

TABLE 3: COMPARISON OF WARD DEMARCATIONS

WARD	CURRENT DEMARCATION	FORMER DEMARCATION
1	Comprises Porterville Town, Voorberg and the rural area to the southeast of Porterville	Porterville Town and the rural area to the North of Porterville
2	Comprises the remainder of Porterville (Monte Bertha) and the rural area to the west of Porterville	The remainder of Porterville (Monte Bertha), the rural area to the South of Porterville and the Voorberg prison
3	Comprises the Western and Southern portion of Piketberg Town, De Hoek, Wittewater and Goedverwacht	Western and Southern portion of Piketberg Town, Eendekuil and an extensive rural area
4	Predominantly urban and comprises the Northeastern portion of Piketberg Town	Predominantly urban and comprises the Northeastern portion of Piketberg Town
5	Comprises the Western and Southern portion of Eendekuil, Redelinghuis and Genadenberg which belong to the Moravian Church of South Africa	Predominantly rural with a smattering of private settlements including Wittewater, Goedverwacht and Genadenberg which belong to the Moravian Church of South Africa and De Hoek, a private residential area situated on the premises of the Pretoria Portland Cement factory (PPC) a few kilometres to the south of Piketberg

WARD	CURRENT DEMARCATION	FORMER DEMARCATION
6	Predominantly coastal and rural and comprises the towns of Aurora, Noordhoek and Dwarskersbos and the rural areas between these settlements	Predominantly rural and comprises the towns of Aurora, Redelinghuis and Dwarskersbos and the rural areas between these settlements
7	Predominantly urban coastal settlement and comprises Velddrif which includes Port Owen and Laaiplek	Predominantly urban coastal settlement and comprises Velddrif which includes Noordhoek, Port Owen and Laaiplek

FIGURE 2: WARD DEMARCATION



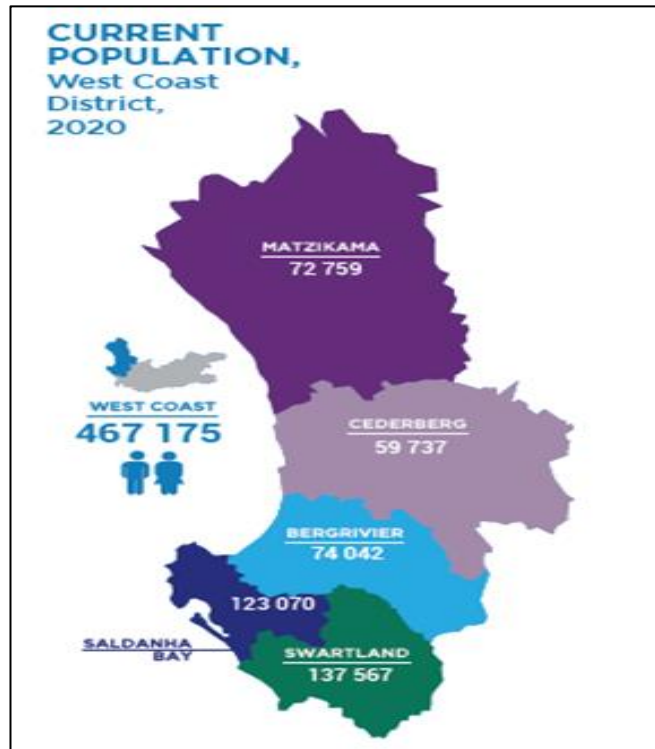
1.3 DEMOGRAPHIC OVERVIEW

1.3.1 POPULATION

West Coast District Population

The West Coast District Population is outlined in the map below:

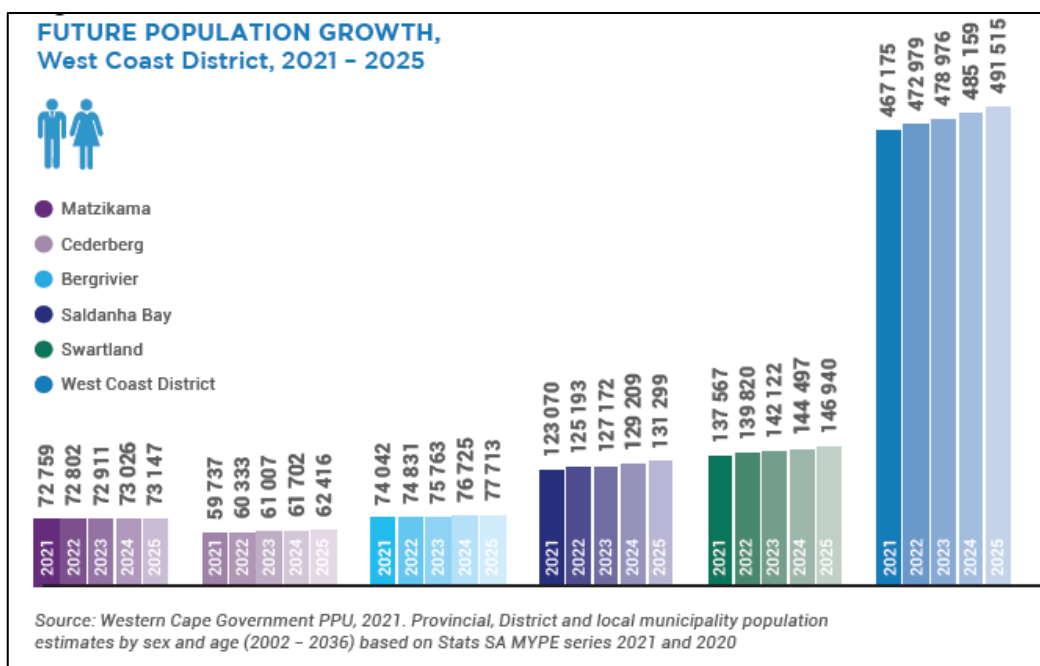
FIGURE 3: MAP OF POPULATION IN WEST COAST DISTRICT



MERO 2021

The number of households in the Bergrivier municipal area is expected to increase by an average rate of 2.1 % per annum. It should be noted that the increase in households will increase the demand for housing, municipal and other social services. The ability to work from home has enabled households to move away from the economic hubs and settle in smaller towns. The “Zoom town” trend is also attracting households, particularly from Gauteng to the smaller towns in the WCD, such as Velddrif. This trend can be a valuable injection for the local economies as well as municipalities in terms of income generation.

FIGURE 4: FUTURE POPULATION GROWTH

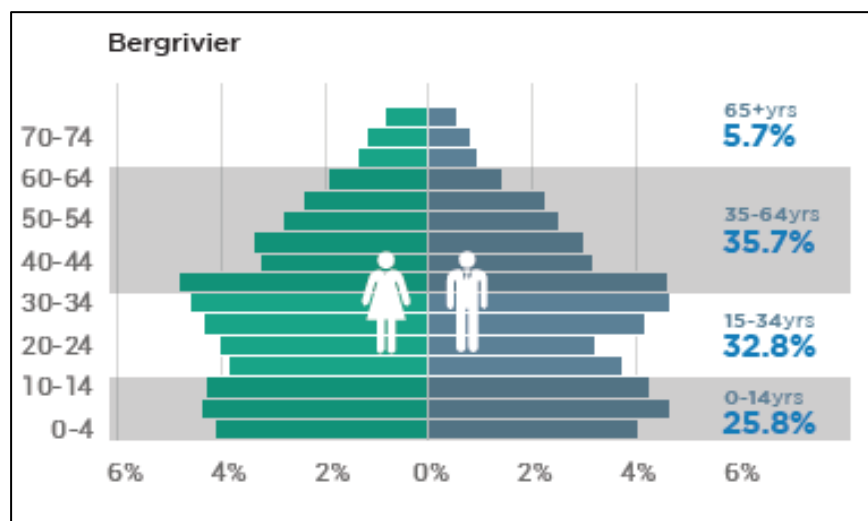


The Socio-Economic Profile of 2021 states that 74 042 people reside in Bergrivier Municipal Area rendering it the second least populated municipal area in the West Coast District. The total population is estimated to increase between 2020 and 2024 to 1.7 % average annual growth and 0.6% respectively.

• **Population statistics per gender and per age**

In the Bergrivier municipal area, the largest share of the population was between 35 and 64 years old (35.7 %). The municipal area had the District’s largest portion of individuals older than 64, and the smallest share of individuals aged between 15 and 34 years, accounting for 5.7 % and 32.8 % of the District’s population respectively. There was thus a large dependency on those who were of working age to care for those who were older than 64, as the Bergrivier municipal area is also considered a popular area for retirement.

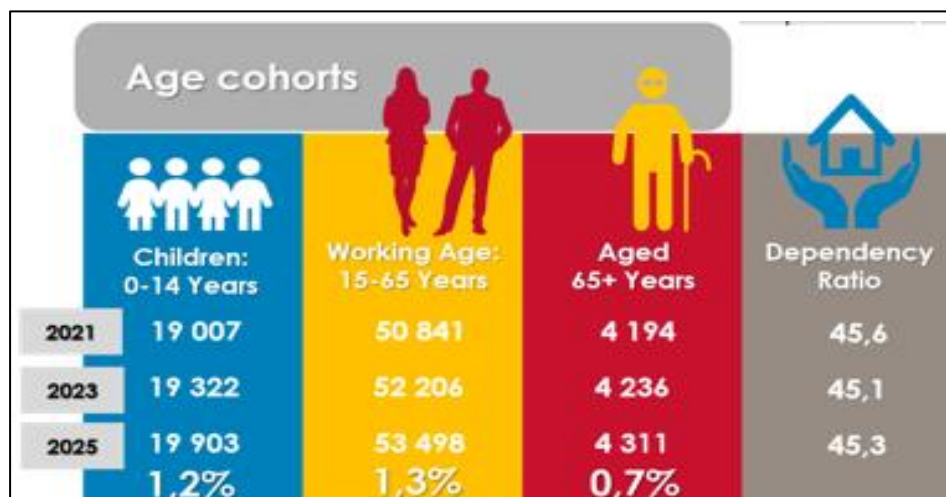
FIGURE 5: GENDER AND AGE COHORTS



MERO 2021

The table below outlines Bergrivier Municipal Area’s composition per age cohorts. The table also indicate a dependency ratio which in turn indicates which part of the workforce are 15 – 64 years of age and those who are dependent on them (children and seniors). The notable increase in age cohort is expected to increase the dependency ratio towards 2025.

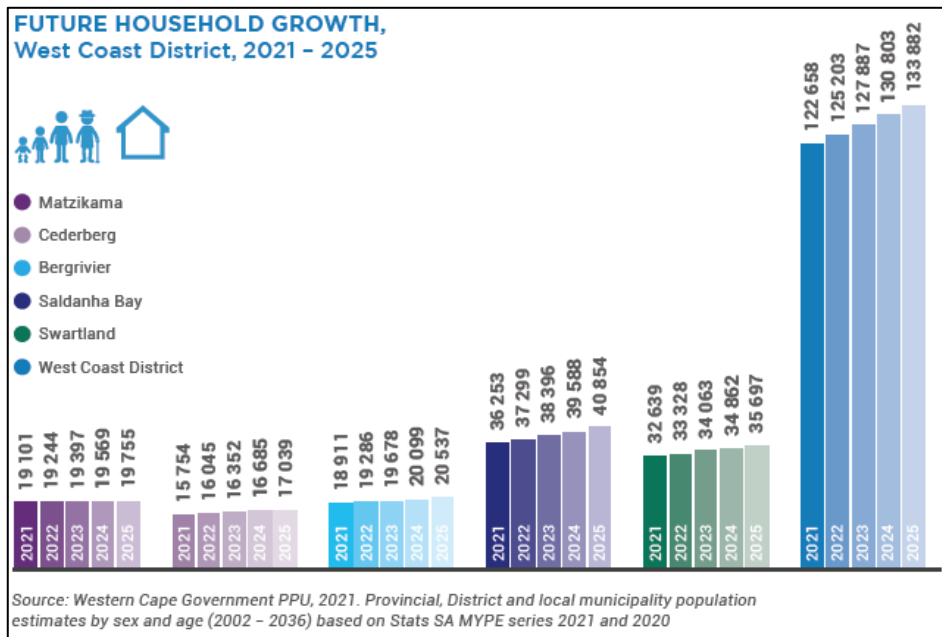
FIGURE 6: AGE COHORTS, 2021 – 2025



1.3.2 HOUSEHOLDS

There are currently a total of 9 720 urban households in the Bergrivier Municipal Area of which 1 862 are registered as indigent households. These households constitute 20.9 % of the total number of urban households. Indigent households are defined as households where the combined monthly income of the household is less than the equivalent of two state pensions plus 40 %. The criteria as prescribed by National Treasury is significantly lower and this emphasizes the unashamedly pro-poor approach of Council.

FIGURE 7: FUTURE HOUSEHOLD GROWTH



MERO 2021

The following provides an overview of the average monthly household income in the WCD.

TABLE 4: AVERAGE MONTHLY INCOME

MUNICIPALITY	Average household income 2019 (current prices)	Trend 2015 – 2019
Matzikama	R13 642	-0.2%
Cederberg	R14 186	0.9%
Bergrivier	R15 373	0.0%
Saldanha Bay	R15 529	0.1%
Swartland	R16 542	0.1%
West Coast District	R15 264	0.1%
Western Cape	R19 430	-0.3%

Source: Urban-Econ calculations based on Quantec Research, 2021

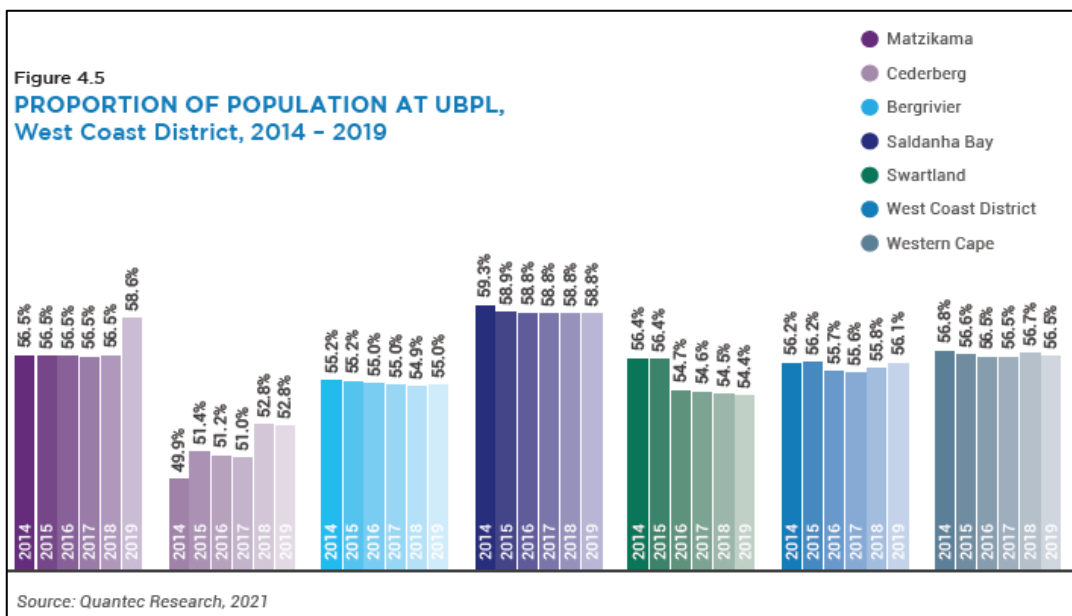
Bergrivier municipal area did not experience any significant change in average monthly household income in the period under review.

1.4 SOCIO ECONOMIC OVERVIEW

The United Nations uses the Human Development Index (HDI) to assess the relative level of socio-economic development in countries. Economists expect economic growth to result in improvements in human development and economic decline to have an adverse effect on human development.

Stats SA utilises a cost-of-basic-needs approach to produce three poverty lines, namely the food poverty line (FPL), the lower-bound poverty line (LBPL) and the upper-bound poverty line (UBPL). This allows monitoring of poverty at different levels. The FPL is the rand value below which individuals are not able to afford sufficient food that is required for adequate health. The LBPL and the UBPL use the food poverty line as a base, but they also have a non-food component. Individuals at the LBPL do not have enough resources to purchase both adequate levels of food and non-food items and must therefore sacrifice food to obtain essential non-food items. Those at the UBPL can afford both adequate food and non-food items. Between 2019 and 2020, the FPL increased from R561 to R585, the LBPL increased from R810 to R840 and the UBPL increased from R1 227 to R1 268 per person per month. Below details the proportion of the population that is at the UBPL.

FIGURE 8: PROPORTION OF POPULATION AT UBPL



1.4.1 EDUCATION

Education is the functional mandate of the Provincial Department of Education, but the impact of shortcomings within the education system and the lack of skills impact on the Municipality. The Municipality therefore has a vested interest in working co-operatively with the Department of Education and related departments whose functional mandates fall within the realm of social development.

This subsection explores the educational circumstances of households in the WCD by using data on learner enrolments, the Grade 10 to 12 retention rate, matric pass rates and learner teacher ratios.

FIGURE 9: LEARNER ENROLMENTS

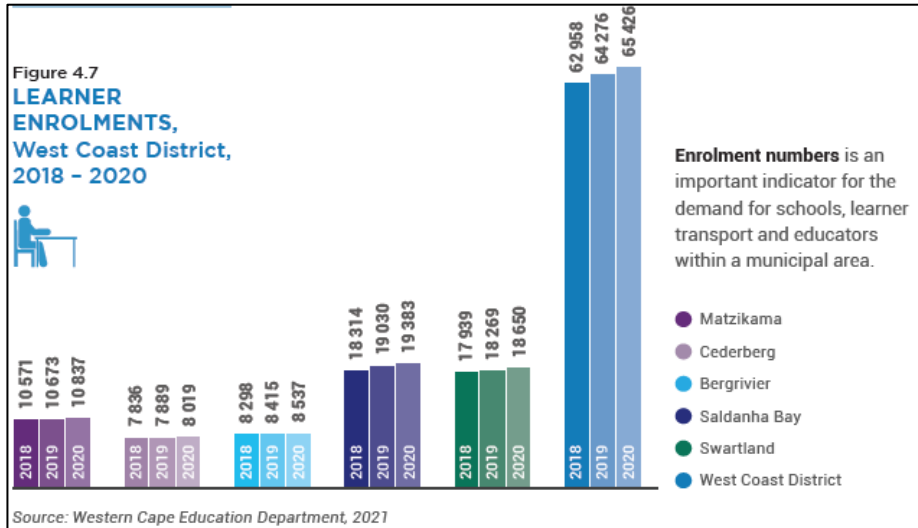


FIGURE 10: LEARNER TEACHER RATIO

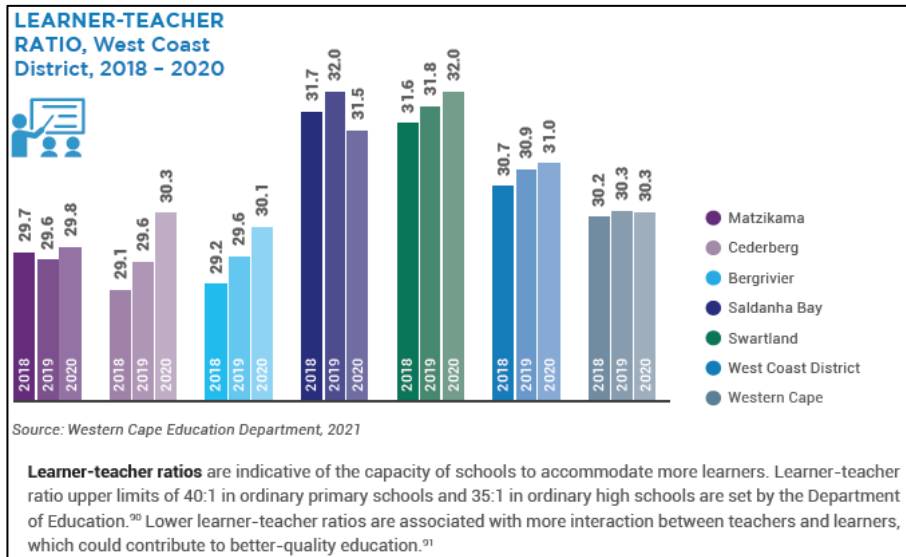
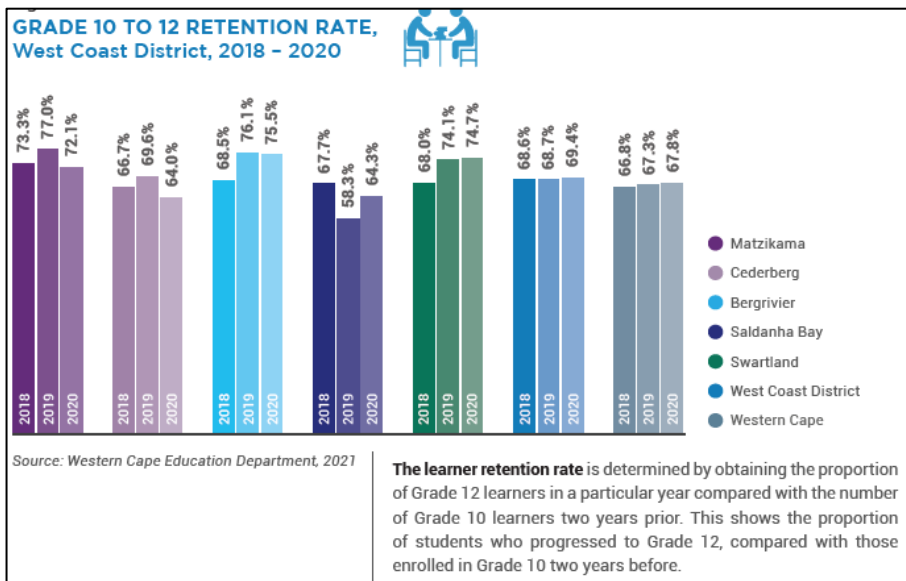


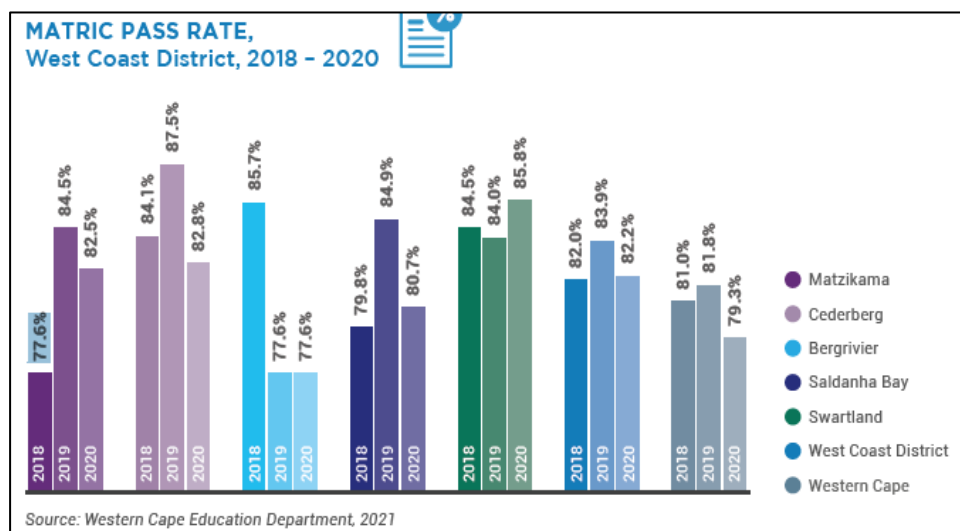
FIGURE 11: GRADE 10 TO 12 RETENTION RATE



The learner-teacher ratio in the WCD increased from 30.7 learners per teacher in 2018 to 31.0 learners per teacher in 2020. The number of educators did not increase proportionally to the increase in learner enrolments in the District. Between 2018 and 2020, the largest increases in the learner-teacher ratio were recorded in the Cederberg municipal area and the Bergrivier municipal area (from 29.2 in 2018 to 30.1 in 2020). Despite these increases, the learner-teacher ratios in these municipal areas were still on a par with those of the District and Province. The learner-teacher ratio is a strong indicator of the students' level of engagement in a class, the quality of education and student achievement. A lower learner-teacher ratio therefore indicates that there are fewer learners per teacher and learners generally have the advantage that teachers can provide more personalised/tailored teaching methods and support, which improve the quality of education received and the ability of students to achieve. Research has also shown that lower learner-teacher ratios are associated with better test results, fewer dropout learners and higher graduation rates.

The Bergrivier municipal area recorded the highest learner retention rate in 2020 (75.5 %). Access to education is an important indicator for labour market skills and access to economic opportunity. Local challenges, such as teenage pregnancies and children from poor households forced to work, resulting in learners leaving school before Grade 12, need to be assessed, especially considering that most sectors require semi-skilled and skilled labour. The following depicts the proportion of learners who passed Grade 12 and earned a school leaving certificate in the WCD between 2018 and 2020.

FIGURE 12: MATRIC PASS RATE



Skills are an essential contributor to the development of individuals, businesses, societies and economies. Their importance is even more pronounced in the South African context where high levels of structural unemployment among the youth is still more prevalent than in other emerging economies. According to the National Planning Commission (2012: 98), South Africa is experiencing a youth bulge, and this represents an opportunity for positive growth if young people are meaningfully employed but poses a potential for grave social instability if they are not. While low skill levels and lack of experience are widely known as the primary causes of unemployment amongst youth, it is also becoming increasingly apparent that many young

graduates are unable to find employment due to an education system that is supplying industry with skills that are either inadequate or irrelevant.

A significant number of jobs remain vacant because of a lack of the appropriate skills. These shortages are felt particularly in the fields of maths and science, with a lack of skills in fields such as engineering and Information and Communication Technology (ICT), as well as a growing shortage of vocational and technical skills (artisans) such as electricians, welders and mechanics, which is seriously hampering economic growth. There are several reasons for these shortages, which include:

- Poor maths and science pass rates at schools;
- Lack of awareness of scarce skills and related employment opportunities;
- Learners preferring to enroll at universities, which they view as superior to technical colleges;
- Negative societal perceptions of the status of artisans; and
- A shortage of funding and workplace-based learning opportunities.

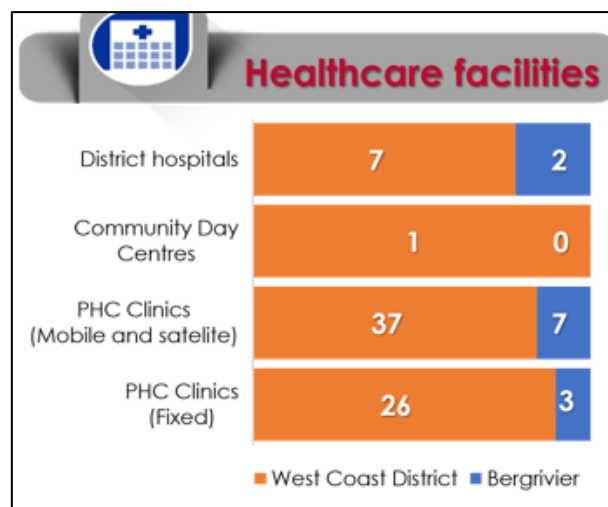
Education and skills will improve access to available employment opportunities. The low education and skills levels of the Bergrivier Community are contributing to unemployment and poverty and are cause for concern. Education and training opportunities are limited by the absence of any tertiary (or technical) education facilities in the Municipal Area. Bergrivier is the only Municipality in the West Coast District without a FET College.

1.4.2 HEALTH CARE

The health conditions of people living within the WCD are analysed in this subsection by reviewing healthcare facilities, COVID-19, mortality, the prevalence of TB, HIV, infant mortality rates, maternal death rates and teenage pregnancies.

- **Health care facilities**

FIGURE 13: HEALTHCARE FACILITIES



Western Cape SEP 2021

- **Covid-19**

During the start of the COVID-19 pandemic, only two cases were recorded in the WCD in March 2020, but cases increased to 1 337 in June 2020 and peaked at 1 418 by July 2020. This was during the first wave of COVID-19 in South Africa, which is defined as the period from weekly incidence of 30 cases per 100 000 persons to peak weekly incidence (week 24 to week 28). During the second wave, which is defined as the period from week 47 of 2020 to the first week of 2021, the number of cases reached 3 186 in December 2020 and peaked at 4 118 in January 2021. By August 2021, during the third wave, the number of cases peaked at 7 992, before declining to 1 802 in September 2021 and 260 in October 2021. Hospitalisation trends follow the trends in COVID-19 cases and increased with each wave. Admissions peaked at 651 in August 2021, during the third wave. The number of deaths also peaked in the third wave, at 249 in August 2021. Older people are more likely to have adverse effects from COVID-19. Considering all the deaths that have occurred in the WCD since the onset of the pandemic (1 190 deaths), 33.2 % were people older than 70, 27.1 % were people between the ages of 60 and 69, and 22.1 % were people between the ages of 50 and 59.

The main natural causes of death in the WCD in 2018 were chronic lower respiratory diseases (8.2 % of deaths), diabetes mellitus (7.8 % of deaths) and TB (7.2 %). On a Provincial level, 5.1 % of deaths were caused by chronic lower respiratory diseases (which include bronchitis, emphysema and asthma), while 4.9 % of deaths were caused by TB. Despite the efforts of public healthcare to curb HIV, deaths caused by HIV in the WCD increased from 4.9 % in 2017 to 5.6 % in 2018. More people died of non-natural causes in the Province (13.0 %) compared with the WCD (8.9 %). The proportion of people who died of non-natural diseases in the WCD decreased from 11.6 % in 2017, while the proportion of people who died of non-natural diseases in the Western Cape increased from 12.9 % in the same year.

Critical health issues in the Bergrivier Municipal Area are:

- Migration and the influx of seasonal workers which result in a higher burden of diarrhea and an increase in TB and other infectious diseases. The TB patients are treated in 13 TB clinics or treatment sites within the Bergrivier municipal area.
- Health care facilities have difficulty in treating diseases such as HIV/AIDS and TB, because migrants move on without completing treatment courses.

FIGURE 13: TUBERCULOSIS

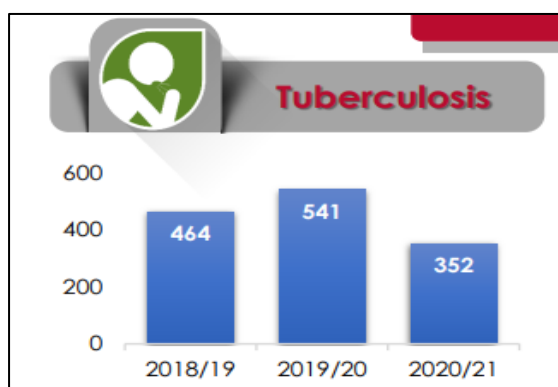


FIGURE 14: HIV/AIDS

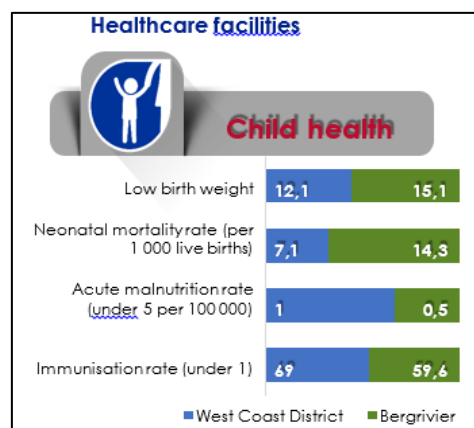
Area	Registered patients receiving ART		Number of new ART patients	
	2019/20	2020/21	2019/20	2020/21
Bergrivier	1 377	1 418	170	146
West Coast District	12 879	13 154	2 110	1 589

Western Cape SEP 2021

- **Child Health**


The infant mortality rates of the Western Cape and the WCD have been on a declining trend since 2009. Between 2009 and 2013, the infant mortality rate was higher in the WCD compared with the Province. The infant mortality rate of the WCD decreased from 17.7 deaths per 1 000 live births in 2014 to 13.3 in 2016 and increased to 18.2 and 19.7 in 2017 and 2018 respectively. Conversely, the infant mortality rate of the Western Cape was high in 2014 (19.1 deaths per 1 000 live births) and declined to 16.6 in 2018. Even after an increase from 56.3 % in 2019/20 to 59.6 in 2020/21, the immunisation rate in the Bergrivier area remains relatively low. The number of malnourished children under five years of age (per 100 000) in Bergrivier in 2020/21 was 0.5, a deterioration from the 0.2 in 2019/20. The neonatal mortality rate (per 1 000 live births) in the Bergrivier area worsened from 6.5 in 2019/20 to 14.3 in 2020/21, while the low birth-weight indicator was recorded at 15.1 in 2020/21, a slight improvement from the 16.6 recorded in 2019/20.

FIGURE 15: CHILD HEALTH



- **Maternal Health**

The maternal mortality rate in the Bergrivier area recorded zero deaths per 100 000 live births in 2020/21; the District registered 43.0 deaths per 100 000 live births for the same year. The delivery rate to women under 20 years in Bergrivier area and West Coast District was recorded at 16.0 (the highest in the District) and 14.7 % respectively while the termination of pregnancy rate registers rates of 0.3 % and 0,5 % for 2020/21 for the Bergrivier and West Coast District areas respectively.



Maternal health

	Maternal Mortality Rate		Delivery rate to women under 20 years		Termination of pregnancy rate	
	2019/20	2020/21	2019/20	2020/21	2019/20	2020/21
Bergrivier	0.0	0.0	19.1	16.0	0.2	0.3
West Coast District	0.0	43.0	16.3	14.7	0.4	0.5

FIGURE 16: MATERNAL HEALTH

Western Cape SEP 2021

- Teenage pregnancies**

The following provides the delivery rate of women between the ages of 10 and 19 years in the WCD between 2018 and 2020.

TABLE 5: DELIVERY RATE TO WOMEN 10 – 19 YEARS

DELIVERY RATE TO WOMEN 10 – 19 YEARS, West Coast District, 2018 – 2020			
MUNICIPALITY	2018	2019	2020
● Bergrivier	16.1%	19.1%	16.0%
● Cederberg	19.3%	18.6%	15.5%
● Matzikama	17.3%	17.6%	15.5%
● Saldanha Bay	14.3%	13.6%	13.3%
● Swartland	14.9%	13.0%	15.8%
West Coast District	16.2%	16.3%	14.7%

Source: Western Cape Department of Health, 2021

Between 2019 and 2020, the delivery rate to teenagers in the WCD declined by 1.6 % points. All the municipal areas except the Swartland municipal area recorded a decline in the delivery rate to teenagers between 2019 and 2020. The Bergrivier and Cederberg municipal areas experienced the highest decline (both 3.1 %) in the delivery rate to teenagers. An increase in delivery rates to teenagers puts additional pressure on the public sector for support, as these teenagers often drop out of school and therefore struggle to find employment-as a result of low skill levels.

1.4.3 POVERTY

High poverty levels impact on the well-being of the community and the sustainability of the Municipality as it reduces the ability of people to pay for services and increases dependency on indigent grants which the Municipality finances from its equitable share.

HDI is defined as a composite indicator reflecting education levels, health and income, and is used to assess the relative level of socio-economic development in countries. Economic performance plays an important role in determining the quality of life of citizens; economists expect economic growth to result in

improvements in human development, and economic decline to have an adverse effect on human development. The following provides an overview of the HDIs per municipal area for the WCD between 2014 and 2020, the GDP per capita of the West Coast District as well as the income inequality.

FIGURE 17: HDI PER MUNICIPAL AREA

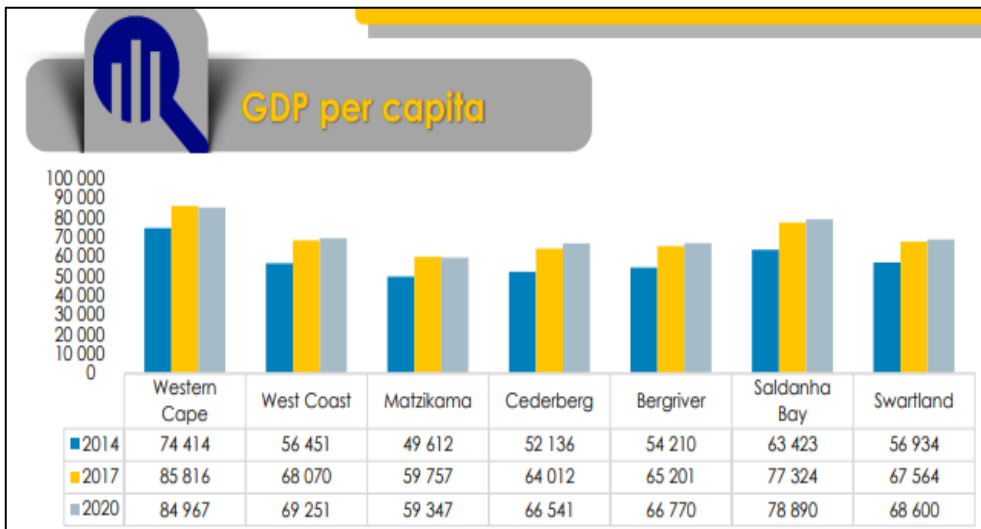
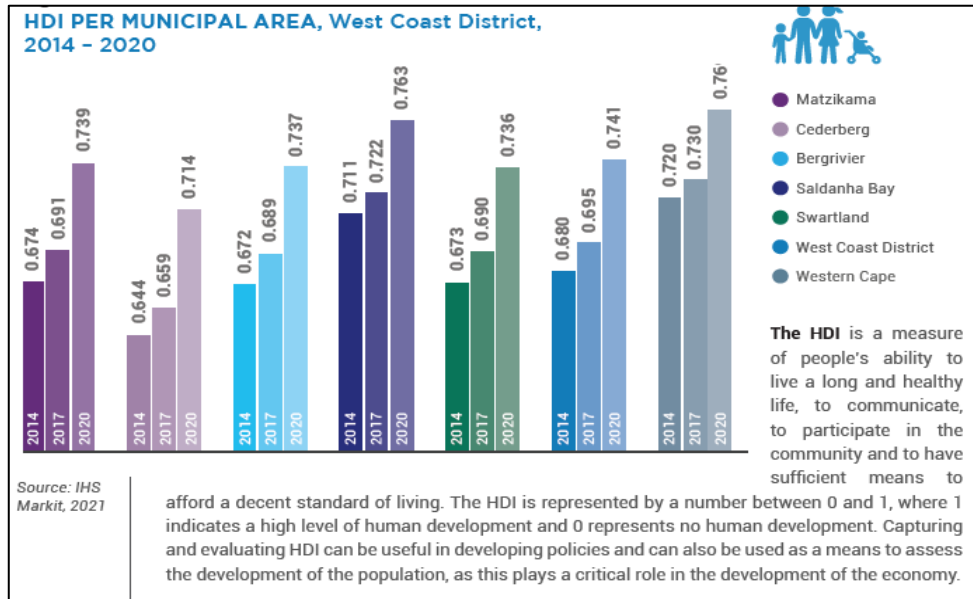
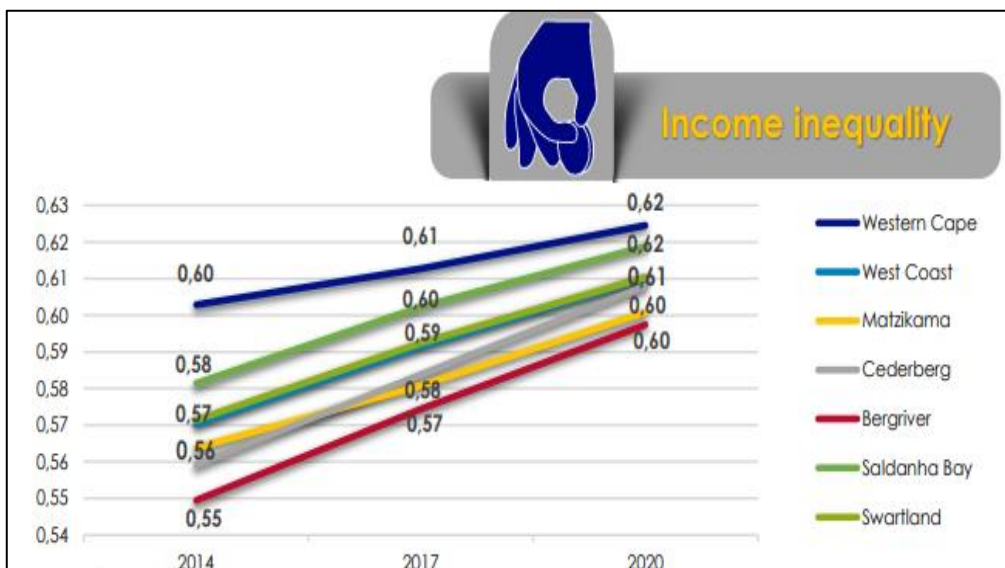


FIGURE 18: GDP PER CAPITA

FIGURE 19: INCOME INEQUALITY

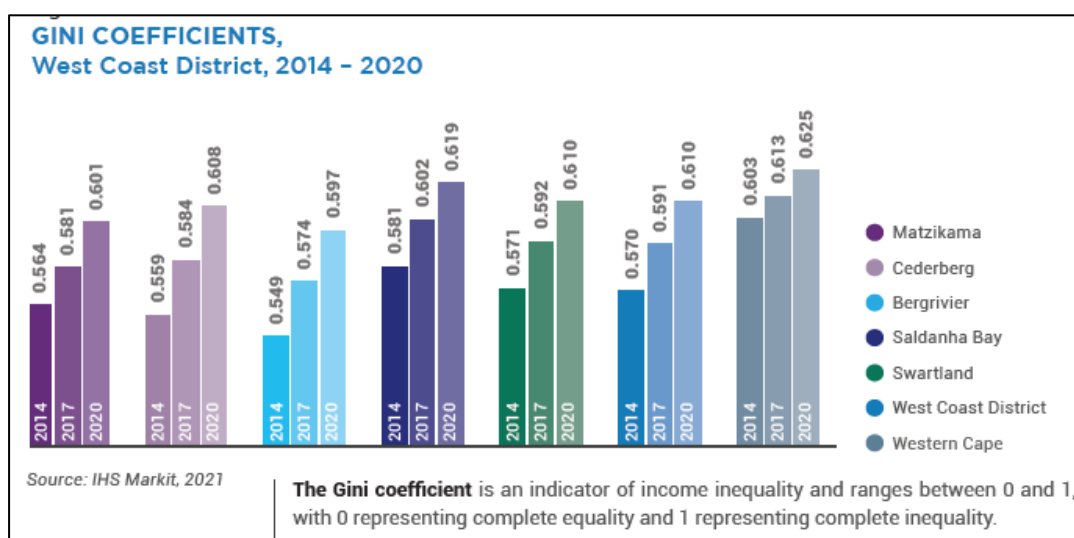
SEP 2021

Income inequality was lower in the WCD than in the Province. However, the District recorded a similar increasing trend. In 2014, the WCD recorded a Gini coefficient of 0.570, which increased to 0.610 by 2020.



Despite the low levels of income inequality, between 2017 and 2020 the Cederberg and Bergrivier municipal areas recorded above-average increases in the Gini coefficient. The job losses because of the COVID-19 pandemic would have contributed to income inequality. Workers who were able to work from home would have been able to continue earning an income, while those who were unable to do so, either because of the lack of connectivity or because their jobs required physical labour, would have been left without an income.

FIGURE 20: GINI COEFFICIENTS



- **Indigent Households**

In response to the poverty levels of its communities, municipalities offer households support through their indigent policy. The indigent policy provides for free or discounted rates on municipal specified services such as water, electricity, sanitation, refuse removal as well as property rates. The following provides an overview of the number of indigents in the West Coast District:

Table 6: Indigent Households

	2018		2019		2020	
	Number	% of households	Number	% of households	Number	% of households
● Matzikama	3 052	16.4%	3 291	17.5%	1 888	10.0%
● Cederberg	2 105	14.1%	2 041	13.4%	2 262	14.6%
● Bergrivier	1 753	9.8%	1 992	11.0%	1 862	10.0%
● Saldanha Bay	6 517	19.6%	7 384	21.6%	8 481	24.1%
● Swartland	8 738	28.5%	8 923	28.5%	9 027	28.2%
West Coast District	22 165	19.2%	23 631	20.1%	23 520	19.6%

Source: Department of Local Government, 2021


1.4.4 THE LOCAL ECONOMY

Economic, infrastructure and physical natural composite thematic indices form the basis for modelling growth preconditions, and institutional and human capital composite thematic indices model innovation potential. These interrelated composite indices and associated indicators are informed by local, national and

international literature, and are the premise for forecasting where economic growth is likely to occur, i.e., growth or development potential. The GPS2018 shows that the Bergrivier, Saldanha Bay and Swartland municipal areas have “high” growth potential, Matzikama has “medium” growth potential and Cederberg has “low” growth potential. Bergrivier has made gains in the human capital and infrastructure themes, driven by stronger performance in indicators on access to basic services and labour force.

The largest contributors to the economy of the Bergrivier municipal area were the manufacturing sector and the agriculture sector, which accounted for 24.8 % and 23.2 % of GDP respectively in 2019. Another important sector that contributed to GDP in 2019 was the trade sector, which contributed 13.9 % to GDP. The largest employer in the region was the agriculture sector, which contributed 50.4 % to total employment. In the agriculture sector, the employment concentration in relation to the contribution to economic growth indicates that the sector is labour intensive, whereas the manufacturing sector, with its contribution of 7.7 % to total employment, is a more capital-intensive and technology-oriented sector. The mining sector contributed the least in terms of GDP and employment in the municipal area (0.7 % and 0.1 % respectively). The following outlines the GDP and employment performance per sector for the Bergrivier municipal area in 2019.

TABLE 7: GDP AND EMPLOYMENT PERFORMANCE PER SECTOR

GDP AND EMPLOYMENT PERFORMANCE PER SECTOR, Bergrivier					
		GDP		Employment	
		Trend 2015 – 2019	Real GDP growth 2020e	Average annual change 2015 – 2019	Net change 2020e
SECTOR					
PS	Primary Sector	-2.3%	12.5%	389	-579
	Agriculture, forestry & fishing	-2.3%	13.2%	390	-577
	Mining & quarrying	-3.5%	-21.6%	-2	-2
SS	Secondary Sector	2.2%	-4.4%	38	-160
	Manufacturing	2.7%	-2.0%	36	-55
	Electricity, gas & water	-1.1%	-7.4%	0	-1
	Construction	0.2%	-20.8%	3	-104
TS	Tertiary Sector	1.3%	-5.8%	202	-584
	Wholesale & retail trade, catering & accommodation	0.8%	-10.5%	101	-246
	Transport, storage & communication	0.0%	-16.3%	11	-22
	Finance, insurance, real estate & business services	3.2%	-3.2%	61	-86
	General government	-0.8%	-0.6%	-41	-10
	Community, social & personal services	2.6%	-1.4%	69	-220
	Total Bergrivier	0.3%	-0.3%	629	-1 323

Source: Quantec Research, 2021 (e denotes estimate)

MERO 2021

The municipal area achieved an average annual GDP growth rate of 0.3 % between 2015 and 2019, while creating 629 jobs per annum. The main economic growth drivers in the municipal area for this period were the finance sector (3.2 %), the manufacturing sector (2.7 %) and the community services sector (2.6 %). Prominent sectors for job creation over this period included the agriculture sector (390 jobs per annum), the

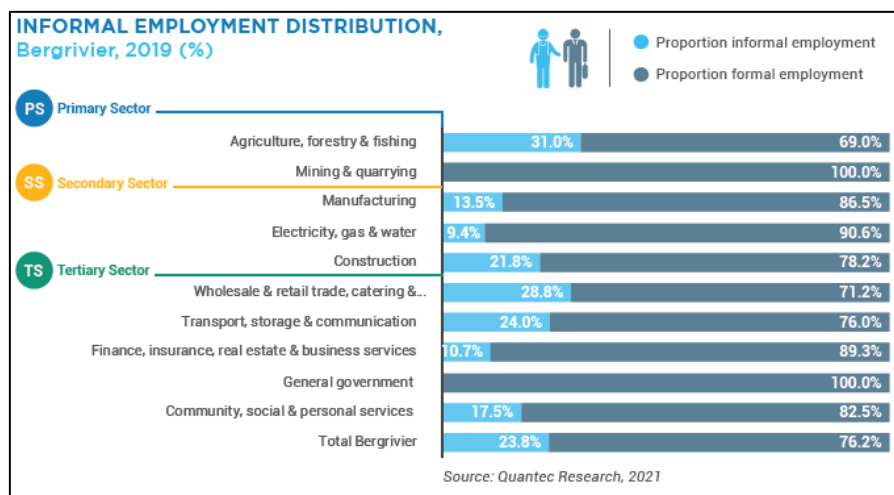
trade sector (101 jobs per annum), the community services sector (69 jobs per annum) and the finance sector (61 jobs per annum).

The agriculture sector contracted by 2.3 % between 2015 and 2019. This industry provides vital inputs to the local manufacturing sector, which is mostly focused on agro-processing industries. The reliance on agriculture in the municipal area makes it vulnerable to environmental conditions such as the drought that has persisted in the Western Cape and has affected the region. One of the major constraints to economic growth in the Bergvrievier municipal area is a lack of economic diversification.

Estimates for 2020 indicate that the economy of the municipal area contracted by a marginal 0.3 %. The economic contraction was less severe in this municipal area owing to strong growth from the agriculture sector (13.2 %). The growth in the agriculture sector was driven by the strong performance of exports linked to the fisheries value chain, as well as small-scale fisheries linked to mullet. The economy largely contracted in all other sectors, putting pressure on employment. A total of 1 323 jobs are estimated to have been shed in 2020, mostly in the agriculture sector (577 jobs). The tertiary sector is estimated to have shed 584 jobs and the primary sector 579 jobs, while the secondary sector is estimated to have shed the least number of jobs (160) in 2020.

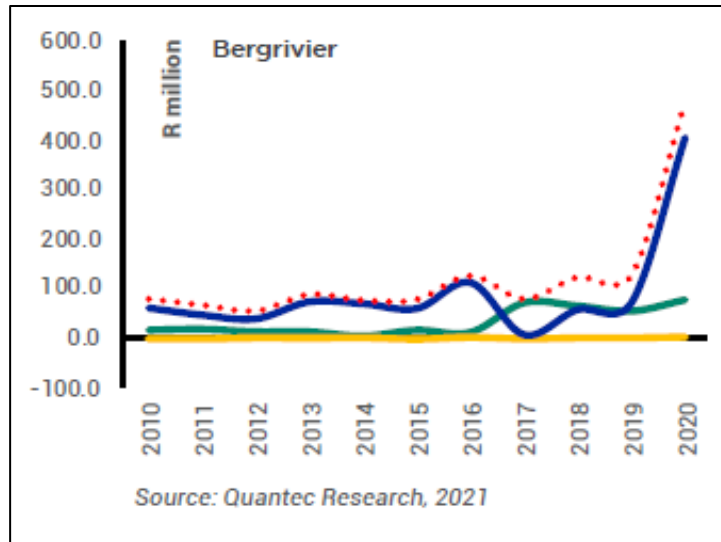
The agriculture sector had the highest proportion of informal employment, accounting for 31.0 % of the sector’s employment opportunities. Other strong sectors where informal employment made up a significant percentage were the trade sector (28.8 %), the transport sector (24.0 %) and the construction (21.8 %) sector. Despite the valuable role the informal sector plays in terms of employment, meeting legislative requirements is often a deterrent to growth.

FIGURE 21: INFORMAL EMPLOYMENT DISTRIBUTION



Bergvrievier municipal area maintained a trade surplus and experienced a significantly higher surplus in 2020 compared with 2019. This was mainly due to the manufacturing and agriculture sectors, which contributed 88.1 % and 11.8 % to total exports respectively during 2020.

FIGURE 22: TRADE BALANCE



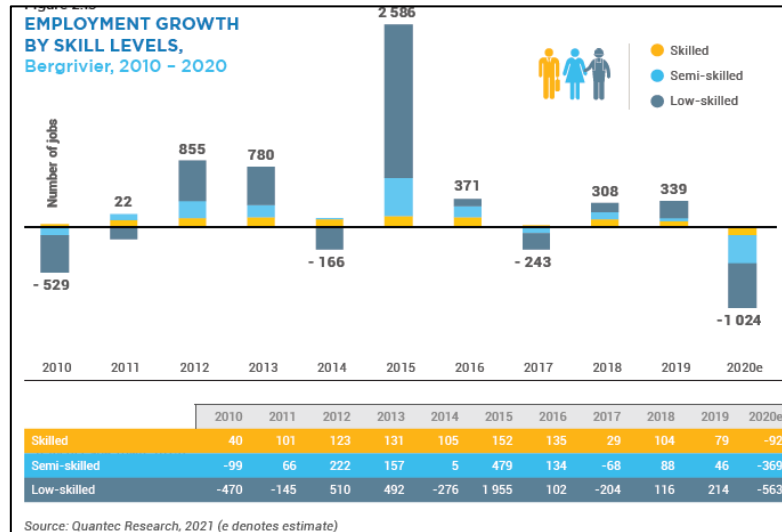
In the **Bergrivier municipal area**, the main import products were frozen fish and preserved tomatoes, with a value of R 71.1 million and R 33.6 million respectively. Additionally, meat and edible meat offal, salted in brine, dried or smoked, as well as edible flours and meals of meat or meat offal were also main import products, with a value of R 15.0 million. The main export product of the Bergrivier municipal area was flours, meals and pellets, of meat or meat offal, fish or crustaceans, molluscs or other aquatic invertebrates accounting for R 433.6 million of exports. This was followed by the export of molluscs to the value of R 44.0 million, and fats and oils of fish or marine mammals, which contributed R 37.8 million to the exports of the municipal area. Most of the trade occurring in the Bergrivier municipal area is related to the fishing industry, which emphasises the importance of this sector to the local economy and, as such, marine resources in the area should be protected. The largest importer and exporter of fish and fish products in the Southern African Development Community (SADC) is South Africa.

1.4.5 LABOUR FORCE AND EMPLOYMENT

Global, national, provincial and regional economic trends impact on the local economy. Economic growth at a local level is essential for economic development, reduction of poverty and improved accessibility. Economic growth is measured by Regional Gross Domestic Product (GDPR) and is driven by two components, namely population growth and labour productivity. Labour productivity reflects the ability to provide increased output from the existing quantity of labour in the economy.

The following illustrates the change in employment by skill levels in the Bergrivier municipal area between 2010 and 2020.

FIGURE 23: EMPLOYMENT GROWTH BY SKILLS LEVELS



MERO 2021

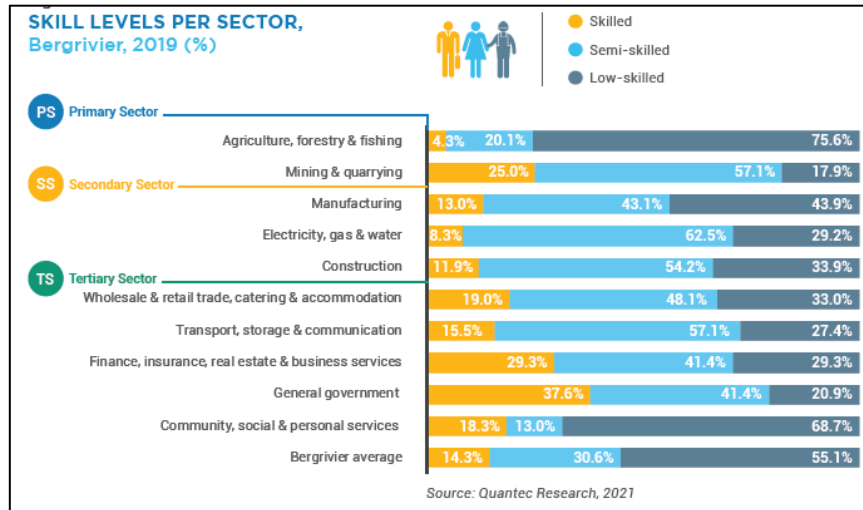
In 2010, 2014 and 2017, the municipal area experienced significant job losses owing to periods of poor economic performance, low commodity prices, higher consumer prices, lower investment levels, household dependency on credit and policy uncertainty. A total of 529 jobs were shed in 2010, 166 were shed in 2014 and 243 were shed in 2017 in the municipal area, with low-skilled workers being significantly affected. While net employment improved for skilled and semi-skilled workers in 2011, low-skilled workers experienced a net decline in 2011 (145 jobs). Despite the contracting GDP, the municipal area showed resilience in 2018 and 2019, creating 183 skilled, 134 semi-skilled and 330 low-skilled jobs, with a total of 647 jobs. However, COVID-19 is estimated to have impacted the municipal area severely owing to financial pressure. It is estimated that 1 024 jobs were lost in 2020, with an estimated 563 low-skilled workers losing their jobs. The economic pressure caused by the job losses will put pressure on households to pay for basic services, meaning that the municipality will have pressure from increased demand for free basic services.

Low-skilled workers were concentrated in the agriculture sector and the community services sector, accounting for 75.6 % and 68.7 % of the sector’s total employment respectively. Since the agriculture sector is predominantly composed of low-skilled work, the sector is vulnerable to economic shocks, which may increase poverty levels if the workers in the agriculture sector are not upskilled. The electricity, gas and water sector employed the most semi-skilled workers in 2019, accounting for 62.5 % , while the community services sector employed the fewest (13.0 %). In the Bergrivier municipal area, 14.3 % of the workforce were classified as skilled labourers, with the majority employed in the general government sector (37.6 %). The Bergrivier Municipality, through the implementation of a variety of programmes, is working towards increasing employment opportunities within the municipal area.

Data sets indicate that 38 % of the economically active population are employed and only 4 % of the economically active population (18 - 65 years) are unemployed or discouraged from seeking work. This means that 58 % of the population between the ages of 18 and 65 who could be economically active, are not

economically active for various reasons and this translates to high levels of dependency on the economically active population. The unemployment rate is believed to be somewhat optimistic, if compared to income and poverty levels within the Municipality and job losses that have been suffered.

FIGURE 24: SKILLS LEVELS PER SECTOR



The Municipality faces a number of challenges relating to unemployment, the most fundamental being that it must find ways and means to stimulate the local economy which will in turn lead to job creation. Coupled to this is the need to facilitate the establishment of education and training facilities in the Municipal Area that will provide access to training and skills development. This will enable the local community to take advantage of available employment opportunities.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL OVERVIEW

The Environment is a concurrent National and Provincial competency in terms of Schedule 4A of the Constitution. The Municipal Systems Act requires municipalities to work together with other organs of state to contribute to the progressive realisation of the right to a healthy and protected environment (Section 24). The Bill of Rights (Section 24) states that

“Everyone has the right –

a) to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being;

b) to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations through reasonable legislative and other measures that -

(i) prevents pollution and ecological degradation

(ii) promote conservation

(iii) secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development”.

In addition, there are numerous other statutes that give a defined role to municipalities in the conservation and sustainable development of the environment. There are also statutes that regulate the way in which municipalities perform their functions to ensure minimal negative impact to the environment.

Bergrivier Municipality consciously strives to conserve the natural environment by minimizing the impact of its own activities. There are several factors that impact on the environment, one of the most critical being poverty which forces impoverished people to rely on natural resources which are often used unsustainably. Conversely private and public development initiatives which are needed to address poverty also have the potential to impact negatively on the environment if not managed correctly. The challenge that the Municipality faces is to ensure that all development is done in a sustainable manner.

Another critical consideration as stated in the Biodiversity Sector Plan (2010) is the infestations of invasive alien plants which poses serious threats to municipal infrastructure and functioning, as well as to biodiversity. Their massive fuel loads often lead to uncontrollable fires, and they reduce water supply and spoil scenery, impacting negatively on tourism and agricultural potential. The Municipality is faced with this challenge to manage and control invasive alien plants and animals which poses a threat to the biodiversity within the municipal areas and the greater ecosystem functioning of the entire area.

As stated in the preceding section, the wholesale, retail trade, catering and accommodation sector has the highest Gross Domestic Product growth rate (GDPR) and is the most significant employment sector in Bergrivier Municipality. Tourism is included in this sector and in Bergrivier Municipality the natural environment is the foundation of the tourism industry. The following table provides an overview of some of the key natural resources and its significance in and for Bergrivier Municipality.

TABLE 8: KEY NATURAL RESOURCES

NATURAL RESOURCE	SIGNIFICANCE TO COMMUNITY
Berg River and Estuary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provides a range of eco system services (primary water source of the Municipal Area) • Recreation (especially angling, canoeing, boating) • Agriculture (irrigation)
Coastal Zone (Including Berg River Estuary)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recreation (especially angling, canoeing and boating) • Water sports and other forms of recreation • Conservation • Tourism (especially birding) • Fishing industry • Salt industry (Cerebos and Kliphoek) • Residential development • Port Owen Marina
Verlorenvlei (upper reaches near Redelinghuis)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conservation • Tourism (especially birding) • Recreation
Rocherpan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conservation • Tourism (especially birding) • Recreation
Groot Winterhoek Wilderness Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conservation • Tourism (especially eco-tourism)

NATURAL RESOURCE	SIGNIFICANCE TO COMMUNITY
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recreation

The Municipality works in partnership with various organs of state and private institutions to ensure that it gives effect to its environmental obligations.

1.6 GOVERNANCE OVERVIEW

Chapter 2 provides detailed information on the governance performance of the Municipality during the 2020/21 financial year.

1.6.1 POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE

Sections 153(a) and (b) of the Constitution state that the Municipality must structure and manage its administration, budgeting, and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community. It must also participate in national and provincial development programmes. Municipal councils may exercise their authority within an area of jurisdiction as determined by the Municipal Demarcation Board in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act 27 of 1998).

- **Political governance**

The Municipality's political governance structures comprise:

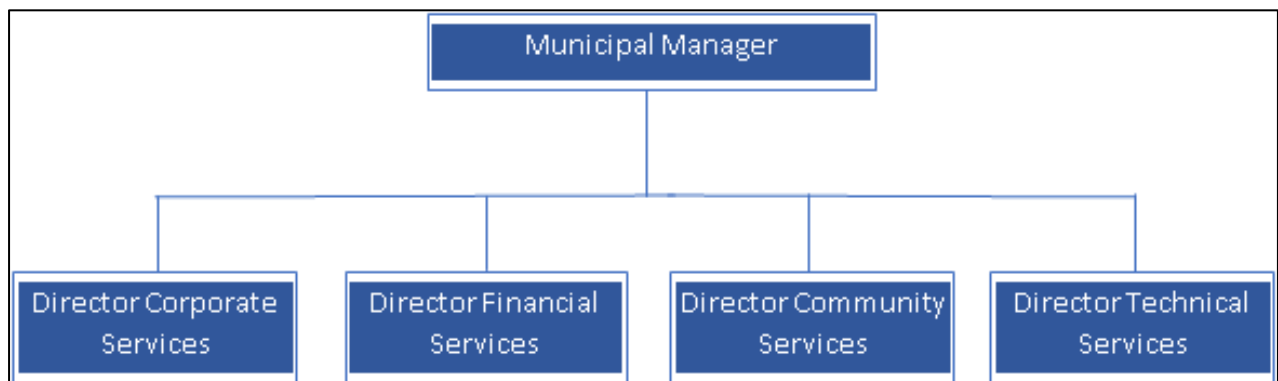
- o The Municipal Council which is constituted by 13 Councillors and led by a DA majority;
- o The Office of the Speaker who is the chairperson of the Municipal Council and responsible for the application of the Code of Conduct, public participation and ward committees;
- o The Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee. The Council has delegated all its executive functions, except those which it may not delegate by law to the Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee, to ensure optimal operational efficiency;
- o Portfolio Committees, of which there are three (3) Section 80 Committees, namely Financial Services, Technical Services and Community Services Portfolio Committees. The Section 80 Committees are chaired by the Executive Deputy Mayor and the two (2) members of the Mayoral Committee. The remaining members of these Committees comprise the other Councillors. Council also established two Section 79 Standing Committees, namely Corporate Services and Economic Development Portfolio Committees. The Committees are chaired by an appointed Councillor and the Executive Deputy Mayor respectively. The Section 80 and 79 committees have no decision-making powers and only make recommendations to the Mayoral Committee.
- o Other Committees established by the Council for specific purposes, are the Section 79 Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC), Performance- and Audit Committee, Oversight Committee,

Risk Committee, Occupational- Health and Safety Committee, Local Labour Forum, Training Committee and Gender Equality Committee.

- The Municipal Council functions in terms of the Council’s Rules of Order, which was amended on 23 January 2020 and again on 29 May 2020 to accommodate virtual meetings. The Rules of Order is no longer promulgated as a By-law, but its status changed to a policy. Councillors are bound by the Code of Conduct for Municipal Councillors which is contained in Schedule 1 of the Municipal Systems Act (moved to Schedule 7 of the Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 Of 1998) as amended as from 1 November 2021.

- **Administrative governance**

The Municipal Manager is the head of the administration and is responsible and accountable for all aspects of the Municipality and is also legally the Municipality’s Accounting Officer. The different directors of all the functionary directorates report directly to the Municipal Manager. All incumbents were appointed in terms of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) with the required experience, knowledge, skills and educational levels. The macro



structure makes provision for the undermentioned organizational units:

- **By-laws**

Section 156(2) of the Constitution and Section 11 of the Municipal System Act gives Municipal Councils the executive and legislative authority to pass and implement by-laws. By-laws are discussed in Chapter 2.

- **The Municipal Website**

The Municipality is required to develop and maintain a functional website that displays relevant information as per the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 (Section 75), and the Municipal Systems Act (“MSA”), Section 21(A) and (B) as amended. The municipal website is a key communication mechanism in terms of service offering and information sharing. It serves as a tool for community participation, improves stakeholder involvement and facilitates stakeholder monitoring and evaluation of municipal performance. The official website of Bergrivier Municipality

is www.bergmun.org.za.

1.6.2 INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

Section 3 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) requires municipalities to exercise their executive and legislative authority within the constitutional system of co-operative government envisaged in Section 41 of the Constitution. The municipality participates on numerous National, Provincial and District intergovernmental forums. The municipality is furthermore involved in the development of a partnership agreement with a Belgium municipality to share experiences and to implement joint projects.

1.6.3 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND ACCOUNTABILITY

The Constitution (Section 152) sets out the objectives of local government, one of which is the provision of democratic and accountable government to local communities. This is reiterated by Section 15(b) of the Municipal Systems Act (2000) which requires a municipality to establish and organise its administration to facilitate a culture of accountability amongst its staff.

- **Public participation**

Municipalities are required to encourage local communities and community organisations to participate in the matters of local government. A Municipality is required to develop a culture of community participation and develop a system of participatory municipal governance that compliments formal representative governance. The Municipality is also required to supply its community with information concerning municipal governance, management, and development. Bergrivier Municipality makes use of the following public participation structures:

- **Public meetings:** 18 Formal town based public meetings per annum over and above the ward committee meetings. Less meetings were held due to the Covid-19 lockdown regulations.
- **Ward Committees:** A total of 15 ward committee meetings were held during the year. Less meetings were held due to the Covid-19 lockdown regulations.
- **IDP Representative Forum meetings:** No meetings took place during the 2020/21 due to the Covid-19 lockdown regulations, and the increase of Covid-19 cases in the Bergrivier municipal area. The objective of these meetings is to provide the formal sectors of the community with an opportunity to give input into the IDP and budget process. The IDP Forum meetings also assist greatly in the Joint Planning process with Provincial Government by assisting the Municipality with the identification and prioritisation of game changers in our area.
- **Sector engagement:** In a bid to enhance the quality of public participation outcomes, the Municipal Area was divided into 14 sectors and have commenced with individual sector engagements with registered stakeholders in each sector. Sector engagements take the form of two-way dialogues between and amongst sector representatives and the Municipality and are proving to be very effective as it focusses on issues as well as ways and means of resolving issues

jointly. It also enables the Municipality to solicit more detailed inputs than it is possible to do in public meetings.

1.6.4 CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Corporate Governance is the set of processes, practices, policies, laws and relationships affecting the way an institution is directed, administered or controlled.

- **Internal Audit Unit**

The Municipality has an Internal Audit Unit as required by Section 165(1) of the MFMA and an Internal Auditor and an Assistant Internal Auditor who reports to the Municipal Manager. The Internal Auditor is responsible for the Audit Unit and must also ensure that the Audit- and Performance Committee meets as legislated and that all aspects required by legislation are submitted at these meetings to ensure that the committee is informed and that recommendations can be made.

- **Risk management**

The Municipality has a Risk Committee which meets quarterly. Strategic risks are identified during the annual strategic planning session of the Council as well as by senior management at management meetings and Risk Committee Meetings. Departmental and operational risks are identified by the directorates and managed by the respective Directors. Strategic risks are captured in an automated electronic risk register (Risk Assist) after Council approves the Annual Risk Register. Risk champions in each department comprise of the departmental manager. They are appointed to deal with risks as the first line of defense.

- **Anti-corruption and fraud**

Bergvriër Municipality subscribes to the principles of good corporate governance, which requires the conducting of business in an honest and transparent fashion. The policy of the municipality is zero tolerance to corruption and fraud.

Fraud prevention can be seen as the cumulative effect of both prevention and detection systems incorporated by management. The detection of fraud can only lead to the prevention thereof if the response thereto acts as a deterrent. Implementing good governance, ethics, accountability as well as strategies and policies to prevent fraud and corruption, is based on the principle that service delivery is the priority of the Municipality. Implementation of these principles and awareness are continuous website is www.bergmun.org.za.

1.7 SERVICE DELIVERY OVERVIEW

Chapter 3 provides more detailed information on basic service delivery as well as all other functions rendered by the Municipality during 2020/21. The Chapter also provides an overview of the impact of the lockdown due to Covid-19 on the municipality. The executive authority of the Municipality are set out in Section 156 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, read together with the functions in Schedules 4B and 5B.

Government policy places specific emphasis on the provision of basic services, which entail the provision of electricity, water, sanitation and waste collection. These services underlie the delivery of housing which is a concurrent Provincial and National Government competency and delivered by Bergrivier Municipality on an Agency basis for Provincial and National Government.

The Municipality has been providing basic services at the prescribed level to all urban households within its area of jurisdiction since the 2008/09 financial year, but still faces major challenges when it comes to ensuring that residents of the private Moravian towns have access to minimum service standards. There are on-going discussions between the Municipality, Moravian Church of South Africa, West Coast District Municipality and Province to find a sustainable service delivery solution. SALGA is facilitating these discussions.

1.7.1 WATER

The Municipality is a Water Services Authority in terms of the Water Services Act 1997, (Act 108 of 1997) and provides water services to all urban areas within its jurisdiction except for the private Moravian Church Towns. Water services are rendered by the Technical Services Directorate. The Municipality is a Water Services Authority in terms of the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act 108 of 1997) and adopted a Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) in 2017 – 2022. Bergrivier Municipality is required in terms of Section 18 of the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act 108 of 1997), as well as the “Regulations relating to compulsory national standards and measures to conserve water” as issued in terms of Sections 9(1) and 73(1)(i) of the Water Services Act, to report on the implementation of its WSDP during each financial year and to include a water services audit in such an Annual Report. The Municipality provides water services to all towns in its area of jurisdiction except for Goedverwacht, Wittewater and De Hoek (PPC) which are private towns.

TABLE 9: ACCESS TO WATER

FINANCIAL YEAR	PROPORTION OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO WATER POINTS	PROPORTION OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO PIPED WATER	PROPORTION OF HOUSEHOLDS ENTITLED TO 6 KL FREE WATER
2018/19	0	9 515	1 988
2019/20	0	9 629	1 860
2020/21	0	9 533	2 128

30 June 2021 Billing Reports

TABLE 10: WATER SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS

DESCRIPTION	2018/19 ACTUAL	2019/20 ACTUAL	2020/21 ACTUAL
WATER: (ABOVE MIN LEVEL)			
Piped water inside dwelling	9 515	9 269	9 533
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	0	0	0

DESCRIPTION	2018/19 ACTUAL	2019/20 ACTUAL	2020/21 ACTUAL
Using public tap (within 200m from dwelling)	0	0	0
Other water supply (within 200m)	9 515	9 269	9 533
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	9 515	9 269	9 533
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	100 %	100 %	100 %
WATER: (BELOW MIN LEVEL)			
Using public tap (more than 200m from dwelling)	0	0	0
Other water supply (more than 200m from dwelling)	0	0	0
No water supply	0	0	0
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	0	0	0
Below Minimum Service Level Percentage	0	0	0
TOTAL NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS	8 937	9 269	9 533

30 June 2021 Billing Reports

1.7.2 SANITATION

Sanitation services are rendered by the Technical Services Directorate. The Municipality provides sanitation services to all towns in its area of jurisdiction except for Goedverwacht, Wittewater and De Hoek (PPC) which are private towns. All households serviced by the municipality have access to basic services and our strategy is to provide a better quality of service through the upgrading of the existing wastewater treatment works (WWTW) and networks. Sanitation is also addressed in the Water Services Development Plan, especially the eradication of sanitation backlogs. Backlogs pertain to the development of new houses and backyard dwellers.

TABLE 11: SANITATION IN BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

DESCRIPTION	2018/2019 ACTUAL	2019/2020 ACTUAL	2020/21 ACTUAL
SANITATION/SEWERAGE: (ABOVE MINIMUM LEVEL)			
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	7 371	7 292	7 526
Flush toilet (with septic tank) **	2 144	2 144	2 144
Chemical toilet	0	0	0
Pit toilet (ventilated)	0	0	0
Other toilet provisions (above min. service level)	0	0	0
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	9 515	9 436	9 670

DESCRIPTION	2018/2019 ACTUAL	2019/2020 ACTUAL	2020/21 ACTUAL
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	100%	100 %	100 %
SANITATION/SEWERAGE: (BELOW MINIMUM LEVEL)			
Bucket toilet	0	0	0
Other toilet provisions (below min. service level)	0	0	0
No toilet provisions	0	0	0
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	0	0	0
Below Minimum Service Level Percentage	0	0	0
TOTAL NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS	9 515	9 436	9 670

30 June 2021 Billing Reports

Bergrivier Municipality experienced significant progress in household access to sanitation services with the proportion of households with access to acceptable standards of sanitation services increasing from 89.7 % in 2011 to 97.9 % in 2018. The Municipality was able to provide an additional 814 households with access annually; access growing at an average annual rate of 5.0 %.

The Municipality provides sanitation services to all urban areas within its jurisdiction except for private towns. All urban households have access to minimum standards of sanitation and all indigent households receive free basic sanitation.

The Municipality was also successful with accessing grant funding (municipal infrastructure grant] from the Department of Cooperative Government for the upgrading of the Wastewater Treatment Works at Porterville to the amount of R 37 million. The project commenced on 1 July 2017 and was commissioned in December 2019. Additional funding to the amount of R 6 million MSIG Grant was allocated for further upgrades to the Porterville Wastewater Treatment Works. The key challenge applicable to water provision also applies to sanitation.

1.7.3 ELECTRICITY

Electricity services are rendered by the Technical Services Directorate. The Municipality is responsible for the distribution of electricity in all urban areas, except Goedverwacht, Wittewater and De Hoek and a portion of Eendekuil. The Municipality only distributes electricity to a small portion of Eendekuil where the low-cost houses are situated (162 households). Eskom distributes electricity to all areas not serviced by the Municipality.

TABLE 12: ELECTRICITY SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS

DESCRIPTION	2018/19: ACTUAL	2019/20: ACTUAL	2020/21
ENERGY: (ABOVE MINIMUM LEVEL)			

DESCRIPTION	2018/19: ACTUAL	2019/20: ACTUAL	2020/21
Electricity (at least minimum service level)	782	680	1 899
Electricity - prepaid (minimum service level)	9 432	9 729	8 783
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	10 214	10 592	9 393
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	100%	100 %	100 %

30 June 2021 Billing Reports

Bergvriervier Municipality is still in the process of replacing old pre-paid and conventional meters with new “split type pre-paid meters”. The Municipality was able to allocate much needed capital to maintain and refurbish old sections of the electricity network.

TABLE 13: OVERVIEW OF ELECTRICITY SERVICES

YEAR	UNITS PURCHASED (kWh)	LOSSES (kWh)	PERCENTAGE (%)	RAND VALUE
2018/19	82 365 768	10 174 840	12.34	R 9 824 927
2019/20	81 781 008	6 805 358	8.32	R 7 665 555
2020/21	82 712 666	10 168 523	12.29	12 283 576

The annual growth in household access to electricity of 636 outstripped the total household growth of approximately 559 on average per annum. This coincides with an increase in the proportion of households with access to electricity, increasing from 94.9 % in 2011 to 97.7 % in 2017. In 2018/19 electricity was delivered to 100 % of all the households, except for households receiving electricity from Eskom.

The Municipality is responsible for the distribution of electricity in all urban areas except for private towns and a portion of Eendekuil. In Eendekuil the Municipality only distributes electricity to the area where the low-cost houses are situated (162 households). Eskom distributes electricity to the areas not serviced by the Municipality. Registered indigent households within the Municipality’s supply area are entitled to 50 kWh of free basic electricity per month. There is also street lighting in all towns.

The Municipality obtained funding (R 6 million) from the Department of Energy to provide electricity for the Electricity Network Upgrade. Highlights of the 2020/2021 financial year is that the municipality managed to keep their electricity losses at 12.29 %. (Technical and Non-Technical Losses).

1.7.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Refuse removal is an essential service that ensures that health related problems are kept at bay. A lack of or inadequate service is likely to result in uncontrolled and unregulated dumping. There are growing concerns around the land and environmental limitations in the creation and lifespan of landfill sites. This would benefit greatly from the ‘reduce – reuse – recycle’ approach, that firstly encourages non-wasteful consumption practices (reduce), the reuse of products where possible (reuse) and the recycling of the product where it’s use in current form has been exhausted (recycle). From the start of COVID-19, the solid

waste teams were the biggest risk as they were dealing directly with solid waste from COVID-19 possible/positive people and households. Additional safety precautions were put in place to ensure that the team is as safe as possible and that the disposal of contaminated waste was disposed in a safe manner. These teams were also responsible for disinfection various open areas, offices, vehicles and stores.

TABLE 14: SOLID WASTE SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS

DESCRIPTION	2018/19 ACTUAL	2019/20 ACTUAL	2020/21 ACTUAL
SOLID WASTE REMOVAL: (MINIMUM LEVEL)			
Removed at least once a week	9 515	9 720	9 625
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	9 515	9 720	9 625
Minimum Service Level and Above percentage	100%	100 %	100%
SOLID WASTE REMOVAL: (BELOW MINIMUM LEVEL)			
Removed less frequently than once a week	0	0	0
Using communal refuse dump	0	0	0
Using own refuse dump	0	0	0
Other rubbish disposal	0	0	0
No rubbish disposal	0	0	0
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	0	0	0
Below Minimum Service Level percentage	0%	0%	0 %
TOTAL NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS	9 515	9 720	9 625

30 June 2021 Billing Reports

Household access to refuse removal services in Bergrivier is at 100 %.

Refuse is taken to refuse transfer stations at Piketberg, Velddrif and Porterville from where it is transported to license landfill sites at Malmesbury and Vredenburg in accordance with agreements concluded with the Swartland Municipality and Saldanha Bay Municipality. A key challenge is the rehabilitation of the landfill sites at Piketberg and Porterville, due to the high cost involved. The Municipality recycle on average 9 % (by volume) of the waste generated (excluding green material and building rubble), which contributes to lower dumping and transport costs. The Municipality completed a recycling plant in Piketberg and a weigh bridge at Velddrif in order to accommodate the increasing recycled waste material and to be able to weigh all our waste and recyclables as is required by legislation. National Environmental Management Waste Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008). One of the highlights is that the municipality is one of a few municipalities that were able to adhere to the said legislation.

The municipality also wrote a business plan to the Federal Government (VVSG) Belgium and is in a

Stedeband relationship with Heist–op-den Berg.

1.7.5 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS (HOUSING)

Housing is a concurrent National and Provincial competency in terms of Schedule 4A of the Constitution. Section 10 of the Housing Act, 1997 (Act 107 of 1997) sets out the responsibilities of municipalities in relation to the provision of housing. There is a direct correlation between the provision of basic services and housing, which makes it a complex function that relies on high levels of co-operation between the Municipality and the Provincial and National Departments responsible for Housing. Chapter 3 provides an overview of the performance and challenges on the provision of housing in Bergrivier Municipality.

1.7.6 FREE BASIC SERVICES

The Municipality is required to use its equitable share which it receives from National Government in terms of the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) for the provision of free basic services to qualifying households in its community. Free basic services are a package of services necessary for human well-being and typically include water, sanitation, electricity, waste management and reduction in property rates. Basic level services to households are defined by National Government as an electricity connection at the dwelling, a public standpipe for water within 200 m of the dwelling, and a ventilated pit latrine (VIP) for sanitation. National policy also requires that poor households should receive 50 kWh of free basic electricity, 6 Kl of free basic water and free weekly refuse removal. The Municipality has an indigent policy which it revises each year with the budget and maintains an indigent register. Indigent households are defined as households where the joint income does not exceed 2 state pensions plus 40 %.

The indigent policy seeks to realise the following objectives:

- The provision of basic services to the community in a sustainable manner within the financial and administrative capacity of the Council;
- The financial sustainability of free basic services through the determination of an appropriate tariff system that contributes to such sustainability through cross subsidisation;
- Establishment of a framework for the identification and management of indigent households including a socio-economic analysis where necessary and an exit strategy;
- The provision of procedures and guidelines for the subsidisation of basic charges and the provision of free basic energy to indigent households; and
- Co-operative governance with other spheres of government.

TABLE 15: HOUSEHOLD ACCESS TO FREE BASIC SERVICES

FINANCIAL YEAR	TOTAL	RATES	ELECTRICITY	WATER	REFUSE	SEWERAGE
2017/18	9 523		681	1 746	1 753	1 534
2018/19	9 515		521	1 992	1 992	1 758

FINANCIAL YEAR	TOTAL	RATES	ELECTRICITY	WATER	REFUSE	SEWERAGE
2019/20	9 720		1 438	1 860	1 862	1 635

For the 2020/21 financial year, households earning less than the threshold of two state pensions plus 40 % qualified for indigent assistance and applicants must go through a formal application process at the various municipal offices and registration is valid for 12 months from approval.

1.8 ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT OVERVIEW

Chapter 4 provides detailed information on the Municipalities organisational development. The total approved positions on the organogram are 566 as on 30 June 2021, of which 402 positions are funded.

TABLE 16: MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE

MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE	
YEARS	NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES
30-Jun-19	385
30-Jun-20	367
30-Jun-21	384

1.8.1 MANAGEMENT

The Municipal Manager is appointed on a fixed term contract in terms of Section 57 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) and the Directors reporting to the Municipal Manager are appointed on permanent contracts. Employment contracts and performance agreements are in place for the Municipal Manager and all Directors reporting to the Municipal Manager.

1.8.1.2 WORKFORCE, TURNOVER AND VACANCIES

The municipality employed 384 employees at the end of June 2021 and the total vacancy rate as on 30 June 2021, (funded positions) was 4.48 % comprising eighteen (18) funded positions. The vacancy rate for funded positions is 4.48 % which is lower than the 8.93 % during the 2019/20 financial year. The vacancy rate is carefully managed and strategically done as a saving mechanism and to fund temporary positions needed for operational requirements. The total staff turnover rate for the financial year to date is 2.60 %.

1.8.1.3 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

The Municipality is strongly committed to the achievement of employment equity and equal opportunity for all employees and is actively working towards creating and maintaining a fair and equitable working environment, free from all forms of discrimination and harassment. It is difficult for the Municipality to comply with the employment equity targets of the country and the Western Cape Province demographics as it normally recruits from the region and the new five (5) year Employment Equity Plan, that was approved by

the Executive Mayoral Committee on 12 September 2019, was amended to reflect the demographics of the West Coast District Municipality, instead of the Western Cape Province.

1.8.1.4 HUMAN RESOURCE POLICIES AND PLANS

All policies and plans required by legislation are in place, as well as several other policies that are necessary for the maintenance of harmonious labour relations. During the year the Recruitment Policy and Training and Development Policy were amended, and the following new policies were approved by Council, namely: Temporary Employment Policy and Private Work & Declaration of Interest Policy.

1.8.1.5 TERMINATIONS, RECRUITMENT, SELECTION AND ABSENTEEISM

There were 11 terminations during the financial year and consisted of the following: Five (5) resignations, four (7) retirements, one (1) deceased and one (1) misconduct. The absenteeism rate increased from 1.78 % in the previous financial year to 2.30 % for 2020/21. The Municipality's absenteeism rate is higher than the national norm of 1.5 % and needs to be addressed.

TABLE 17: TERMINATIONS FOR JUNE 2021

	JULY '20	AUG '20	SEPT '20	OCT '20	NOV '20	DEC '20	JAN '21	FEB '21	MAR '21	APR '21	MAY '21	JUN '21
Resignations	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	1
Retirement	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1
Ill Health/Incapacity	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Death	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Misconduct	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
TOTAL	1	0	0	0	1	2	2	0	2	1	0	2

TABLE 18: PERMANENT APPOINTMENTS

DIRECTORATE	GENDER		RACE			MONTH OF APPOINTMENT											
	M	F	A	C	W	July '20	Aug '20	Sept '20	Oct '20	Nov '20	Dec '20	Jan '21	Feb '21	Mar '21	Apr '21	May '21	Jun '21
Municipal Manager	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
Corporate Services	0	2	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Financial Services	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Community Services	2	3	1	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	3	0
Technical Services	10	7	2	15	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	0	7	0	4	3

1.8.1.6 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

A total of eight (8) incidents occurred and is a decrease from the financial year 2019/2020. Three (3) injuries occurred in Piketberg, two (2) in Velddrif and one (1) each in Porterville, Eendekuil and Aurora. No incidents were recorded in the other towns within Bergrivier Municipal area. All incidents are analyzed during the quarterly Occupational Health and Safety meetings and control measures implemented to mitigate the risks and prevent similar incidents in future.

1.8.2 CAPACITATING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE

One of Bergrivier Municipality's development priorities is the development of the work force. During the financial year 2020/21, R 241 316.31 (excluding external bursaries) was spent on training and development of employees. The spending consisted of R 36 000 for Water Process Controller Learnership (NQF 3), R 32 000.00 for Local Government Accounting Certificate (NQF 4), with grant funding received from the Local Government SETA, R 73 316.31 for bursaries for employees and a training budget of R 100 000.00.

A further R 300 000.00, that was received from Provincial Treasury, was spent on external bursaries and the municipality also spent R 243 662.00 on external bursaries that were budgeted for by Council.

1.8.3 MANAGING THE WORKFORCE EXPENDITURE

The Municipality's employee costs are calculated as a percentage of the Municipality's operating expenditure. R 134 976 575 for 2020/2021 was spent on employee costs (excluding remuneration of councillors), which translates to a percentage of 34.90 %. This is slightly lower than the previous year where employee costs constituted 36.51 % of the operating budget. The percentage personnel expenditure to total expenditure is higher for small municipalities as the same legal requirements for budgetary reporting, internal audit, strategic planning, performance management and intergovernmental relations and working groups apply to all municipalities, irrespective of their size. This places pressure on the size of smaller municipality's staff structures.

1.9 FINANCIAL HEALTH OVERVIEW

1.9.1 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

1.9.1.1 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

The financial position of the Municipality improved year on year, this is evident in the annual surplus increasing to R 38 190 735 (2020/21) from R 32 187 628 (2019/20). The Net Cash Flow from operating activities also increased to R 79 472 768 (2020/21) from R 64 086 996 (2019/20). Receivables from Exchange Transactions decreased to R 46 662 146 from R 54 009 062 while the Service Charges increased to R 195 726 102 (2020/21) from R 181 434 786 (2019/20).

TABLE 19: INCOME OVERVIEW

DETAILS	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2020/21	ADJUSTMENT BUDGET 2020/21	ACTUAL 2020/21
INCOME			
Grants	84 684 000	97 457 286	99 508 775
Taxes, Levies and Tariffs	270 764 613	271 453 213	275 039 361
Other	24 888 000	43 799 150	50 434 820
SUBTOTAL	380 336 613	412 709 649	424 982 957
Less Expenditure	378 593 852	405 704 892	386 792 222
NET TOTAL	1 742 761	7 004 757	38 190 735

1.9.1.2 FINANCIAL GRANTS

The Municipality received the following grants and transfers:

TABLE 20: FINANCIAL GRANTS

DESCRIPTION	2019/20	BUDGET YEAR 2020/21			
	YEAR END BALANCE	RECEIVED (REPAID)	YTD OPERATING EXP	YTD CAPITAL EXP	YEAR END BALANCE
	R	R	R	R	R
National Grants	2 486 661	82 937 000	(62 105 884)	(15 736 395)	7 581 382
Provincial Grants	2 149 257	9 620 114	(7 483 954)	(# 396 739)	888 678
Other	396 988	976 684	(431 088)	(659 681)	282 903
TOTAL TRANSFERS & GRANTS	5 032 906	93 533 798	(70 020 927)	(19 792 815)	8 752 962

1.9.1.3 ASSET MANAGEMENT

The Asset base of the municipality is integral to the municipality's ability to provide services; like water, electricity, sanitation, maintenance of roads, etc. to the community in terms of its Constitutional mandate. It is the duty of the municipality to ensure that assets are safeguarded and maintained so that they are operating in the manner intended for its use and not left in an unproductive or idle state. Assets that are unproductive, idle or not operating in the manner intended or to sufficient capacity are assessed on an ongoing basis for impairment and written off or replaced where applicable. Assets are managed and maintained by the Directorate under which they resort, and provision is made under their respective operational budgets for maintenance over the life cycle of the asset. The Asset Unit within Financial Services is responsible for maintaining the asset register, annual asset counts, capturing of newly acquired asset register and the removal of obsolete or written off assets from the asset register. During the 2020/21 financial year an auction took place to dispose of written-off and redundant assets.

1.9.1.4 FINANCIAL RATIOS AND INDICATORS

Municipalities make use of several operating ratios and indicators to enable them to benchmark their financial performance. The basis of calculation of these ratios can be found in Chapter 5. The following table provides an overview of the key ratios and indicators and indicates their status:

TABLE 21: OPERATING RATIOS

DETAIL	RESTATED 2017/18	RESTATED 2018/19	RESTATED 2019/20	2020/21
Liquidity Ratio	360.52 %	418.52 %	326.70	317.31
Cost coverage Ratio	3.58 times	2.89 times	3.73 times	4.88 times
Outstanding service debtors to revenue	48.80 %	54.75 %	55.67 %	43.56%
Debt coverage	24.81 times	25.78 times	26.69 times	23.53 times
Capital Charges to operating expenditure	3.64 %	3.51 %	3.17 %	3.17
Employee costs	37.65 %	37.55 %	35.84 %	34.90 %
Repairs & maintenance	2.53 %	2.61 %	2.24 %	2.29

As can be deduced from the above table of ratios, the municipality is consistently growing its financial sustainability based on prudent accounting principles as prescribed by the MFMA. The municipality however needs to improve its costing system to adequately account for actual costs spent on Repairs & Maintenance. At this stage the costs of Repairs & Maintenance are understated as employee and operational costs are not factored in the above calculation.

1.9.2 SPENDING AGAINST CAPITAL BUDGET

1.9.2.1 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

The total original capital budget for 2020/21 was R 43 336 196.00. During the adjustment budget, this amount increased to R 56 355 642. The actual outcome for payment for capital assets was R 49 952 593. The total spending equaled 88.64 % of the final revised budget.

TABLE 22: TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

DETAIL	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
	R 000	R 000	R 000	R 000
Original Budget	31 320	45 664	51 213	43 336
Adjustment Budget	34 211	45 858	49 096	56 356
Actual	31 382	41 498	40 938	49 953
Percentage of Adjustment Budget:	91.73 %	90.49 %	83.38 %	88.64 %

1.9.3 CASH FLOW MANAGEMENT AND INVESTMENTS

1.9.3.1 CASH FLOW

The Municipality's cash flow further deteriorated during 2020/21. The municipality focused on efficient use of its resources and realized savings in critical areas of the operational budget.

1.9.3.2 BORROWING AND INVESTMENTS

The Municipality raised a new external loan to the value of R 15 200 000 during the 2020/21 financial year to finance capital expenditure projects aimed at improving service delivery.

1.9.3.3 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT (SCM)

The Municipality has a Supply Chain Management Unit in place. The structure does not give effect individually to all six areas of SCM namely demand, acquisition, logistics, disposal, risk and performance management, meaning that the functions and responsibilities are shared by the available staff. The Municipality has a fully functional Bid Committee System in place and no Councillor is a member of any committee dealing with SCM processes. The focus of SCM has shifted from being a compliance-driven unit to becoming a local economic development enabling unit without compromising compliance with legislation. Covid -19 has added pressure on the SCM unit, yet it was very responsive during the lockdown period and the unit succeeded in the provisioning of goods and services to service delivery departments as well as rendering support necessary to combat Covid -19 and aid with humanitarian relief efforts.

The Municipality is currently in the process to become BBBEE compliant and the process is on review and will be finalised in March 2022.

1.9.3.4 GRAP COMPLIANCE

GRAP is the acronym for Generally Recognized Accounting Practice and it provides the rules by which municipalities are required to maintain their financial accounts. The National Treasury, in association with other key stakeholders, has led the process of the development of accounting reforms in the South African Public Sector since 1998.

1.9.3.5 ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Annual Financial Statements of the Bergrivier Municipality for 2020/21 have been prepared in accordance with Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA) and the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), including any interpretations and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board in Accordance with Section 122(3) of the said Act. The Annual Financial Statements which contain the report of the Auditor General are appended as Volume II of this document.

1.10 AUDITOR GENERAL REPORT

Annual Financial Statements must be submitted to the Auditor General for auditing in terms of Section 126 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, (Act 56 of 2003). The Auditor General is required to submit

an Audit Report to the Municipal Manager which contains one of the following opinions:

- An unqualified opinion without matters (Commonly referred to as a “Clean Audit”);
- An unqualified opinion with emphasis of matter or other matters. (These matters do not affect the auditor’s opinion on whether the financial statements are fairly presented); and
- Modified opinions of which there are three types namely:
 - A qualified opinion which is expressed when the auditor concludes that an unqualified opinion cannot be expressed but that the effect of any disagreement with management regarding departures from the financial reporting framework, or a limitation of scope, is not as material and pervasive as to require an adverse opinion or a disclaimer of opinion.
 - An adverse is opinion expressed when the effect of a disagreement with management regarding departures from the financial reporting framework is so material and pervasive to the financial statements that the auditor concludes that a qualification of the report is not adequate to disclose the misleading or incomplete nature of the financial statements.
 - A Disclaimer of opinion which is expressed when the possible effect of a limitation of scope is so material and pervasive that the auditor has not been able to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to form an opinion and accordingly is unable to express an opinion on the financial statements.

TABLE 23: AUDIT OUTCOME HISTORY

OPINION	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20
Unqualified opinion without matters (Clean Audit)	x	x	x	x
Unqualified opinion with emphasis of matter or other matters				
Qualified opinion				
Adverse opinion				
Disclaimer				

The Audit report for 2019/20 was unqualified without matters. The complete Report is contained as part of the Annual Financial Statements (AFS) Volume II to this report.

1.11 STATUTORY ANNUAL REPORT PROCESS

The 2020/21 Annual Report reflects the performance of Bergrivier Municipality for the financial year commencing on 01 July 2020 and ending on 30 June 2021. This Annual Report is compiled in terms of Section 121 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) read together with Section 46 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000).

TABLE 24: STATUTORY ANNUAL REPORTING PROCESS

LEGISLATION	SECTION	MAIN PROVISIONS
-------------	---------	-----------------

LEGISLATION	SECTION	MAIN PROVISIONS
Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)	Section 46: Annual performance reports	<p>1) A municipality must prepare for each financial year a performance report reflecting</p> <p>(a) the performance of the municipality and of each external service provider during that financial year;</p> <p>(b) a comparison of the performances referred to in paragraph (a) with targets set for and performances in the previous financial year; and</p> <p>(c) measures taken to improve performance.</p> <p>2) An annual performance report must form part of the municipality's annual report in terms of Chapter 12 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.</p>
Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003)	Section 121: Preparation and adoption of annual reports	<p>1) Every municipality and every municipal entity must for each financial year prepare an annual report in accordance with this Chapter. The council of a municipality must within nine months after the end of a financial year deal with the annual report of the municipality and of any municipal entity under the municipality's sole or shared control in accordance with section 129.</p> <p>2) The purpose of an annual report is-</p> <p>(a) to provide a record of the activities of the municipality or municipal entity during the financial year to which the report relates;</p> <p>(b) to provide a report on performance against the budget of the municipality or municipal entity for that financial year; and</p> <p>(c) to promote accountability to the local community for the decisions made throughout the year by the municipality or municipal entity.</p> <p>3) The annual report of a municipality must include-</p> <p>(a) the annual financial statements of the municipality, and in addition, if section 122 (2) applies, consolidated annual financial statements, as submitted to the Auditor-General for audit in terms of section 126 (1);</p> <p>(b) the Auditor-General's audit report in terms of section 126 (3) on those financial statements;</p> <p>(c) the annual performance report of the municipality prepared by the municipality in terms of section 46 of the Municipal Systems Act;</p> <p>(d) the Auditor-General's audit report in terms of section 45 (b) of the Municipal Systems Act;</p> <p>(e) an assessment by the municipality's accounting officer of any arrears on municipal taxes and service charges;</p> <p>(f) an assessment by the municipality's accounting officer of the municipality's performance against the measurable performance objectives referred to in section 17 (3) (b) for revenue collection from each revenue source and for each vote in the municipality's approved budget for the relevant financial year;</p> <p>(g) particulars of any corrective action taken or to be taken in response to issues raised in the audit reports referred to in paragraphs (b) and (d); (h) any explanations that may be necessary to clarify issues in connection with the financial statements;</p> <p>(i) any information as determined by the municipality;</p> <p>(j) any recommendations of the municipality's audit committee; and</p> <p>(k) any other information as may be prescribed.</p>
	Section 127: Submission and tabling of annual reports	<p>2) The Mayor must within seven months (by end January) of the financial year, table in the municipal council the annual report of the municipality.</p> <p>3) If the mayor, for whatever reason, is unable to table in council the annual report of the municipality, or the annual report of any municipal entity under the municipality's sole or shared control, within seven months after the end of the financial year to which the report relates, the mayor must:</p> <p>a) Promptly submit to the council a written explanation referred to in section 133(1)(a) setting out the reasons for the delay, together with any components of the annual report listed in section 121(3) or (4) that are ready; and</p> <p>b) Submit to council the outstanding annual report or the outstanding components of the annual report as soon as may be possible.</p>

LEGISLATION	SECTION	MAIN PROVISIONS
		<p>5) Immediately after an annual report is tabled in the council in terms of subsection (2), the accounting officer of the municipality must—</p> <p>(a) in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act—</p> <p>(i) make public the annual report; and</p> <p>(ii) invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the annual report; and</p> <p>(b) submit the annual report to the Auditor-General, the relevant provincial treasury and the provincial department responsible for local government in the Province.</p>
	Section 129: Oversight reports on annual reports	<p>1) The council of a municipality must consider the annual report of the municipality and of any municipal entity under the municipality's sole or shared control, and by no later than two months from the date on which the annual report was tabled in the council in terms of section 127 adopt an oversight report</p>

CHAPTER 2: GOVERNANCE



View of a Valley taken from Piket-Bo-Berg

Photographer: Unknown (Photo received from Bergrivier Tourism)

2.1 INTRODUCTION

In terms of Section 40 of the Constitution of South Africa (1996), government is constituted as national, provincial and local spheres (municipalities) of government which are distinctive, interdependent and interrelated. The three spheres of government are required to co-operate with one another and adhere to the principles of cooperative governance as set out in the Constitution as well as the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005 (Act 13 of 2005) (IGRF).

Sections 153 (1) and (2) of the Constitution state that the executive and legislative authority of a municipality is vested in its municipal council and that a municipality has the right to govern, on its own initiative, the local government affairs of its community, subject to national and provincial legislation, as provided for in the Constitution. Municipal councils may exercise their authority within an area of jurisdiction as determined by the Municipal Demarcation Board in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act 27 of 1998).

Bergrivier Municipality is an organ of state within the local sphere of government and is established in terms of Section 12 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998), as a Local Municipality with an Executive Mayoral System combined with a Ward Participatory system. Section 2(b) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) states that a municipality is constituted by three partners, namely its political structures, administration and the community.

At Bergrivier Municipality we believe that these three partners must work seamlessly together to produce the best results:

FIGURE 25: COMPOSITION OF A MUNICIPALITY

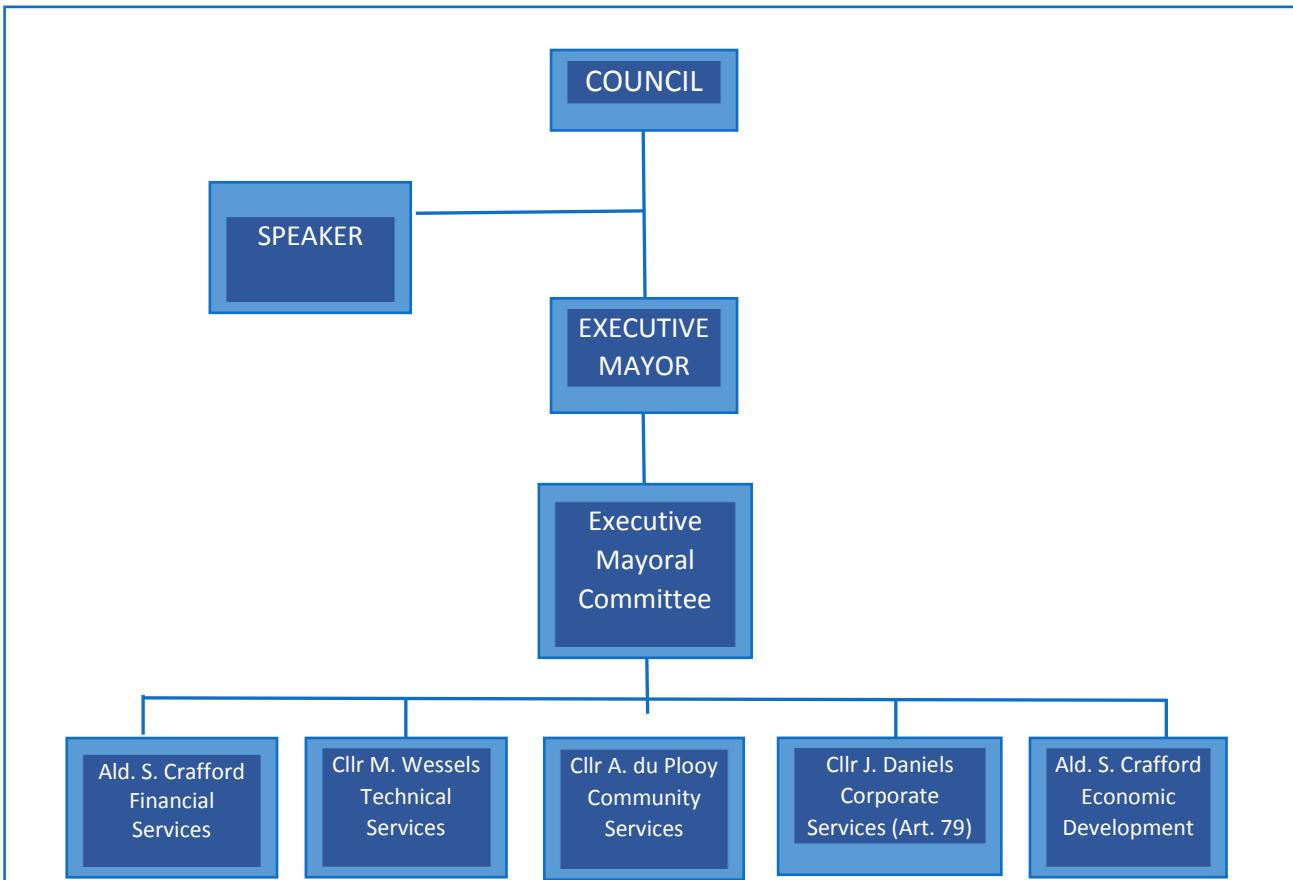


2.2 POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE

The Council performs both legislative and executive functions. It focuses on legislative, oversight and participatory roles, and has delegated most of its executive functions to the Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee. Its primary role is to debate issues publicly and to facilitate political debate and discussion. Apart from their functions as policy- and decision makers, Councillors are also actively involved in community work.

2.2.1 POLITICAL GOVERNANCE

The following is a graphic illustration of Council's executive structure during the 2020/21 financial year:



The comprehensive Municipal political governance structures comprise:

- The Municipal Council;
- The Speaker;
- The Executive Mayor and Executive Mayoral Committee;
- Portfolio Committees; and
- Other Committees established by Council for specific purposes.

2.2.1.1 THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

Councillors are elected by the local voters to serve a predetermined term of office on the local council as representatives of their respective constituents. Municipal elections take place every five years, and the Municipal Council was elected following the Local Government Elections held on 3 August 2016.

Councillors are remunerated in accordance with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998). In terms of this Act, the upper limits of salaries, allowances, and benefits of different members of municipal councils are determined annually by regulation. The Municipal Council must take a decision to apply the regulation and obtain approval from the Provincial Minister of Local Government to implement it. The Municipal Council of Bergrivier Municipality comprises 13 Councillors, seven of whom are Ward

Councillors and six of whom are Proportional Representation (PR) Councillors. The table below provides a list of Councillors, their office, political affiliations and whether they are a ward or proportional councillor.

TABLE 25: COUNCILLOR REPRESENTATION

<p>Ald RM van Rooy Executive Mayor</p>  <p>DA (Ward 4)</p>	<p>Ald SM Crafford Deputy Mayor</p>  <p>DA (Ward 7)</p>	<p>Ald A de Vries Speaker</p>  <p>DA (Ward 3)</p>	<p>Cllr J Daniels Mayoral Committee</p>  <p>DA (Ward 1)</p>
<p>Cllr M Wesseb Mayoral Committee</p>  <p>DA (Proportional)</p>	<p>Cllr AJ du Plooy Mayoral Committee</p>  <p>DA (Ward 2)</p>	<p>Cllr A Small Ward Councillor</p>  <p>DA (Ward 6)</p>	<p>Cllr S Swartz Councillor</p>  <p>DA (Proportional)</p>
<p>Cllr A van Wyk Ward Councillor</p>  <p>DA (Ward 5)</p>	<p>Ald SIJ Smit Councillor</p>  <p>ANC (Proportional)</p>	<p>Cllr S Lesch Councillor</p>  <p>ANC (Proportional)</p>	<p>Cllr D de Bruin Councillor</p>  <p>ANC (Proportional)</p>
<p>Cllr I Adams Councillor</p>  <p>ANC (Proportional)</p>	 <p>Bergervier Municipality</p>		

Section 37(c) of the Municipal Structures Act requires Municipal Councils to meet quarterly (minimum of 4 meetings). The Bergrivier Municipal Council held a total of 12 meetings (Ordinary and Special meetings) during the financial year. The following tables indicate the Council Meetings that were held and individual attendance.

TABLE 26: COUNCIL MEETINGS

DATES	ATTENDANCE	APOLOGIES	ABSENT
02 July 2020 (Special Meeting) (virtual)	13	0	0
13 July 2020 (Special Meeting) (virtual)	11	2	0
18 July 2020 (Special Meeting) (virtual)	12	1	0
28 July 2020 (virtual)	12	1	0
18 August 2020 (Special Meeting)	12	1	0
25 August 2020	13	0	0
29 September 2020	13	0	0
27 October 2020	13	0	0
24 November 2020	13	0	0
10 December 2020	13	0	0
19 January 2021 (virtual)	11	1	1
23 February 2021 (virtual) (Cllr JC Botha passed away)	11	1	0
02 March 2021 (Special Meeting) (hybrid) (sworn in Cllr S Swartz)	13	0	0
18 March 2021 (Special Meeting) (virtual)	11	1	1
30 March 2021 (hybrid)	13	0	0
20 April 2021 (Special Meeting) (virtual)	10	3	0
28 April 2021 (hybrid)	12	1	0
25 May 2021 (hybrid)	13	0	0
22 June 2021 (virtual)	12	1	0

TABLE 27: COUNCIL MEETING ATTENDANCE

MEMBERS	SCHEDULED MEETINGS	MEETINGS ATTENDED	APOLOGIES TENDERED	ABSENT
Ald RM van Rooy	19	19	0	0
Cllr J Daniels	19	18	1	0

MEMBERS	SCHEDULED MEETINGS	MEETINGS ATTENDED	APOLOGIES TENDERED	ABSENT
CLlr AJ du Plooy	19	19	0	0
Ald A de Vries	19	19	0	0
CLlr SS Lesch (Ms)	19	16	3	0
Ald SM Crafford (Mrs)	19	19	0	0
CLlr A Small (Ms)	19	18	1	0
Ald SIJ Smit (Ms)	19	18	1	0
CLlr MA Wessels	19	17	2	0
CLlr JC Botha (passed away in February 2021)	12	10	2	0
CLlr D de Bruin	19	17	2	0
CLlr AA van Wyk	19	19	0	0
CLlr IS Adams	19	17	2	0
CLlr SR Swartz (CLlr was sworn in in March 2021)	7	7	0	0

The Municipal Manager reports absenteeism of Councillors to the Speaker monthly. The Speaker is the Chairperson of the Council, enforcing the Code of Conduct for Councillors. The following table indicates the allocation of Councillors to the various committees.

TABLE 28: COUNCILLOR ALLOCATIONS TO COMMITTEES

COUNCILLORS	FULL TIME /PART TIME	COMMITTEE ALLOCATION	WARD AND/ OR PARTY
Ald RM van Rooy	Full-time	Mayoral Committee (Chair) Risk Management Committee (Ex-Officio)	Ward 4 DA
Ald SM Crafford (Ms)	Full-time	Mayoral Committee Financial Services Committee (Chair) Corporate Services Committee Economic Development Committee (Chair) Risk Management Committee Audit- and Performance Committee Budget Steering Committee (Chair) Special Committee (Investigate disciplinary matters against Councillors) Investigation Committee (Chair)	Ward 7 DA

COUNCILLORS	FULL TIME /PART TIME	COMMITTEE ALLOCATION	WARD AND/ OR PARTY
Ald A de Vries	Full-time	Economic Development Committee Local Labour Forum Training Committee Audit- and Performance Committee	Ward 3 DA
Cllr MA Wessels	Full-time	Mayoral Committee Financial Services Committee Community Services Committee Technical Services Committee (Chair) Corporate Services Committee Local Labour Forum Training Committee Risk Management Committee Budget Steering Committee Special Committee (Investigate disciplinary matters against Councillors) Investigation Committee	DA
Cllr AJ du Plooy	Full-time	Mayoral Committee Community Services Committee (Chair) Technical Services Committee Economic Development Committee Local Labour Forum Training Committee Risk Management Committee Budget Steering Committee	Ward 2 DA
Cllr J Daniels	Part-time	Mayoral Committee Financial Services Committee Corporate Services Committee (Chair) Local Labour Forum Training Committee Risk Management Committee Budget Steering Committee Special Committee (Investigate disciplinary matters against Councillors) Investigation Committee	Ward 1 DA
Cllr A Small (Ms)	Part-time	Technical Services Committee Community Services Committee Oversight Committee	Ward 6 DA

COUNCILLORS	FULL TIME /PART TIME	COMMITTEE ALLOCATION	WARD AND/ OR PARTY
		Municipal Public Accounts Committee	
CLlr S Swartz	Part-time	Financial Services Committee Corporate Services Committee Economic Development Committee Oversight Committee Municipal Public Accounts Committee Budget Steering Committee Investigation Committee	DA
CLlr AA v Wyk	Part-time	Community Services Committee Technical Services Committee	Ward 5 DA
Ald SIJ Smit (Ms)	Part-time	Financial Services Committee Economic Development Committee Oversight Committee (Chair) Municipal Public Accounts Committee (Chair) Budget Steering Committee Investigation Committee	ANC
CLlr SS Lesch (Ms)	Part-time	Corporate Services Committee Economic Development Committee Oversight Committee Municipal Public Accounts Committee	ANC
CLlr D de Bruin	Part-time	Community Services Committee	ANC
CLlr I Adams	Part-time	Technical Services Committee Special Committee (Investigate disciplinary matters against Councillors)	ANC

2.2.1.2 POLITICAL DECISION-MAKING

The Council delegated most of its executive functions to the Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee. A total of 301 Council Resolutions were passed and implemented during the 2020/2021 financial year.

TABLE 29: NUMBER OF ITEMS DISCUSSED FROM 1 JULY 2020 – 30 JUNE 2021

DATE OF MEETING	NUMBER OF ITEMS DISCUSSED	OPEN TO PUBLIC	DURATION
02 July 2020 (Special Meeting)	1	No	00h55
13 July 2020 (Special Meeting)	3	No	00h50
18 July 2020 (Special Meeting)	2	No	02h40
28 July 2020	8	Yes	01h10

DATE OF MEETING	NUMBER OF ITEMS DISCUSSED	OPEN TO PUBLIC	DURATION
18 August 2020 (Special Meeting)	6	No	01h45
25 August 2020	19	Yes	01h10
29 September 2020	30	Yes	01h00
27 October 2020	29	Yes	02h30
24 November 2020	12	Yes	01h00
10 December 2020	17	Yes	01h00
19 January 2021	16	Yes	01h00
23 February 2021	33	Yes	02h45
02 March 2021 (Special Meeting)	2	Yes	00h35
18 March 2021 (Special Meeting)	1	No	00h30
30 March 2021	32	Yes	01h40
20 April 2021 (Special Meeting)	2	Yes	00h30
28 April 2021	27	Yes	00h35
25 May 2021	30	Yes	02h00
22 June 2021	31	Yes	01h25
TOTAL	301	N/A	21h80

2.2.1.3 RULES OF ORDER

The Municipal Council functions in terms of the Council's Rules of Order, which have the same status as a by-law. Bergrivier Municipality By-Law relating to the Rules of Order of the Conduct of Meetings of the Council of Bergrivier Municipality (P.N. 7134 of 7 June 2013 was repealed and a policy was adopted on 23 January 2020 by the Council of Bergrivier Municipality and amended on 29 May 2020 to accommodate virtual meetings of the Council of Bergrivier Municipality. Councillors are bound by the Code of Conduct for Municipal Councillors which is contained in Schedule 1 of the Municipal Systems Act.

2.2.1.4 HONORARY TITLE OF ALDERMAN/ALDERLADY

The criteria to qualify for the title of Alderman/Alderslady include:

- Alderman-/ladyship is awarded to a councillor who has served 10 years as a councillor, irrespective whether it was interrupted and/or if it was for more than one municipality;
- A councillor who has been elected as Speaker or Mayor for a second term, receive Alderman-/ladyship when the term of office commences;

- Alderman-/ladyship is awarded to any councillor that earns a minimum of twenty (20) points for the following:
 - one (1) point for every year service as a councillor; plus
 - one (1) additional point for every year's service as a councillor on the District Municipality representing the municipality or chairperson of a portfolio committee; and
 - two (2) additional points for every year's service as Mayor or Member of the Executive Committee or Speaker or Deputy Mayor.

2.2.1.5 CODE OF CONDUCT FOR COUNCILLORS

The Code of Conduct (Schedule 1 of the Municipal Systems Act) prescribes how municipal councillors must behave and states the penalties for improper behaviour. In general, the Code of Conduct requires that councillors must perform their duties:

- in good faith (or with a desire to act fairly towards others);
- honestly;
- transparently; and
- in the best interests of the municipality (which includes the interests of the community).

In addition, the Code of Conduct requires that:

Councillors must declare to the Municipal Manager, in writing, all their financial interests, within 60 days of their election (The Municipal Systems Act, Schedule 1: Code of Conduct, item 7(4)). The public can demand to have access to the interests declared by one or more councillors;

A councillor must disclose (make public) any interest he/she has in any matter that is being considered by the council or its committees. This can be a direct or indirect interest, personally or through a spouse, partner or associate. Unless the Council decides that the interest disclosed is trivial or irrelevant, that councillor must withdraw and not participate in council or committee meetings on that matter. (The Municipal Systems Act, Schedule 1: Code of Conduct, item 5(1));

A councillor must disclose any special benefit that he or she, or his or her family member or spouse or partner will get from a contract that has been or will be signed with the municipality (The Municipal Systems Act, Schedule 1: Code of Conduct, item 5(1)). This must be done at the first council meeting where this is possible;

Full-time councillors are not allowed to have any other paid work without the permission of the Council. (The Municipal Systems Act, Schedule 1: Code of Conduct, item 8).

The Code of Conduct also states the following:

- Councillors may not use their positions or confidential information for personal profit nor for the improper benefit of any other person (Municipal Systems Act, Schedule 1: Code of Conduct, item 6(1);
- Councillors may not request or accept any rewards, gifts or favours for:

- voting or not voting on a matter before the council or any committee;
- persuading the Council to decide one way or the other on any matter;
- making representations to the Council; and
- disclosing confidential information (The Municipal Systems Act, Schedule 1: Code of Conduct, item 9);
- Councillors may not disclose confidential information of the Council to people who are not allowed to know it (The Municipal Systems Act, Schedule 1: Code of Conduct, item 10); and
- Councillors are not allowed to interfere with the municipal administration. It is a criminal offence for a councillor to attempt to influence an employee or agent of the municipality not to enforce a law or a council decision. This offence can be punished by a fine or a jail sentence of up to two years. (The Municipal Systems Act, Schedule 1: Code of Conduct, item 11, (a), (b), (c), (d).

The person primarily responsible for enforcing the Code of Conduct is the Speaker of the municipal council. He or she must investigate if there is a reasonable suspicion that the Code of Conduct has not been complied with. After giving the councillor an opportunity to respond, the Speaker must prepare a report which must be given to the Council and made public. The Council is then able to investigate whether a breach of the Code of Conduct has taken place. This investigation must be done by a committee of councillors. If the Council decides that a councillor has breached the code of conduct, the Council can:

- issue a formal warning to the councillor;
- reprimand the councillor;
- fine the councillor; and
- request the MEC for Local Government (Provincial Minister) to suspend the councillor for a period or remove the councillor from office.

If the Council's own investigation is not enough or produces a flawed result, the MEC can intervene and conduct his/her own investigation. The MEC has power to suspend or remove the councillor from office. The Code of Conduct for Councillors is available on the Municipal website.

2.2.1.6 THE SPEAKER

The Municipal Council is chaired by the Speaker. Section 37 of the Municipal Structures Act requires the Speaker of the Municipal Council to:

- preside at meetings of the Council;
- perform the duties and exercise the powers delegated to the Speaker in terms of Section 59 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000);
- ensure that the Council meets at least quarterly;
- maintain order during meetings;
- ensure compliance with the Code of Conduct set out in Schedule 1 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000); and

- ensure that council meetings are conducted in accordance with the rules and orders of the Council.

2.2.1.7 THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR AND MAYORAL COMMITTEE

The Executive Mayor is the centre of the governance system and is responsible for providing political and strategic leadership. Executive power is vested in the Executive Mayor, in accordance with a framework of powers assigned by legislation and powers delegated by the Municipal Council in terms of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000). To maximise operational efficiency, the Municipal Council has delegated all powers, except those which it may not be delegated by law to the Executive Mayor. The Executive Mayor is assisted by the Mayoral Committee. The Mayoral Committee is chaired by the Executive Mayor and comprises the Deputy Mayor and two full time Councillors.

TABLE 30: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES: MAYOR, DEPUTY MAYOR & MAYORAL COMMITTEE

OFFICE BEARER	FUNCTION
EXECUTIVE MAYOR	<p>a) An executive mayor is entitled to receive reports from committees of the municipal council and to forward these reports together with a recommendation to the council when the matter cannot be disposed of by the executive mayor in terms of the executive mayor's delegated powers.</p> <p>(b) The executive mayor must—</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) identify the needs of the municipality; (2) review and evaluate those needs in order of priority; (3) recommend to the municipal council strategies, programmes and services to address priority needs through the integrated development plan, and the estimates of revenue and expenditure, considering any applicable national and provincial development plans; and (4) recommend or determine the best way, including partnership and other approaches to deliver those strategies, programmes and services to the maximum benefit of the community. <p>(c) The executive mayor in performing the duties of office, must—</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (1) identify and develop criteria in terms of which progress in the implementation of the strategies, programmes and services referred to in subsection (b)(3) can be evaluated, including key performance indicators which are specific to the municipality and common to local government in general; (2) evaluate progress against the key performance indicators; (3) review the performance of the municipality to improve— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the economy, efficiency and effectiveness of the municipality; (ii) the efficiency of credit control and revenue and debt collection services; and (iii) the implementation of the municipality's by-laws; (4) monitor the management of the municipality's administration in accordance with the directions of the municipal council; (5) oversee the provision of services to communities in the municipality in a sustainable manner; (6) perform such duties and exercise such powers as the council may delegate to the executive mayor in terms of Section 59 of the Systems Act; (7) annually report on the involvement of communities and community organisations in the affairs of the municipality; and (8) Ensure that regard is given to public views and report on the effect of consultation on the decisions of the council. <p>(d) An executive mayor must perform a ceremonial role as the municipal council may determine.</p> <p>(e) An executive mayor must report to the municipal council on all decisions taken by the</p>

OFFICE BEARER	FUNCTION
DEPUTY EXECUTIVE MAYOR	(f) The deputy executive mayor of a municipality exercises the powers and performs the duties of the executive mayor if the executive mayor is absent or not available or if the office of the executive mayor is vacant.
MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEMBERS	The Executive Mayor's delegated powers and functions must be exercised and performed by the Executive Mayor together with the other members of the Mayoral Committee. The Section 79 Committees have no decision-making powers and may only make recommendations to the Mayoral Committee.

Local Government Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998)

The Mayoral Committee meets at least twice a month. All reports required in terms of legislation were submitted timeously. A total of 25 Mayoral Committee meetings were held for 2020/21 (Ordinary and Special Meetings). The following tables indicate the Mayoral Committee Meetings that were held and individual attendance.

TABLE 31: MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETINGS

DATES	ATTENDANCE	APOLOGIES	ABSENT
09 July 2020 (virtual)	4	0	0
24 July 2020 (Special Meeting)	4	0	0
28 July 2020 (virtual)	4	0	0
13 August 2020 (virtual)	4	0	0
25 August 2020	4	0	0
10 September 2020	4	0	0
29 September 2020	4	0	0
15 October 2020	4	0	0
27 October 2020	4	0	0
12 November 2020	4	0	0
24 November 2020	4	0	0
10 December 2020	4	0	0
14 December 2020 (Special Meeting) (virtual)	4	0	0
19 January 2021 (virtual)	3	1	0
08 February 2021 (Special Meeting) (virtual)	4	0	0
11 February 2021 (virtual)	4	0	0
23 February 2021 (virtual)	4	0	0
11 March 2021	4	0	0

DATES	ATTENDANCE	APOLOGIES	ABSENT
30 March 2021 (hybrid)	4	0	0
15 April 2021 (hybrid)	4	0	0
28 April 2021	4	0	0
13 May 2021	2	2	0
25 May 2021	4	0	0
14 June 2021 (virtual)	4	0	0
22 June 2021 (virtual)	3	1	0

TABLE 32: MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING ATTENDANCE

MEMBERS	SCHEDULED MEETINGS	MEETING ATTENDANCE	APOLOGIES TENDERED	ABSENT
Ald RM van Rooy	25	25	0	0
Ald SM Crafford (Mrs.)	25	24	1	0
ClIr MA Wessels	25	23	2	0
ClIr AJ du Plooy	25	25	0	0

A total of 573 items were discussed at the Mayoral Committee during the 2020/21 financial year. The following table indicates the number of items discussed per meeting.

TABLE 33: ITEMS TABLED 1 JULY 2020 – 30 JUNE 2021

DATE OF MEETING	NUMBER OF ITEMS DISCUSSED	OPEN TO PUBLIC	DURATION
09 July 2020 (virtual)	5	Yes	02h00
24 July 2020 (Special Meeting)	3	Yes	02h45
28 July 2020 (virtual)	14	Yes	02h45
13 August 2020 (virtual)	35	Yes	02h25
25 August 2020	21	Yes	01h35
10 September 2020	28	Yes	02h20
29 September 2020	30	Yes	02h00
15 October 2020	34	Yes	02h00
27 October 2020	29	Yes	01h55
12 November 2020	17	Yes	01h50
24 November 2020	9	Yes	01h40

DATE OF MEETING	NUMBER OF ITEMS DISCUSSED	OPEN TO PUBLIC	DURATION
10 December 2020	38	Yes	01h50
14 December 2020 (Special Meeting) (virtual)	7	Yes	01h15
19 January 2021 (virtual)	22	Yes	01h20
08 February 2021 (Special Meeting) (virtual)	1	Yes	01h25
11 February 2021 (virtual)	33	Yes	01h05
23 February 2021 (virtual)	20	Yes	01h35
11 March 2021	31	Yes	02h00
30 March 2021 (hybrid)	34	Yes	01h30
15 April 2021 (hybrid)	19	Yes	01h50
28 April 2021	17	Yes	02h30
13 May 2021	27	Yes	01h00
25 May 2021	30	Yes	00h30
14 June 2021 (virtual)	43	Yes	00h58
22 June 2021 (virtual)	26	Yes	00h30
TOTAL	573	N/A	38h13

2.2.1.8 PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES

The Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) (MSA) prescribes in Section 60 that in all Municipal Councils with more than 9 members, the Executive Mayor must appoint a mayoral committee from amongst the councillors (Section 60(1)(a)). The mayoral committee must consist of the deputy executive mayor and as many councillors as may be necessary for effective and efficient government, provided that no more than 20 % of the councillors are appointed (Section 60(2)). In Bergrivier Municipality the 20 % is equal to 2,6 councillors. For this legal reason, Bergrivier Municipality has a deputy executive mayor and two (2) additional full-time councillors on the mayoral committee.

In terms of Section 80(2) of the MSA, the Section 80-committees established to assist the executive mayor may not in number exceed the number of members of the mayoral committee. It is therefore clear that Bergrivier Municipality currently has the maximum amount of Section 80 committees allowed by law, namely three (3).

In terms of the new approved macro structure, the Municipality reverted to four directorates and therefore another committee had to be established for the Directorate Corporate Services' functions.

Section 79 of the MSA allows a Municipal Council to establish one or more committees necessary for the effective and efficient performance of any of its functions or the exercise of any of its powers (Section 79(1)(a)). There are no legal restrictions on the number of committees established in terms of this section. These committees will normally report directly to Council, but the Executive Mayor is entitled, in terms of Section 56(1), to determine that all committees of Council (Section 79 and 80) submit any reports to the Executive Mayor for consideration and decision-making in terms of delegated authority, or for consideration and recommendation (as the case may be) to Council. Council approved the establishment of a committee in terms of Section 79 of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) to serve as a standing committee for the Corporate Services' functions as from 20 July 2018 and is chaired by a councillor appointed by Council. Similarly, Council approved a Section 79 Committee for Local Economic Development, Public Participation and Communication.

The five Portfolio Committees appointed in terms of the Municipal Structures Act, (117 of 1998 Section, 79 and 80) are the following:

- Financial Services Committee (Section 80): Chaired by the Deputy Executive Mayor Alderlady SM Crafford;
- Community Services Committee (Section 80): Chaired by Councillor AJ du Plooy;
- Technical Services Committee (Section 80): Chaired by Councillor MA Wessels;
- Corporate Services Committee (Section 79): Chaired by Councillor J Daniels; and
- Economic Development Committee (Section 79): Chaired by Deputy Executive Mayor Alderlady SM Crafford.

Portfolio Committees have no delegated powers and may only make recommendations to the Mayoral Committee.

TABLE 34: PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETINGS

COMMITTEE	COMPOSITION	MEETING DATES
FINANCIAL SERVICES COMMITTEE The Financial Services Committee discusses matters concerning the finances of the Municipality before submission to the Mayoral Committee for approval.	Ald SM Crafford (DA) (Chairperson) (Ms.) Cllr MA Wessels (DA) Cllr J Daniels (DA) Ald RM van Rooy (DA) (ex-officio) Ald SIJ Smit (ANC) (MS) Cllr JC Botha (DA) replaced by Cllr S Swartz (DA) on 2 March 2021	July 2020 (none) 06 August 2020 (virtual) 03 September 2020 08 October 2020 05 November 2020 03 December 2020 January 2021 (none) 04 February 2021 (virtual) 04 March 2021 (virtual) 08 April 2021 (virtual) 06 May 2021 03 June 2021 22 June 2021 (virtual) (follow up meeting)
CORPORATE SERVICES COMMITTEE The Corporate Services Committee discusses matters arising from the Office of the Municipal	Cllr J Daniels (DA) (Chairperson) Ald SM Crafford (DA) Cllr JC Botha (DA) replaced by Cllr S	July 2020 (none) 05 August 2020 (virtual) 02 September 2020

COMMITTEE	COMPOSITION	MEETING DATES
Manager and the Corporate Services Directorate before submission to the Mayoral Committee for approval.	Swartz (DA) on 2 March 2021 Cllr MA Wessels (DA) Cllr SS Lesch (ANC) (Ms)	07 October 2020 04 November 2020 02 December 2020 January 2021 (none) 03 February 2021 (virtual) 03 March 2021 (virtual) 07 April 2021 (virtual) 05 May 2021 02 June 2021
TECHNICAL SERVICES COMMITTEE The Technical Services Committee discusses matters arising from the Technical Services Directorate before submission to the Mayoral Committee for approval.	Cllr MA Wessels (DA) (Chairperson) Cllr A Small (DA) (Ms) Cllr AJ du Plooy (DA) Cllr AA van Wyk (DA) Cllr I. Adams (ANC)	July 2020 (none) 04 August 2020 (virtual) 01 September 2020 06 October 2020 03 November 2020 01 December 2020 January 2021 (none) 02 February 2021 (virtual) 02 March 2021 (hybrid) 06 April 2021 (hybrid) 04 May 2021 01 June 2021
COMMUNITY SERVICES COMMITTEE The Community Services Committee discusses matters arising from the Community Services Directorate before submission to the Mayoral Committee for approval.	Cllr AJ du Plooy (DA) (Chairperson) Cllr MA Wessels (DA) Cllr AA van Wyk (DA) Cllr A Small (DA) (Ms) Cllr D de Bruin (ANC)	July 2020 (none) 04 August 2020 (virtual) 01 September 2020 06 October 2020 03 November 2020 01 December 2020 January 2021 (none) 02 February 2021 (virtual) 02 March 2021 (hybrid) 06 April 2021 (hybrid) 04 May 2021 01 June 2021
ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE The Economic Development Committee discusses matters arising from the Office of the Municipal Manager and Strategic Services Division relating to Economic Development, Public Participation and Communication before submission to the Mayoral Committee for approval.	Ald SM Crafford (DA) (Chairperson) (Ms.) Ald A de Vries (DA) Cllr AJ du Plooy (DA) (Chairperson) Cllr JC Botha (DA) replaced by Cllr S Swartz (DA) on 2 March 2021 Ald SIJ Smit (ANC) (Ms) Cllr SS Lesch (ANC) (Ms)	July 2020 (none) 05 August 2020 (virtual) 02 September 2020 07 October 2020 04 November 2020 02 December 2020 January 2021 (none) 03 February 2021 (virtual) 03 March 2021 (virtual) 07 April 2021 (virtual) 05 May 2021 02 June 2021

**TABLE 35: CORPORATE SERVICES COMMITTEE NUMBER OF ITEMS DISCUSSED FROM
1 JULY 2020 –30 JUNE 2021**

DATE OF MEETING	NUMBER OF ITEMS DISCUSSED	OPEN TO PUBLIC	DURATION
July 2020 (none)	No meeting scheduled as per the approved Time Schedule of Key Deadlines		

DATE OF MEETING	NUMBER OF ITEMS DISCUSSED	OPEN TO PUBLIC	DURATION
05 August 2020 (virtual)	16	Yes	01h45
02 September 2020	16	Yes	03h20
07 October 2020	21	Yes	04h05
04 November 2020	19	Yes	02h48
02 December 2020	22	Yes	02h48
January 2021 (none)	No meeting scheduled as per the approved Time Schedule of Key Deadlines		
03 February 2021 (virtual)	15	Yes	02h15
03 March 2021 (virtual)	21	Yes	02h40
07 April 2021 (virtual)	15	Yes	01h50
05 May 2021	18	Yes	01h50
02 June 2021	23	Yes	02h55

**TABLE 36: FINANCIAL SERVICES COMMITTEE NUMBER OF ITEMS DISCUSSED FROM
1 JULY 2020 – 30 JUNE 2021**

DATE OF MEETING	NUMBER OF ITEMS DISCUSSED	OPEN TO PUBLIC	DURATION
July 2020 (none)	No meeting scheduled as per the approved Time Schedule of Key Deadlines		
06 August 2020 (virtual)	23	Yes	03h50
03 September 2020	22	Yes	03h00
08 October 2020	15	Yes	02h00
05 November 2020	20	Yes	02h10
03 December 2020	16	Yes	02h00
January 2021 (none)	No meeting scheduled as per the approved keys schedules calendar		
04 February 2021 (virtual)	25	Yes	01h40
04 March 2021 (virtual)	17	Yes	03h00
08 April 2021 (virtual)	16	Yes	02h20
06 May 2021	18	Yes	02h20
03 June 2021	19	Yes	03h05
22 June 2021 (virtual) (follow up meeting)	10	Yes	00h31

**TABLE 37: TECHNICAL SERVICES COMMITTEE NUMBER OF ITEMS DISCUSSED FROM
1 JULY 2020 – 30 JUNE 2021**

DATE OF MEETING	NUMBER OF ITEMS DISCUSSED	OPEN TO PUBLIC	DURATION
July 2020 (none)	No meeting scheduled as per the approved Time Schedule of Key Deadlines		
04 August 2020 (virtual)	23	Yes	01h05
01 September 2020	25	Yes	01h50
06 October 2020	27	Yes	02h45
03 November 2020	25	Yes	02h05
01 December 2020	26	Yes	01h25
January 2021 (none)	No meeting scheduled as per the approved Time Schedule of Key Deadlines		
02 February 2021 (virtual)	26	Yes	01h25
02 March 2021 (hybrid)	24	Yes	02h24
06 April 2021 (hybrid)	26	Yes	02h00
04 May 2021	33	Yes	01h55
01 June 2021	31	Yes	02h15

**TABLE 38: COMMUNITY SERVICES COMMITTEE NUMBER OF ITEMS DISCUSSED FROM
1 JULY 2020 – 30 JUNE 2021**

DATE OF MEETING	NUMBER OF ITEMS DISCUSSED	OPEN TO PUBLIC	DURATION
July 2020 (none)	No meeting scheduled as per the approved keys schedules calendar		
04 August 2020 (virtual)	18	Yes	02h00
01 September 2020	17	Yes	02h20
06 October 2020	18	Yes	02h35
03 November 2020	17	Yes	02h45
01 December 2020	21	Yes	02h28
January 2021 (none)	No meeting scheduled as per the approved keys schedules calendar		
02 February 2021 (virtual)	16	Yes	02h00
02 March 2021 (hybrid)	16	Yes	02h15
06 April 2021 (hybrid)	14	Yes	01h20
04 May 2021	15	Yes	02h20
01 June 2021	22	Yes	02h55

**TABLE 39: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE NUMBER OF ITEMS DISCUSSED FROM
1 JULY 2020 – 30 JUNE 2021**

DATE OF MEETING	NUMBER OF ITEMS DISCUSSED	OPEN TO PUBLIC	DURATION
July 2020 (none)	No meeting scheduled as per the approved Time Schedule of Key Deadlines		
05 August 2020 (virtual)	23	Yes	03h00
02 September 2020	14	Yes	01h50
07 October 2020	20	Yes	02h00
04 November 2020	16	Yes	02h00
02 December 2020	20	Yes	02h15
January 2021 (none)	No meeting scheduled as per the approved Time Schedule of Key Deadlines		
03 February 2021 (virtual)	20	Yes	02h00
03 March 2021 (virtual)	16	Yes	02h05
07 April 2021 (virtual)	15	Yes	02h00
05 May 2021(hybrid)	16	Yes	01h55
02 June 2021 (hybrid)	14	Yes	01h05

2.2.1.9 OTHER COMMITTEES ESTABLISHED BY THE COUNCIL FOR SPECIFIC PURPOSES

2.2.1.9.1 PERFORMANCE AND AUDIT COMMITTEE

The Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA) requires municipalities to have an audit committee. Sections 166 (1) and (2) set out the functions of an audit committee:

- 1) *“An audit committee is an independent advisory body which must –*
 - Advise the council, political office bearers, the accounting officer and the management staff of the municipality, or the board of directors, the accounting officer and the management staff of the municipal entity on matters relating to –*
 - Internal financial controls and internal audits;*
 - Risk management;*
 - Accounting policies;*
 - The adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting and information;*
 - Performance management;*
 - Effective governance;*
 - Compliance with the Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation;*

Performance evaluation; and

Any other issues referred to it by the municipality or municipal entity.

Review the Annual Financial Statements to provide the Council of the municipality with an authoritative and credible view of the financial position of the municipality, its efficiency and effectiveness and its overall level of compliance with this Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation;

c) Respond to Council on any issues raised by the Auditor-General in the audit report;

d) Carry out investigations into the financial affairs of the municipality as the Council may request; and

e) Perform such other functions as may be prescribed.”

Section 40 of the Municipal Systems Act requires municipalities to establish mechanisms to monitor and review their performance. The Local Government Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001 (GNR 796 of 24 August 2001) require municipalities to establish performance audit committees for this purpose. The functions of the performance audit committee are as follows:

“4(a) a performance audit committee must:

review the quarterly reports submitted to it by the internal auditors, dealing with quarterly reports, which the internal auditors are required to submit to the municipal manager and the performance audit committee;

review the municipality’s performance management system and make recommendations in this regard to the Council of that municipality; and

at least twice during a financial year submit an audit report to the Municipal Council concerned.

(b) In reviewing the municipality’s performance management system in terms of (a) (ii), the performance audit committee must focus on economy, efficiency and effectiveness and impact in so far as the key performance indicators and performance targets set by the municipality are concerned.

(c) A performance audit committee may –

communicate directly with the Council, municipal manager or the internal and external auditors of the municipality concerned;

Access any municipal records containing information that is needed to perform its duties or exercise its powers;

request any relevant person to attend any of its meetings, and, if necessary, to provide information requested by the committee; and

investigate any matter it deems necessary for the performance of its duties and the exercise of its powers.”

Bergrivier Municipality has a fully functional combined Performance and Audit Committee in terms of Section 166(6) (a) of the MFMA. The Performance and Audit Committee meets at least 4 times a year.

TABLE 40: PERFORMANCE AND AUDIT COMMITTEE COMPOSITION AND ATTENDANCE

MEMBERS	CAPACITY	27 AUG 2020	04 DEC 2020	18 MAR 2021	06 JUN 2021
Mr. Chris De Jager	Chairperson	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mrs G Bolton	Member	*Not yet appointed	*Not yet appointed	Yes	Yes
Mrs. R Gani	Member	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mr. Denver Miller	Member	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mr. Burton van Staaden	Member	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

***Mrs. Gillian Bolton was appointed as a Performance and Audit Committee member on 01 March 2021 and attended her first meeting on 18 March 2021.*

2.2.1.9.2 OVERSIGHT COMMITTEE

Section 127(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act requires the Executive Mayor to table the Municipality's Annual Report by the end of January each year. Section 129 of the same Act requires the Council to adopt an Oversight Report within two months of the Annual Report having been tabled which means that the Oversight Report must be tabled by 31 March of each year. Section 46 of the Municipal Systems Act requires the Municipality to prepare a Performance Report for each financial year which reflects the performance of the Municipality and each of its external service providers during that financial year, as measured against predetermined targets as well as the performance of the previous year. The Annual Performance Report must form part of the Municipality's Annual Report in terms of Section 127(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA).

Due to the Covid-19 pandemic and the subsequent lockdown, extension was granted on the submission of the draft Annual Financial Statement and the Draft Annual Performance Report leading to a two-month extension of the submission of the draft Annual Report and the final Annual Report to Council.

MFMA Circular 32 of 2006 prescribes the oversight process and the establishment of the Oversight Committee. The Oversight Committee must be appointed in terms of Sections 33 and 79 of the Municipal Structures Act 1998, (Act 117 of 1998). This means that the Council must determine the functions of the Committee and appoint the Chairperson. The Council may also delegate powers and duties to the Committee, authorise the Committee to co-opt advisory members, and remove a member at any time. The functions of the Oversight Committee are as follows:

- To undertake a detailed analysis and review of the Municipality's Annual Reports;
- To consider inputs from the Council, Portfolio Committees and Public on the Municipality's Annual Reports;

- To consider inputs from the Municipality's Audit Committee and Performance Committees as well as the Auditor General on the Municipality's Annual Reports, and
- To draft an oversight report on the Municipality's Annual Report.

TABLE 41: OVERSIGHT COMMITTEE COMPOSITION AND ATTENDANCE

COMMITTEE MEMBER	DATE OF MEETING	IN ATTENDANCE
Mr. Chris de Jager (on behalf of Audit Committee)	13 th April 2021	Yes
Cllr. A Small (DA) (Ms)	13 th April 2021	Yes
Cllr. SS Lesch (ANC) (Ms)	13 th April 2021	Yes
Cllr. A Van Wyk (DA) (Replacement for late Cllr Botha)	13 th April 2021	Yes
Alderlady SIJ Smit (Ms) (ANC) (Chairperson of Committee)	13 th April 2021	Yes
Alderman Johan Raats	13 th April 2021	Yes
Mr. Chris de Jager (on behalf of Audit Committee)	20 th April 2021	No
Cllr. A Small (Ms) (DA)	20 th April 2021	No
Cllr. SS Lesch (Ms) (ANC)	20 th April 2021	No
Cllr. A Van Wyk (DA)	20 th April 2021	Yes
Alderlady SIJ Smit (Ms) (ANC) (Chairperson of Committee)	20 th April 2021	Yes
Alderman Johan Raats	20 th April 2021	Yes
Cllr. D De Bruin (ANC) Observer Status	20 th April 2021	Yes
Mr. Chris de Jager (on behalf of Audit Committee)	3 rd May 2021	Yes
Cllr. A Small (Ms) (DA)	3 rd May 2021	No
Cllr. SS Lesch (Ms) (ANC)	3 rd May 2021	Yes
Cllr. A Van Wyk (DA)	3 rd May 2021	Yes
Alderlady SIJ Smit (Ms) (ANC) (Chairperson of Committee)	3 rd May 2021	Yes
Alderman Johan Raats	3 rd May 2021	Yes
Mr. Chris de Jager (on behalf of Audit Committee)	7 th May 2021	Yes
Cllr. A Small (Ms) (DA)	7 th May 2021	Yes
Cllr. SS Lesch (Ms) (ANC)	7 th May 2021	Yes
Cllr. A Van Wyk (DA)	7 th May 2021	Yes
Alderlady SIJ Smit (Ms) (ANC) (Chairperson of Committee)	7 th May 2021	Yes

COMMITTEE MEMBER	DATE OF MEETING	IN ATTENDANCE
Alderman Johan Raats	7 th May 2021	Yes

The 2019/20 Oversight Report was submitted to the Municipal Council on 25 May 2021 due to the above extensions granted. However, the draft Annual Report was adopted conditional to the outcome of the dispute registered at the Auditor General (AG) against the AG's interpretation of the quorum used in the Bid Adjudication Committee. Bergrivier Municipality was successful with the dispute and was given a clean audit. The Audit Report of the 2019/20 Annual Report as part of Volume II of the Annual Report was corrected and again submitted to Council for final approval in July 2021.

2.2.1.9.3 MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC)

The Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) is established in terms of the provisions of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) and the Municipal Finance Management Act 2003, (Act 56 of 2003) to serve as an Oversight Committee to exercise oversight over the executive authority of Council. The MPAC assists Council to hold the executive councillors and municipal entities accountable, and to ensure the efficient and effective use of municipal resources. Bergrivier Municipality has a fully functional MPAC.

TABLE 42: PERFORMANCE AND AUDIT COMMITTEE COMPOSITION AND ATTENDANCE

MEMBERS	MEETING HELD ON 09 OCTOBER 2020:	MEETING HELD ON 09 APRIL 2021:
Ald SIJ Smit (Chairperson)	Yes	Yes
Ald J Raats	Yes	Yes
Mr. C de Jager (Ex Officio as Chairperson of the Audit- and Performance Committee)	Yes	Yes
Cllr JC Botha	Yes	*Passed away on 31 Jan 2021
Cllr A Small (Me)	Yes	Yes
Cllr S Lesch (Me)	Yes	Yes

Terms of reference for the MPAC:

1. The MPAC must interrogate the following financial aspects addressed in the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA):
 - 1.1 Unforeseen and unavoidable expenditure (Section 29);
 - 1.2 Unauthorized, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure (Section 32);
 - 1.3 The quarterly report of the mayor on the implementation of the budget and the state of affairs of the municipality / SDBIP (Section 52(d));
 - 1.4 Monthly budget statements (Section 71);

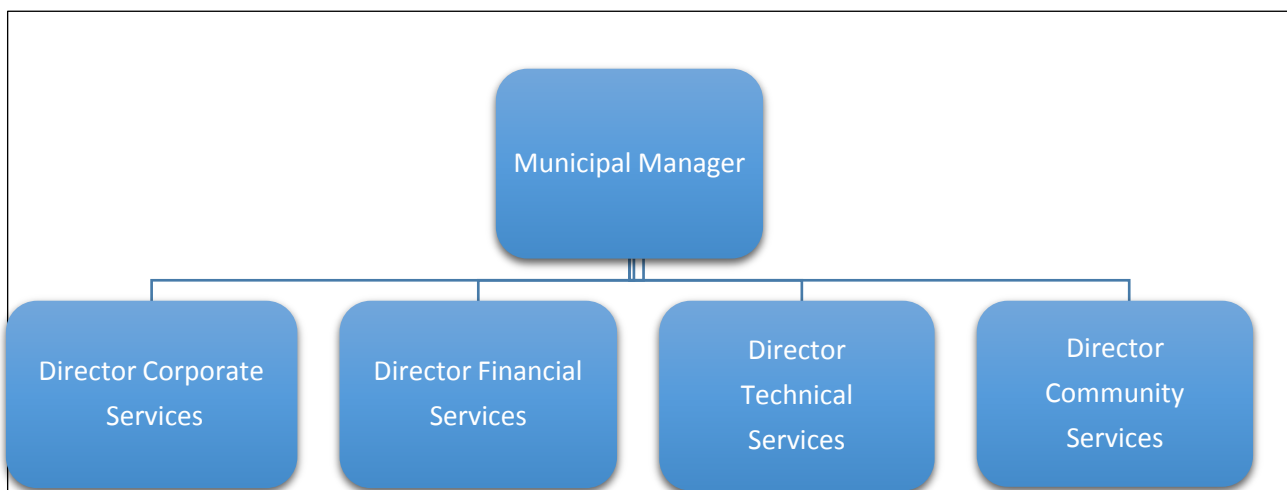
- 1.5 Mid-year budget and performance assessment (Section 72);
 - 1.6 Disclosures concerning councillors, directors and officials (Section 124);
 - 1.7 Submission and auditing of Annual Financial Statements (Section 126);
 - 1.8 Submission of the Annual Report (Section 127);
 - 1.9 Issues raised by the Auditor-General in audit reports (Section 131);
 - 1.10 Audit Committee (Section 166); and
 - 1.11 Disciplinary action instituted in terms of the MFMA.
2. The MPAC must interrogate the following aspects addressed in the Municipal Systems Act.
- 2.1 Review of the IDP post elections (Section 25);
 - 2.2 Annual review of the IDP (Section 34);
 - 2.3 Performance management plan (Section 39);
 - 2.4 Monitoring that the annual budget is informed by the IDP (Regulation 6 of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations); and
 - 2.5 Monitoring that all declaration of interest forms is completed by councillors on an annual basis (Section 54 read with Item 7 of Schedule 1).

2.2.2 ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE

The Municipal Manager is the Head of the Administration and Accounting Officer of the Municipality and is primarily responsible for service delivery. The Municipal Council approved a new macro structure on 30 May 2017, which was implemented during the 2017/18 financial year. The new macro structure makes provision for the undermentioned organizational units:

- Office of the Municipal Manager
- Directorate Corporate Services
- Directorate Financial Services
- Directorate Technical Services
- Directorate Community Services (new directorate since 1 September 2017)

FIGURE 26: APPROVED MACRO STRUCTURE (30 May 2017)



The following table indicates the roles and responsibilities of the top two tiers of the administration in accordance with the macro structure:

TABLE 43: ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF MUNICIPAL MANAGER AND DIRECTORS

TIER	POSITION & INCUMBENT	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES
1	Municipal Manager Adv. H Linde	<p>The functions and responsibility of the Municipal Manager are contained in Section 55 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000):</p> <p>“(1) As head of administration the municipal manager of a municipality is, subject to the policy directions of the municipal council, responsible and accountable for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the formation and development of an economical, effective, efficient and accountable administration (i) equipped to carry out the task of implementing the municipality’s integrated development plan in accordance with Chapter 5; (ii) operating in accordance with the municipality’s performance management system in accordance with Chapter 6; and (iii) responsive to the needs of the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality. (b) the management of the municipality’s administration in accordance with this Act and other legislation applicable to the municipality; (c) the implementation of the municipality’s integrated development plan, and the monitoring of progress with implementation of the plan; (d) the management of the provision of services to the local community in a sustainable and equitable manner; (e) the appointment of staff other than those referred to in Section 56, subject to the Employment Equity Act, 1998 (Act 55 of 1998); (f) the management, effective utilisation and training of staff; (g) the maintenance of discipline of staff; (h) the promotion of sound labour relations and compliance by the municipality with applicable labour legislation; (i) advising the political structures and political office bearers of the municipality; (j) managing communications between the municipality’s administration and its political structures and political office bearers; (k) carrying out the decisions of the political structures and political office bearers of the municipality; (l) the administration and implementation of the municipality’s by-laws and other legislation; (m) the exercise of any powers and the performance of any duties delegated by the municipal council, or sub-delegated by other delegating authorities of the municipality, to the municipal manager in terms of Section 59; (n) facilitating participation by the local community in the affairs of the municipality; (o) developing and maintaining a system whereby community satisfaction with municipal services is assessed; (p) the implementation of national and provincial legislation applicable to the municipality; and

TIER	POSITION & INCUMBENT	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES
		<p>(q) the performance of any other function that may be assigned by the municipal council.</p> <p>(2) As accounting officer of the municipality, the municipal manager is responsible and accountable for—</p> <p>(a) all income and expenditure of the municipality</p> <p>(b) all assets and the discharge of all liabilities of the municipality; and</p> <p>(c) proper and diligent compliance with applicable municipal finance management legislation</p> <p>The Office of the Municipal Manager is also responsible for the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Manage the provisioning of strategic management support services to the Municipal Manager. 2. Provide and manage an independent appraisal of the adequacy and effectiveness of financial controls and the rendering of risk and anti-fraud/corruption services within the municipality. 3. Manage and facilitate intergovernmental and international relations with various stakeholders. 4. Manage the rendering of logistical support to executive management. 5. Manage councillor support services. 6. Manage the provisioning of a communications service to the municipality. 7. Manage financial services in relation to a budget and treasury office (BTO) to ensure financial viability, overall compliance and mandatory reporting. 8. Manage the provisioning of corporate administration management and town planning services on behalf of the institution to ensure efficient support of organisational responsibilities and processes. 9. Manage the maximising of infrastructure development and maintenance to promote basic service delivery to all communities within the municipal area. 10. Manage the rendering of integrated community services to enhance community development in general and promote the livelihood of the community at large. <p>Strategic Services</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Manage the performance management framework and local economic/ social development initiatives. 2. Facilitate the promotion of local economic development and poverty alleviation. 3. Facilitate the promotion of public participation processes. 4. Facilitate the establishment and functioning of ward committees. 5. Administer and co-ordinate special programs in aid of the community: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Support to vulnerable groups (gender, elderly) - Support to HIV/Aids organisations - Youth development - Co-ordination and implementation of Executive Mayoral Projects - Administration of grant-in-aid funds to organisations in need 6. Facilitate community development projects, community development initiatives

TIER	POSITION & INCUMBENT	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES
		<p>and special projects.</p> <p>Internal Audit</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Develop and implement a risk-based audit plan and internal audit program for each financial year. 2. Advising the accounting officer and report to the Audit Committee on the implementation of the internal audit plan 3. Establish and maintain an enterprise risk management (ERM) and compliance system within the organisation. 4. Ensure the organisation is conforming with, or eligible for, contractual obligations, government regulations, laws, or licenses and permits.
2	<p>Director: Corporate Services Mr. JWA Kotzee</p>	<p>The Corporate Services Directorate renders all administrative functions of the Municipality including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Manage the provisioning and administering of town planning and environmental management services. 2. Manage the provisioning of client and administrative services. 3. Manage the provisioning and administering of human resources management services to the municipality 4. Manage the administering and application of departmental GIS processes. <p>Administration</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Manage the provisioning of secretariat and records management services. 2. Provide client and administrative support services. 3. Manage the provisioning of information communication and technology (ICT) services including geographical information system (GIS) applications within the municipality. <p>Human Resource Management</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Manage the rendering of human resources provisioning and employee administration services. 2. Manage the provisioning of human resources training and skills development services. 3. Manage the provisioning of labour relations and employee wellness services 4. Manage the provisioning of occupational health and safety services in terms of the OHSA. <p>Planning and Development</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Manage the compilation and implementation of Spatial Planning and Land Use Management. 2. Manage the compilation and implementation of Environmental Planning Management policies and procedures. 3. Manage the rendering of land use management services and administrative support. 4. Manage the lease and sale of municipal land. 5. Oversee the facilitation of surveying and registration of municipal land
3	Director: Financial	The Financial Services Directorate is responsible for all financial functions of the

TIER	POSITION & INCUMBENT	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES
	Services Mr. F Lötter	<p>Municipality including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Manage the provisioning and administering of expenditure and supply chain management processes. 2. Implement and maintain revenue and credit control policies and procedures to ensure sound revenue management practices and compliance. 3. Manage and control the implementation of budget policies, systems and procedures and financial statements processes to ensure legislative compliance and sound financial management practices. <p>Revenue Management</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Manage and administer the debtors of the municipality including banking, reconciliations and billing. 2. Manage and control the application of the Municipality's credit control policies and procedures. 3. Manage and facilitate property valuations and determining of rates. 3. Manage and facilitate property valuations and determining of rates. <p>Expenditure & SCM</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Manage the recording, authorisation and proper execution of expenditure systems, procedures and transactions. 2. Manage supply chain management and asset management processes and systems. <p>Financial Management & Reporting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Manage the preparation and administering of budgets and financial statements. 2. Manage financial compliance and reporting on financial management. 3. Manage the execution of budget control and control of accounting procedures.
4	Director: Technical Services Mr. C Koch	<p>The Technical Services Directorate is responsible for all technical functions of the Municipality including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Manage the provisioning and administering of project management and building control services. 2. Manage the provisioning and control of civil engineering and solid waste management services. 3. Manage the provisioning and control of electrical engineering services. 4. Manage the administering and application of technical related GIS processes. <p>Civil</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Manage overall compliance i.r.t. waste management practices and prescripts 2. Manage the provisioning and maintenance of civil engineering services in the Piketberg Area. 3. Manage the provisioning and maintenance of civil engineering services in the Velddrif Area. 4. Manage the provisioning and maintenance of civil engineering services in the Porterville Area. 5. Manage and coordinate the maintenance of all vehicles and equipment in the Municipality.

TIER	POSITION & INCUMBENT	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES
		<p>6. Manage the provisioning and administering of Bulk Services.</p> <p>7. Manage internal funded capital projects within the respective regions.</p> <p>Electricity</p> <p>1. Manage the provisioning and maintenance of electrical services in the Piketberg and Redelinghuis Areas.</p> <p>2. Manage the provisioning and maintenance of electrical services in the Velddrif and Aurora Areas.</p> <p>3. Manage the provisioning and maintenance of electrical services in the Porterville and Eendekuil Areas.</p> <p>Project Management & Building Control</p> <p>1. Manage the provisioning of a project management unit.</p> <p>2. Provide building control services to ensure compliance and standards i.r.t. buildings and developments.</p> <p>3. Render graphic / information services for the unit.</p>
5	<p>Director: Community Services</p> <p>Mr. DA Josephus</p>	<p>The Community Services Directorate is responsible for all community functions of the Municipality including:</p> <p>1. Manage the provisioning and administering of community protection services within the respective areas of the municipality.</p> <p>2. Manage the provisioning and administering of community facilities.</p> <p>3. Manage housing administration.</p> <p>Protection Services</p> <p>1. Manage the provisioning of traffic and law enforcement services.</p> <p>2. Manage the provisioning and administering of disaster management, firefighting and fire prevention services</p> <p>Community Facilities & Resorts</p> <p>1. Manage and co-ordinate libraries and information services including liaising with Museums, Tourism and other stakeholders.</p> <p>2. Manage the maintenance of parks, cemeteries, sport grounds, swimming pools and other facilities.</p> <p>3. Provide housing administration support services to address the housing needs in the area.</p> <p>Housing Administration</p> <p>1. Manage the administration processes of housing applications and allocations to ensure proper service delivery to the community.</p> <p>2. Initiate housing projects and the maintenance of housing rental stock.</p> <p>3. Research, develop, review, facilitate and implement housing policies, municipal accreditation and development processes.</p> <p>Library Services</p> <p>Manage and co-ordinate libraries and information services including with museums, tourism and other stakeholders</p>

2.3 INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

Section 3 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) requires municipalities to exercise their executive and legislative authority within the constitutional system of co-operative government envisaged in Section 41 of the Constitution.

The Municipality participates in International, National, Provincial and District Intergovernmental Forums. The Municipality strives to participate in as many of the available intergovernmental forums as possible, but our challenge is that forums often meet on the same dates and the personnel structure does not allow for dedicated personnel to attend all forum meetings.

2.3.1 INTERNATIONAL INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

Bergvriër Municipality is in a “Stedeband” (partnership cooperation agreement) with the Municipality of Heist-op-den-Berg in Belgium, Europe.



Photo: Hanlie Linde

The purpose of such an arrangement is for two Local Government structures in different countries, but with shared interests, to share expertise for the joint improvement of the public, the administration and the political structures in both areas. The main aim is the sharing of experience and joint project implementation, where possible. The relationship has developed well since its initial stages during December 2014 and a delegation from Heist-op-den-Berg visited Bergrivier Municipality during October 2015, October 2017 and April 2018 with return visits by Bergrivier Municipality during May 2016 and June 2017. The year 2018/19 was characterized by the first visit of the youth of 4 schools in Bergrivier Municipal Area to Belgium during March/April 2019. As part of the youth exchange programme, we prepared for a return visit by Belgium to South Africa during March/April 2020, but this was postponed to 2022 (and possibly beyond) due to the Covid-19 world-wide pandemic and the closure of international borders.

The two Municipalities are joint partners in the Belgium Federal Government Programme where we applied jointly for funding from the European Union to create and implement a programme in waste management, namely *Turning Waste into Prosperity*. This programme (2017 – 2022) is focused on selecting young potential entrepreneurs (waste ambassadors) and equip them with skills and education to build their own co-ops and start small businesses by using green waste from the Bergrivier Municipality and turning that into prosperity. As part of our Stedeband, we contracted the expertise of Exchange, and they provided the waste ambassadors with training through international experts. Bergrivier Municipality and Heist-op-den-Berg have been re-selected to apply jointly for the next Federal Programme from 2022 – 2027. We are very fortunate to announce that we were successful in our application and were approved to participate in the programme again from 2022 – 2027. The content of the programme for the next 5 years was crafted during March 2021 during a three-day virtual conference. We continue the Waste Management theme but broaden the playing field to also include household composting throughout the Municipal Area to significantly reduce the amount of organic waste in the black bags collected and transferred to landfill.



Senior Management of Bergvriër Municipality participating in an international conference Hosted by the VVSG and the EU during March 2021

2.3.2 NATIONAL INTERGOVERNMENTAL FORUMS

The Municipality participates in the following National Intergovernmental Forums:

TABLE 44: PARTICIPATION ON NATIONAL INTERGOVERNMENTAL FORUMS

DIRECTORATE	FORUMS
Councillors, Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee Members	National Mayors Forum
Municipal Managers Office	National Municipal Managers Forum International Institute of Municipal Clerks (IIMC) Institute of Municipal Administrators of South Africa (IMASA) Institute for Local Government Managers (ILGM)
Technical Services Directorate	Department of Water Affairs Bi-monthly Meetings Monthly Intergovernmental Coordination Meetings of MIG Programme Association for Municipal Electricity Undertakings (AMEU) Institute for Municipal Engineers in SA (IMESA)
Corporate Services Directorate	Institute of Municipal Personnel Practitioners of South Africa (IMPSA)
Community Services	Institute of Traffic Licensing and Metro Police Officers of Southern Africa (ITLMPO-SA)
Financial Services Directorate	Institute of Municipal Finance Officers (IMFO)

2.3.3 PROVINCIAL INTERGOVERNMENTAL FORUMS

The Municipality participates in the following Provincial Intergovernmental Forums:

TABLE 45: PARTICIPATION ON PROVINCIAL INTERGOVERNMENTAL FORUMS

DIRECTORATE	FORUMS
-------------	--------

DIRECTORATE	FORUMS
Councillors, Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee Members	Minmay (Ministers / Mayors) Premier's Co-ordinating Forum (PCF) Speakers Forum SALGA Working Groups: Intergovernmental and International Relations Human Resources Municipal Services and Infrastructure Economic Development and Planning Community development Municipal Finance
Municipal Managers Office	Minmay (Ministers and Mayors) and Minmay Technical Meeting (Head of Provincial Departments and Municipal Managers) Premier's Coordinating Forum (PCF) PS07 Climate Change Forum Provincial Treasury: Pre-determined Objectives (PDO) Forum Provincial Treasury: Risk Forum SALGA Working Groups: Intergovernmental and International Relations Economic Development and Planning Community development Western Cape IDP Managers Forum Western Cape Public Participation and Communication Forum Western Cape Local Economic Development Forum Western Cape Economic Development Partnership West Coast District ONE PLAN Coordination Forum (Provincial platform)
Technical Services Directorate	Western Cape Provincial Government (MIG) Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning Waste Forum SALGA Working Groups: Provincial Resource Team Housing Meetings Municipal Services and Infrastructure
Corporate Services Directorate	Provincial Taxi Board SALGA Working Groups: Human Resource Management
Financial Services Directorate	Provincial Treasury: CFO Forum Provincial Treasury: SCM Forum SALGA Working Groups: Municipal Finance
Community Services Directorate	Provincial Disaster Management Forum Provincial Fire Chiefs Forum SALGA Working Committees Traffic Chiefs Forum NATIS Working Group Law Enforcement Technical Committee Informal settlement Support Program Housing Co-ordination Committee

2.3.4 DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY INTERGOVERNMENTAL FORUMS

The Municipality participates in the following District Municipality Intergovernmental Forums:

TABLE 46: PARTICIPATION ON DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY INTERGOVERNMENTAL FORUMS

DIRECTORATE	FORUMS
Councillors, Executive Mayor and Mayoral	WCDM IDP Co-ordinating Committee

DIRECTORATE	FORUMS
Committee Members	West Coast District Co-Ordinating Forum (DCF) West Coast Economic Development Partnership District Water Monitoring Forum District Evaluation Committee (DEC) West Coast Human Settlements Forum WC Water Monitoring Forum.
Municipal Manager's Office	WCDM District Coordinating Forum (DCF) WCDM District Coordinating Forum Tech (DCF Tech) All JDA/DDM engagements District Water Monitoring Board WCDM IDP/LED Forum WCDM IDP Co-ordinating Committee (IDPCC) West Coast District ONE PLAN Coordination Forum (District platform)
Technical Services Directorate	WCDM Water Quality Forum St Helena Bay Water Quality Forum EPWP District Forum
Corporate Services Directorate	District Air Quality Forum District Regional Tourism Organisation (RTO)
Financial Services Directorate	WCDM District Coordinating Forum Tech (DCF Tech)
Community Services Directorate	West Coast District Advisory Forum District Fire Working Group Disaster Management Co-ordinating Forum Stellenbosch-Saldanha Regional Library Forum West Coast District Road Traffic Co-ordinating Committee

2.4 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND ACCOUNTABILITY

The Constitution (Section 152) sets out the objects of local government, one of which is the provision of democratic and accountable government to local communities. This is reiterated by Section 15(b) of the Municipal Systems Act which requires a municipality to establish and organise its administration to facilitate a culture of accountability amongst its staff.

A second constitutional objective is the encouragement of local community and community organisation participation in the matters of local government. This is reiterated by Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act which deals exclusively with community participation. A Municipality is required to develop a culture of community participation and develop a system of participatory municipal governance that compliments formal representative governance. The Municipality is also required to supply its community with information concerning municipal governance, management and development.

2.4.1 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

2.4.1.1 PUBLIC MEETINGS

A total of 18 public town-based meetings were held during the year as indicated in the following table:

TABLE 47: PUBLIC MEETINGS – TOWN BASED

TYPE OF ENGAGEMENT	WARD/TOWN	DATE
Town Based Public Meetings	Porterville	October 2020: Town based meetings was broadcast via the Municipal Facebook page due to Covid-19
	Piketberg	October 2020: Town based meetings was broadcast via the Municipal Facebook page due to Covid-19
	Goedverwacht/Wittewater	October 2020: Town based meetings was broadcast via the Municipal Facebook page due to Covid-19
	Eendekuil	October 2020: Town based meetings was broadcast via the Municipal Facebook page due to Covid-19
	Redelinghuis	October 2020: Town based meetings was broadcast via the Municipal Facebook page due to Covid-19
	Aurora	October 2020: Town based meetings was broadcast via the Municipal Facebook page due to Covid-19
	Dwarskersbos	October 2020: Town based meetings was broadcast via the Municipal Facebook page due to Covid-19
	Velddrif	October 2020: Town based meetings was broadcast via the Municipal Facebook page due to Covid-19
	Goedverwacht/Wittewater	April 2021: Town based meetings was broadcast via the Municipal Facebook page due to Covid-19
	Porterville	April 2021: Town based meetings was broadcast via the Municipal Facebook page due to Covid-19
	Piketberg	April 2021: Town based meetings was broadcast via the Municipal Facebook page due to Covid-19
	Dwarskersbos	April 2021: Town based meetings was broadcast via the Municipal Facebook page due to Covid-19
	Velddrif	April 2021: Town based meetings was broadcast via the Municipal Facebook page due to Covid-19
	Redelinghuis	April 2021: Town based meetings was broadcast via the Municipal Facebook page due to Covid-19
	Aurora	April 2021: Town based meetings was broadcast via the Municipal Facebook page due to Covid-19
	Eendekuil	April 2021: Town based meetings was broadcast via the Municipal Facebook page due to Covid-19

2.4.1.2 COMMUNICATION SECTION

The Municipality has a Communication Section mandated to manage and co-ordinate the strategic vision, mission, values, organisational culture and being of Bergrivier Municipality with and to all stakeholders, networks, officials, councillors and to create and design all material linked to it.

This section, which falls under the Office of the Municipal Manager, has a Head: Communications who reports directly to the Municipal Manager.

The Communication Section is responsible for the following:

- i. managing the public relations and media liaison functions;
- ii. manage all internal and external promotional and marketing related communication;
- iii. manage the official Facebook Page of Bergrivier Municipality;
- iv. manage the Corporate Wear Initiative within the Municipality;
- v. manage all the TV Screens at the Reception Desks in the different Municipal Offices by ensuring that they are updated on a quarterly basis with relevant content;
- vi. manage all design work for the Municipality;
- vii. drafting and updating of the Communications Policy and Social Media Policy;
- viii. co-ordinate the communication flow as cluster lead for communication on the Bergrivier COVID-19 Group; and
- ix. managing all communication projects.

During the period under review, the Communication Unit has on a quarterly basis updated the TV screens, which have been strategically placed at all the reception desks in the different municipal offices. The content, which is displayed include the Municipality's core values, latest COVID-19 information, and municipal activities in pictures, posters and videos. As the public walks into any of the municipal offices, they can view the content on the TV screens whilst waiting to be assisted. The Communication Unit also reports on this process every quarter, by submitting a detailed report to the Economic Development Portfolio Committee. This unit regularly sent out press releases to media (print, online); invited media to events and responded to media enquiries, as well as shared news regarding municipal projects, programmes, initiatives and achievements on the website, social media (Facebook) and External Newsletter called Bergrivier Bulletin. Bergrivier Municipality is committed to regular two-way communication, by building lasting relationships with its internal and external stakeholders and to form partnerships with the public and private sector. The Municipality also acknowledges that it has a responsibility to inform its internal and external stakeholders of challenges identified, progress made, and results achieved in addressing its mandate and vision. A key focus is to ensure that all the towns within the jurisdiction of the municipality is communicated to on an equitable basis.

The municipal emblem and brand were promoted on several occasions through the designing, production and distribution of quality communication material and promotional items. The brand and reputation were further reinforced through the issuing of quality media statements, responding timeously and

comprehensively to media enquiries and regularly displaying our communication material on our website and social media platforms. The Communication Unit put in a substantial amount of effort to protect the municipal brand, and even started producing more video content to extend its communication efforts even further.

The Municipality's Facebook page, which was created on 07 May 2018, has experienced significant growth in its following base. Most of the growth was organic, which can be attributed to the authentic, relevant and local content that was shared to the public via this platform. By the end of June 2021, Bergrivier Municipality's Facebook page had 8 027 followers. This is 2 506 more followers than at the end of the previous financial year. The Communication Section continues to strive to communicate in a coordinated and uniform manner and with the highest impact.

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic, the Communication Section has successfully launched several awareness campaigns supported by daily information in crisis management to assist Bergrivier Municipality to manage the COVID-19 pandemic. The Head: Communication drafted educational videos to inform residents about how our virtual public participation process will work, as large gatherings were not allowed. The Communication Unit also ensured that all residents were able to access the IDP (Public) meetings held in October 2020, by streaming it live via our official Facebook platform. The Communication Office continues to share all relevant COVID-19 information received by National and Provincial levels to all electronic platforms to reach our communities.

2.4.1.3 WARD COMMITTEES

Ward committees are statutory committees established in terms of Part 4 of Chapter 4 of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act. Ward committees play a vital role in bridging the gap between the Community and the Municipality. Ward committees are not political but are nevertheless elected for a period of five years that runs concurrently with the term of office of the Municipal Council.

The Municipal Council approved a reviewed Ward Committee Policy in February 2017 and ward committees for each ward were elected in accordance with this policy. The Municipal Council also approved an out-of-pocket expense fee structure for Ward Committees. The following ward committee meetings took place:

TABLE 48: WARD COMMITTEE MEETINGS

WARD	WARD COMMITTEE MEETINGS				
Ward 1	03 October 2020 Combined Ward Committee meeting	26 November 2020	18 February 2021 Did not took place due to the increase of positive Covid-19 cases in our Municipal area	10 April 2021 Combined Ward Committee meeting	10 June 2021 Did not took place due to the increase of positive Covid-19 cases in our Municipal area
Ward 2	03 October 2020 Combined Ward Committee meeting	26 November 2020	18 February 2021 Did not took place due to the increase of positive Covid-19 cases	10 April 2021 Combined Ward Committee meeting	10 June 2021 Did not took place due to the increase of positive Covid-19 cases

WARD	WARD COMMITTEE MEETINGS				
			in our Municipal area		in our Municipal area
Ward 3	03 October 2020 Combined Ward Committee meeting	24 November 2020	16 February 2021	10 April 2021 Combined Ward Committee meeting	08 June 2021 Did not took place due to the increase of positive Covid-19 cases in our Municipal area
Ward 4	03 October 2020 Combined Ward Committee meeting	25 November 2020	17 February 2021 Did not took place due to the increase of positive Covid-19 cases in our Municipal area	10 April 2021 Combined Ward Committee meeting	08 June 2021 Did not took place due to the increase of positive Covid-19 cases in our Municipal area
Ward 5	03 October 2020 Combined Ward Committee meeting	24 November 2020	17 February 2021 Did not took place due to the increase of positive Covid-19 cases in our Municipal area	10 April 2021 Combined Ward Committee meeting	09 June 2021 Did not took place due to the increase of positive Covid-19 cases in our Municipal area
Ward 6	03 October 2020 Combined Ward Committee meeting	23 November 2020	15 February 2021 Did not took place due to the increase of positive Covid-19 cases in our Municipal area	10 April 2021 Combined Ward Committee meeting	07 June 2021 Did not took place due to the increase of positive Covid-19 cases in our Municipal area
Ward 7	03 October 2020 Combined Ward Committee meeting	23 November 2020	15 February 2021 Did not took place due to the increase of positive Covid-19 cases in our Municipal area	10 April 2021 Combined Ward Committee meeting	07 June 2021 Did not took place due to the increase of positive Covid-19 cases in our Municipal area

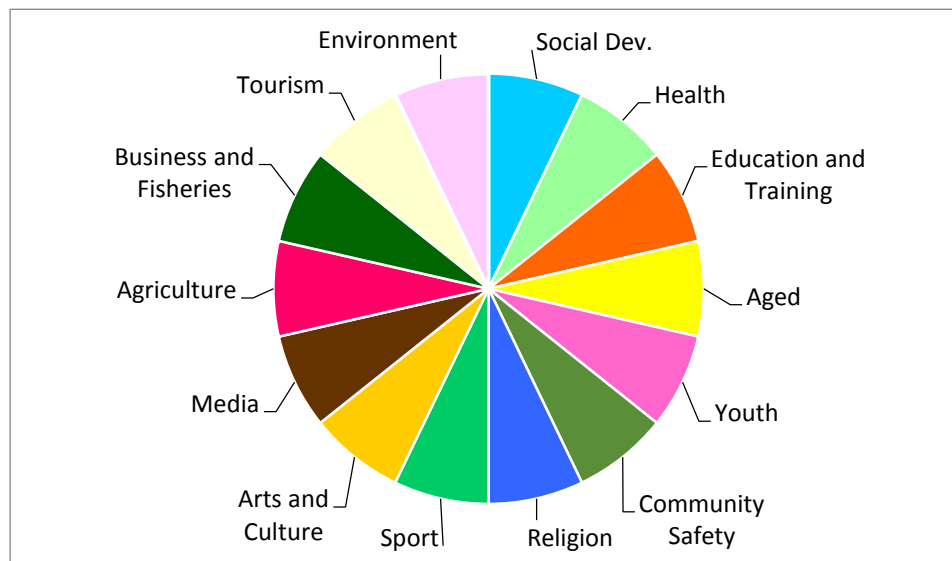
Ward projects with an allocated budget have been identified per ward and forms part of the IDP. Regular report back sessions are held by the respective sectors and a written report is submitted to the chairperson of the ward committee for scrutiny.

Ward committees act as line of communication between the community and the Municipality to raise matters that impact on service delivery in their respective areas. This also improves relationships with the community and assists the Municipality to keep the public informed regarding relevant matters.

2.4.1.4 IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM

On 28 August 2012, the Municipal Council approved the establishment of an IDP Representative Forum in terms of Section 15 of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations. The format of the IDP Representative Forum Meetings was reviewed in 2013/14 in a bid to improve participation by key community stakeholders. An outcome of this review was a decision to use the forums to involve the different sectors of the Bergrivier Municipal Area. The following diagram illustrates the sectorial division of the Bergrivier Community.

FIGURE 27: SECTORS WITHIN BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY



Due to Covid-19 and the related lockdown, no IDP Forum meetings could be held.

2.5 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN PARTICIPATION AND ALIGNMENT

Integrated Development Planning is regulated by Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act. This Chapter must be read together with Chapter 6 which regulates Performance Management as well as the Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations, 2001, (R796 of 2001). To ensure certain minimum quality standards of the IDP process and a proper co-ordination between and within the spheres of government, the IDP process is regulated by the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) (MSA). The Act requires the following regarding the process:

Section 28:

“(1) Each municipal council must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its IDP.

(2) The municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process.

(3) A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow.”

Section 29(1):

“The process must—

(a) be in accordance with a predetermined programme specifying timeframes for the different steps.

(b) through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures allow for—

(i) the local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities.

(ii) the local community to participate in the drafting of the IDP; and

(iii) organs of state, including traditional authorities, and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the integrated development plan.

(c) provide for the identification of all plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation; and

(d) be consistent with any other matters that may be prescribed by regulation.”

During the 2016/17 financial year, the Fourth Generation IDP was compiled and approved by Council in May 2017. The compilation of the IDP was done in accordance with the approved Process Plan. The First Review of the Fourth Generation IDP was undertaken during the 2017/18 financial year and the Review was approved by Council in May 2018. The review and amendment for the 2018/19 financial year was approved by Council in May 2018 and the review for the 2019/20 financial year was approved in May 2019. The review for the 2020/21 financial year was done with no amendments to the approved 4th Generation IDP and approved by Council in May 2021. The following table provides an overview of the alignment of the IDP to the criteria as set out in Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act.

TABLE 49: IDP PARTICIPATION AND ALIGNMENT CRITERIA

IDP PARTICIPATION AND ALIGNMENT CRITERIA	YES/NO	COMMENT WHERE THERE WAS LACK OF ALIGNMENT
Does the municipality have impact, outcome, input and output indicators?	Yes	N/A
Does the IDP have priorities, objectives, KPIs and development strategies?	Yes	N/A
Does the IDP have multi-year targets?	Yes	N/A
Are the above aligned and can they calculate into a score?	Yes	N/A
Does the budget align directly to the KPIs in the IDP?	Yes	N/A
Do the IDP KPIs align to the Section 57 Managers?	Yes	N/A
Do the IDP KPIs lead to functional area KPIs as per the SDBIP?	Yes	N/A
Were the indicators communicated to the public?	Yes	N/A
Were the four quarter aligned reports submitted within stipulated time frames?	Yes	N/A

2.6 CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Corporate Governance is the set of processes, practices, policies, laws and relationships affecting the way an institution is directed, administered or controlled.

2.7 INTERNAL AUDIT UNIT

The Municipality has an Internal Audit Unit as required by Section 165(1) of the MFMA and an Internal Auditor and Assistant Internal Auditor who reports to the Municipal Manager. Section 165(2) of the MFMA requires the Internal Auditor to:

- a. Prepare a risk-based audit plan and an internal audit program for each financial year;
- b. Advise the accounting officer and report to the Audit Committee on the implementation of the internal audit plan and matters relating to—
 - i. internal audit;
 - ii. internal controls;
 - iii. accounting procedures and practices;
 - iv. risk and risk management;
 - v. performance management;
 - vi. loss control; and
 - vii. compliance with this Act, the Annual Division of Revenue Act and any other applicable legislation; and
- c. Perform such other duties as may be assigned to it by the accounting officer.

The Internal Auditor is responsible for the Internal Audit and Risk Management Unit and must also ensure that the combined Performance and Audit Committee meets as legislated and that all aspects required by legislation are submitted at these meetings to ensure that the committee are informed and that recommendations can be made and implemented.

The meetings of the Performance and Audit Committee are attended by Senior Management and relevant Councillors. The Committee is a statutory committee and functions in accordance with Section 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act. The Committee is an independent advisory body on internal financial controls and audits, risk and performance management and effective governance.

The municipality implemented a compliance system “Eunomia” which is an electronic automated monitoring tool that assists with the monitoring of compliance.

2.8 RISK MANAGEMENT

The Municipality has a Risk Committee which meets quarterly. Strategic risks are identified during the annual strategic planning session of the Council as well as by Senior Management at management meetings and Risk Committee Meetings. Departmental and operational risks are identified by the Directorates and managed by the relevant Directors.

Strategic risks are populated in an automated electronic risk register (Risk Assist) which are approved by Council annually. The strategic risk register is updated as part of the mandate of the Risk Committee. Quarterly reports are submitted to Council on how risks are managed and mitigated to ensure proper management thereof and achievement of the desired outcomes.

2.9 ANTI-CORRUPTION AND FRAUD

Bergrevier Municipality subscribes to the principles of good corporate governance, which requires the conducting of business in an honest and transparent fashion. The policy of the Municipality is zero tolerance to corruption and fraud.

Fraud prevention can be seen as the cumulative effect of both prevention and detection systems incorporated by management. The detection of fraud can only lead to the prevention thereof if the response thereto acts as a deterrent.

Implementing good governance, ethics, accountability as well as strategies and policies to prevent fraud and corruption is based on the principle that service delivery is the priority of the Municipality. Implementation of these principles and awareness are continuous processes aimed at ensuring that the interest and needs of the public are met. Municipalities are encouraged to promote the principles of good governance, ethics and risk management. Raising awareness on good governance includes communication on anti-corruption strategies and highlighting the role of the community in the fight against unethical conduct, fraud and corruption.

The Anti-fraud and Anti-Corruption Policies were reviewed during the 2020/2021 financial year and reviewed by the Performance and Audit Committee in March 2021 (OVN022/03/2021) and approved by the Executive Mayoral Committee in May 2021 (BKN045/05/2021). Employees are encouraged to communicate with their supervisors or management regarding the identification of risks and incidences of fraud and corruption.

Municipal employees as well as Councillors are expected to abide by the Code of Conduct for Employees and the Code of Conduct for Councillors respectively as found in Schedule 1 and 2 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000). During this financial year no incidents of breach of the codes were reported. These codes include aspects such as general conduct, declaration of interests, council property and commitment to serving the public interest. The Municipal Manager also played an active role in this and has initiated regular vehicle inspections to raise awareness and the importance on the upkeep of municipal assets.

Policies and procedures that are adopted by Council as part of human resources, finance and internal controls also focus on, and include prevention controls, detection controls and segregation of duties to ensure that fraud and corruption is prevented and detected. On a day-to-day basis these include physical controls, supervision and authorization controls and the proper management of information.

Anti-fraud-, corruption- and ethics initiatives workshops are reported quarterly. Councillors and senior management are part of the Risk Committee and participate in discussions and report backs to ensure that these initiatives are implemented and that officials are informed and part of the process.

2.9.1 ANTI-FRAUD AND CORRUPTION HOTLINE

Allegations of fraud and corruption can also be reported anonymously via the West Coast Anti-Fraud and Corruption Hotline. The hotline is available 24/7. Details of the hotline are as follows:

- Telephone number: 0860 004 009 (toll free)
- e-mail: westcoast@behonest.co.za

2.11 THE MUNICIPAL WEBSITE

The Local Government Systems Act, 32 of 2000, (Section 21(B)) requires the Municipality to establish an official website. The Municipal Website is an integral part of the Municipality's communication strategy. Bergrivier Municipality's official website is www.bergmun.org.za.

The Municipality is required to place all information that must be made public in terms of the Municipal Systems Act and the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) on this Website. Section 75 of the MFMA specifies that the following documents must be placed on the website:

TABLE 50: MUNICIPAL WEBSITE: CONTENT AND CURRENCY OF MATERIAL

DOCUMENTS PUBLISHED ON THE MUNICIPALITY'S WEBSITE		YES / NO
a)	The annual and adjustments budgets and all budget-related documents	Yes
b)	All current budget-related policies	Yes
c)	The annual report	Yes
d)	Performance agreements required in terms of section 57(1)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act	Yes
e)	All service delivery agreements	Yes
f)	All long-term borrowing contracts	Yes
g)	All supply chain management contracts above R 100 000 for 2017/18	Yes
h)	An information statement containing a list of assets over a prescribed value that have been disposed of in terms of SBlondies123!ection 14 (2) or (4)	Yes
i)	Contracts agreed in Year 1 to which subsection (1) of Section 33 applies, subject to subsection (3) of that Section	Yes
j)	Public-private partnership agreements referred to in Section 120	N/A
k)	All quarterly reports tabled in the council in terms of Section 52 (d)	Yes
l)	Any other documents that must be placed on the website in terms of this Act or any other applicable legislation, or as may be prescribed	Yes

2.12 DELEGATIONS

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) states that the legislative and executive authority of the municipality is vested in the municipal council. The municipality has the function and powers assigned to it in terms of Sections 156 and 229 of the Constitution. Section 53 of the Systems Act states that the

Municipality must define specific areas of responsibilities for each political structure or political office bearer of the Municipality and that of the Municipal Manager. These respective roles and areas of responsibilities may include the delegation of power and duties. In terms of Section 59(1) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) the Municipality must develop a system of delegation that will maximise administration and operational efficiency and will provide for adequate checks and balances.

In terms of the Section 12 Notice (Municipal Structures Act), Bergrivier Municipality operates under an Executive Mayoral System. This system allows for the exercise of executive authority through an Executive Mayor in which the executive leadership of the municipality is collectively vested.

Decisions are taken corporately by, or on behalf of the whole Council. Municipalities are expressly empowered to arrange for their functions to be discharged by Committees, who may in turn arrange for them to be discharged by Sub-Committees. The Council, Committee or Sub-Committee may also decide that individual officers may discharge functions. All such arrangements are referred to as delegations and a “register, or manual of delegations” must be maintained by the municipality to have a record of all delegations made.

Since the approval of the previous delegations 30 January 2018 various pieces of new legislation or amendments to legislation have come into operation which have assigned additional powers, duties and responsibilities to the Municipal Manager as the accounting officer and further powers and responsibilities to the mayor as the political head of the municipality. A review of all delegations was therefore necessary to align the previous delegations with the new legislation and amendments and the new delegations were approved on 29 September 2020.

Section 65 of the MSA determines the following: 65 Review of delegations:-

“(1) Whenever it becomes necessary in terms of section 59(2) (f) to review a municipality’s delegations, the municipal manager must submit to the Council – (a) a report on the existing delegations issued in terms of Section 59 by the Council and other delegating authorities of the Municipality; and (b) recommendations on any changes to the existing delegations which the municipal manager may consider necessary”.

Bergrivier Municipality has developed their Delegated Powers in accordance with delegations that currently exist as well as those provided for in new Local Government legislation or amendments to legislation. The Office of the Municipal Manager and all Departments were consulted to identify and advise on all powers and functions related to their respective key performance areas in an endeavour to ensure that a proper system of delegation is put into place. This will contribute to the accountable empowerment of officials and functionaries and other organs of the Council in execution of their administrative and operational powers, functions and responsibilities to optimize efficiency in an accountable and transparent manner. There are currently two main Acts that govern delegation of municipal powers to organs, officials and functionaries, i.e., Municipal Systems Act and the Municipal Finance Management Act. There are, however, other pieces of legislation that deal with specific matters (e.g., National Building Regulations, SAPS Act, - National Road

Traffic Act etc.) that contain specific stipulations regarding the delegation of certain statutory powers without the necessity of Council resolution.

CHAPTER 3 SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE



International paragliding competitions annually from Dasklip Pass in Porterville

Photographer unknown: BTO provided

3.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides an overview of the service delivery performance of the Municipality for the 2020/21 financial year, all services rendered by the Municipality, and the input and initiatives of the Municipality during the Covid-19 lockdown period. The chapter concludes with the Municipality's Annual Performance Report which was compiled in terms of Section 46 of the Municipal Systems Act. It sets out the Key Performance Indicators (KPI's), targets and actual performance of the Municipality in relation to the strategic objectives of the Municipality as set out in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). It also includes a service provider's performance evaluation report.

3.2 COVID-19 LOCKDOWN PERIOD

3.2.1 BACKGROUND

The global pandemic of the coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) was first reported on 31 December 2019 by the World Health Organization country office following a cluster of pneumonia cases in Wuhan City, Hubei Province of China. Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 (SARS-CoV-2) has been confirmed as the causative virus of COVID-19. To date, COVID-19 has become a global pandemic and claimed millions of lives globally.

On 5 March 2020, Minister of Health, Dr. Zweli Mkhize, confirmed the spread of the virus to South Africa, with the first known patient being a male citizen who tested positive upon his return from Italy. The first two deaths to have occurred from the disease were reported on 27 March 2020. On 27 April 2020 the first positive case was reported in Bergrivier Municipality.

On 15 March 2020, the President of South Africa, Mr. Cyril Ramaphosa, declared a national state of disaster, and announced measures such as immediate travel restrictions and the closure of schools from 18 March 2020. On 17 March 2020, the *National Coronavirus Command Council* was established, "to lead the nation's plan to contain the spread and mitigate the negative impact of the coronavirus". On 23 March 2020, a national lockdown was announced, starting on 26 March 2020. President Ramaphosa announced that from 1 May 2020 a gradual and phased easing of the lockdown restrictions would begin, lowering the national alert level to 4 and subsequently to alert level 3, 2 and alert level 1 since 21 September 2020. During December 2020 and January 2021, Bergrivier Municipality went through the second wave of Covid-19 with 620 positive cases. It was especially taxing on the municipality as we lost a Councillor and a staff member who died from Covid-19 related symptoms. The municipality encouraged all staff to be vaccinated and was fully operational throughout the period.

3.2.2 COVID-19 IMPLEMENTATION OF DISASTER MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS AND ESSENTIAL SERVICES

See Chapter 4 for a comprehensive overview of the implementation of disaster management regulations and essential services related to Covid-19 and lockdown.

3.2.3 HUMANITARIAN RELIEF

During the full duration of the Covid-19 pandemic, lockdown, and alert levels 5 – 2, Bergrivier Municipality delivered many services outside of their normal constitutional mandate to assist the Provincial Departments of Social Development and Human Settlements who could not cope with the demand for humanitarian relief induced by the virus and measures to fight the virus.

Bergrivier Municipality would like to thank every partner, sponsor, member of the public and employee who diligently worked together to keep all residents of Bergrivier Municipality safe during the pandemic and ensure that all our communities could survive through very challenging times. We salute you!



3.3 BASIC SERVICES

Basic services are a package of services necessary for human well-being and typically include water, sanitation, electricity, and refuse removal. An overview will also be provided on integrated human settlements (housing) which differs from the services in that it is a concurrent National and Provincial competence. It is included in this Annual Report as there is a direct correlation between the provision of basic services and housing and Bergrivier Municipality delivers housing as an implementing agent for Provincial Government. The Municipality has been providing basic services at the prescribed level to all urban households within its area of jurisdiction since the 2008/09 financial year, but still faces major challenges when it comes to ensuring that residents of the private Moravian towns have access to minimum service standards. There are ongoing discussions between the Municipality, Moravian Church of South Africa, SALGA and Provincial Government to find a sustainable service delivery solution.

Municipalities have the discretion to provide services at higher levels than the required basic levels, and one of Bergrivier Municipality's development priorities is to provide and maintain bulk and service infrastructure that will address backlogs and provide for future development. Bergrivier focus is on steadily improving bulk and service infrastructure networks to enable the municipality to render good quality services to all its consumers and to create an environment that will attract development opportunities that will impact positively on the local economy. This includes:

- reducing bulk and service infrastructure capacity backlogs (water and sanitation);
- maintenance and development of service infrastructure and networks to maintain a good standard of service delivery; and
- Master Plan development and revision.

3.3.1. WATER

3.3.1.1 INTRODUCTION

Water services are rendered by the Technical Services Directorate. The Municipality is a Water Services Authority in terms of the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act 108 of 1997) and adopted a Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) in 2017 – 2022. Bergrivier Municipality is required in terms of Section 18 of the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act 108 of 1997), as well as the "Regulations relating to compulsory national standards and measures to conserve water" as issued in terms of Sections 9(1) and 73(1)(i) of the Water Services Act, to report on the implementation of its WSDP during each financial year and to include a water services audit in such an Annual Report. The Municipality provides water services to all towns in its area of jurisdiction except for Goedverwacht, Wittewater and De Hoek (PPC) which are private towns.

The overarching objectives of the WSDP are:

- To provide for the needs of the residents of Bergrivier Municipal Area in a continuous and sustained manner by timely future planning while preserving its distinctive character;
- To, in co-operation with other role-players, provide the residents of Bergrivier Municipal Area with a healthy economic basis and create a quality environment through sustained planning and in so doing create job opportunities as well as promote the expansion of tourism;
- To provide the residents of Bergrivier Municipality with a healthy and safe living environment through the timely establishment of the necessary community facilities;
- To empower the residents of Bergrivier Municipal Area through the provision and exposure to the necessary academic as well as practical training facilities;
- To support the residents of Bergrivier Municipal Area with the necessary sport and recreational facilities; and
- To preserve, conserve and expand the conservation worthy natural environment in harmony with future town development.

The two most critical issues addressed in the WSDP are

- The eradication of water backlogs: All households in urban areas have access to basic water. Grants provided by National Government (MIG funds) are utilised for the upgrading of water and sanitation bulk and service infrastructure.
- Water Conservation (WC) and Water Demand Management (WDM): The implementation of Bergivier Municipality's WC/WDM Strategy has been extremely successful, and the Municipality was able to reduce the water requirements of the towns significantly, the overall percentage of NRW for all the internal distribution systems for the 2020/2021 year is standing at 16 %.
- The Municipality monitors its water losses monthly and is experiencing a decline in its water losses. Key priorities in terms of the Municipality's WC/WDM Strategy are:
 - The identification of specific zones within the supply system to monitor revenue or unaccounted for water (UAW) monthly;
 - The monitoring of non-revenue or UAW regularly (detailed water audits and balances);
 - The implementation of systems to measure key parameters such as minimum night flows;
 - To implement a pressure management, pipeline management and rehabilitation programme;
 - Raise awareness through brochures detailing the benefits of initiating WDM/WC strategies that can be sent out with the accounts and placed in local newsletters;
 - Water education in schools (demonstrations and exhibits at schools in their planning process);
 - Implementation of a consumer meter management programme and meter maintenance and replacement policy;
 - Inform Council Members of the current legislation around WC/WDM, and include it in the Strategic Framework for Water Services;
- WC/WDM options must be included when additional water resources are investigated, and it must be seen as part of the water services planning process; and
- New supply schemes must only be developed where it can be shown that the existing water resources are being used efficiently.

3.3.1.2 SERVICE STATISTICS

3.3.1.2.1 ACCESS TO WATER AND SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS

The Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No 108 of 1997) defines access to minimum water standards as access to at least 25 litres of potable water per day supplied within 200 m of a household and with a minimum flow of 10 litres per minute. Access to piped water is defined as 6 000 litres of potable water supplied per formal connection per month. National policy also requires that poor households should receive 6 kl of free basic water per month. Only registered indigent households within the Municipality's supply area are entitled to 6 Kl of free basic water.

All households within the Municipality's supply area have access to minimum standards of water.

TABLE 51: ACCESS TO WATER

FINANCIAL YEAR	PROPORTION OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO WATER POINTS	PROPORTION OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO PIPED WATER	PROPORTION OF HOUSEHOLDS ENTITLED TO 6 KL FREE WATER
2018/19	0	9 515	1 988
2019/20	0	9 629	1 860
2020/21	0	9 533	2 128

30 June 2021 Billing Reports

TABLE 52: WATER SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS

DESCRIPTION	2018/19 ACTUAL	2019/20 ACTUAL	2020/21 ACTUAL
WATER: (ABOVE MIN LEVEL)			
Piped water inside dwelling	9 515	9 629	9 533
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)	0	0	0
Using public tap (within 200m from dwelling)	0	0	0
Other water supply (within 200m)	9 515	9 629	9 533
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	9 515	9 629	9 533
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	100 %	100 %	100 %
WATER: (BELOW MIN LEVEL)			
Using public tap (more than 200m from dwelling)	0	0	0
Other water supply (more than 200m from dwelling)	0	0	0
No water supply	0	0	0
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	0	0	0
Below Minimum Service Level Percentage	0	0	0
TOTAL NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS	9 515	9 629	9 533

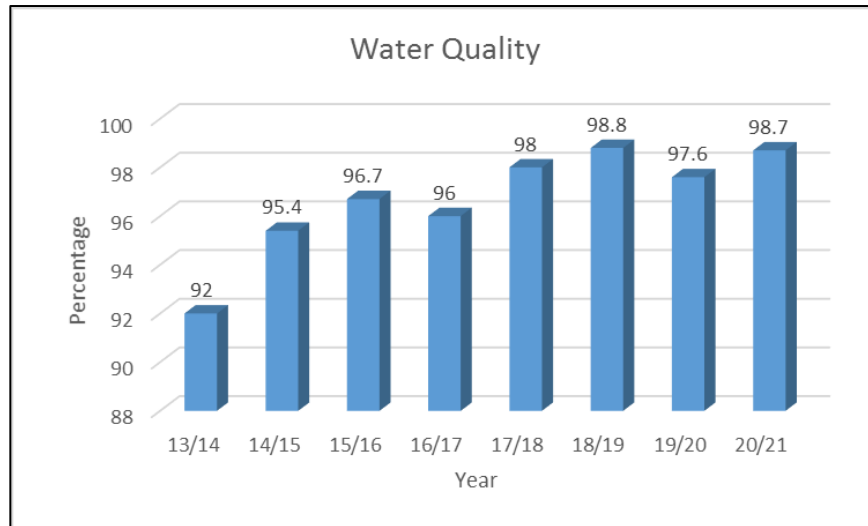
30 June 2021 Billing Reports

3.3.1.2.2 WATER QUALITY

The quality of the Municipality's water as measured against National Standard SANS 241 is still improving and well within the set norms as prescribed by SANS 241. Data is available from the "Supply System Drinking Water Quality Performance Report" of the Department of Water Affairs and Sanitation, as well as on the Bergrivier Municipalities website where the water quality is updated monthly. Data is collected directly from the laboratory and the results are captured on a national database (also known as IRIS - Integrated Regulatory Information System) as well as in the directorate. Water is analyzed on a weekly basis according

to 4 criteria, namely Microbiological, Chemical, Physical Organoleptic and SANS 241. Based on calculating the averages on these four criteria, a water quality of 98.7 % for Bergrivier Municipality has been achieved compared to 97.6 % the previous year. This achievement is above the norm and the figure of 98.7 % represent excellent water quality.

FIGURE 28: WATER QUALITY



Graph indicating water quality since the 13/14 – 2020/21 financial years

Source: Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.3.1.2.3 WATER CONSUMPTION AND LOSSES

The goal is to ensure that non-revenue water and UAW levels are maintained/reduced and to implement measures to promote WC/WDM to their consumers and end-users on an on-going basis. Highlights of the 2020/21 financial year were that the Municipality were able to keep their water losses at 16 %, which is well below the national norm of 37 %.

TABLE 53: WATER CONSUMPTION AND LOSSES

YEAR	UNITS PURCHASED (kl)	LOSSES (kl)	%	RAND VALUE (APPROXIMATE)
2018/19	1 713 503	161 478	9.4	1 043 148*
2019/20	1 781 302	271 251	13.22	1 752 281
2020/21	2 197 038	349 257	15.90	2 256 200

*Water rand value is calculated as the largest number of losses are in the Velddrif/Dwarskersbos area where treated water is bought at a rate of R 6,46/kl. The water bought in the other towns are much cheaper as treatment still needs to be done.

FIGURE 29: WATER LOSSES (From 2008/09 to 2020/21)

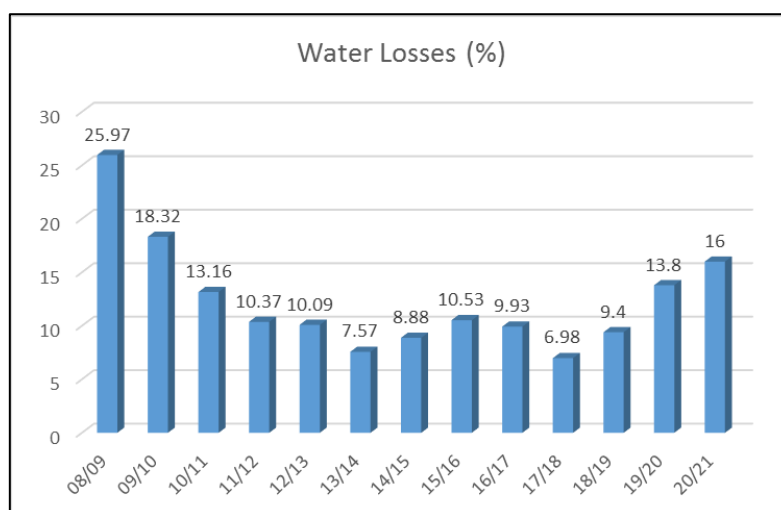


TABLE 54: WATER LOSSES PER NETWORK (%)

YEAR	VELDDRIF	AURORA	PIKETBERG	REDELINGHUIS	PORTERVILLE	EENDEKUIL
2018/19	11.6	31.8	-2.7*	27	16.4	19.5
2019/20	16.3	10.3	9.7	31.2	10.1	30
2020/21	10.9	24.7	20.8	28.7	14.4	28.1

The losses in the towns of Aurora, Redelinghuis and Eendekuil might look substantial, but the rand amount lost is not enough to motivate the appointment of a contractor to investigate underground pipe leaks and leak detection.

3.3.1.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY

The vacancy rate in staff for water services was 3.70 % as on 30 June 2021. For practical purposes, water and sanitation are treated as unit and personnel assigned to these functions work across both functions. Management assigned to the function are responsible for all aspects of service delivery.

TABLE 55: HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY: WATER SERVICES

NO OF POSTS	NO OF EMPLOYEES	NO OF VACANCIES	VACANCIES%
27	26	1	3.70 %

3.3.1.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 56: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): WATER SERVICES: DISTRIBUTION & TREATMENT

WATER DISTRIBUTION				
DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTED BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	4 915 900.00	4 738 900.00	4 685 657.35	-1.12 %
Other	15 007 300.00	16 381 300.00	11 998 203.77	-26.76 %

Repairs & Maintenance	667 000.00	743 520.00	759 142.05	2.10 %
Total Operational Expenditure	20 590 200.00	21 863 720.00	17 443 003.17	-20.22 %
Total Operational Revenue	-30 853 502.00	-31 178 502.00	-35 054 863.53	12.43 %
Net Operational Expenditure	-10 263 302.00	-9 314 782.00	-17 611 860.36	89.07 %
WATER TREATMENT				
DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employee Related Costs	635 400.00	827 400.00	833 105.80	0.69 %
Other Expenditure	1 827 000.00	1 739 000.00	455 519.18	-73.81 %
Repairs & Maintenance	47 000.00	49 000.00	359 332.27	633.33 %
Total Operational Expenditure	2 509 400.00	2 615 400.00	1 647 957.25	-36.99 %
Total Operational Revenue	-	-	-	
Net Operational Expenditure	2 509 400.00	2 615 400.00	1 647 957.25	-36.99 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 57: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (CAPITAL): WATER SERVICES

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Water Distribution				
Furniture & Equipment	10 000.00	10 000.00	7 741.00	-22.59 %
Pumps (Standby)	200 000.00	85 000.00	90 153.28	6.06 %
Pipe Replacement Programme	300 000.00	300 000.00	-83 303.00	-127.77 %
Replace asbestos pipes & valves	150 000.00	13 000.00	-	-100 %
Replace floor of WTW	50 000.00	50 000.00	38 672.46	-22.66 %
Replace mains from source	100 000.00	100 000.00	100 000.00	0 %
Replace redundant meters	250 000.00	344 000.00	245 644.00	-28.59 %
Replace water meters	500 000.00	676 000.00	675 550.37	-0.07 %
Tools	25 000.00	25 000.00	22 751.83	-8.99 %
Water conservation demand management	2 650 000.00	2 356 000.00	1 172 370.25	-50.24 %
Water renewals	100 000.00	52 000.00	51 149.11	-1.64 %
	4 335 000.00	4 011 000.00	2 320 729.30	-42.14 %

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Water treatment				
Security at Reservoir/pump stations	200 000.00	212 000.00	136 079.27	-35.81 %
Telemetry: Water	120 000.00	168 000.00	137 916.00	-17.91 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.3.1.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

Performance highlights for the year include:

- The WSDP was submitted to National and Provincial government within the time limit;
- Potable water tests (SANS 241) indicated good quality of water;
- On-going reduction in water losses;
- Water Conservation and Demand Management plan was completed and approved by Council;
- Smart meter pilot project completed which will improve water losses and revenue enhancement;
- Meter replacement programme where redundant meters are replaced to minimise losses;
- Piketberg WTW slow gravity sandfilters medium was replaced to ensure effective filtration; and
- Pipe replacement program have been completed for the towns of Piketberg and Porterville which indicates the most crucial replacements to minimise losses and disruptions to the community.



Piketberg WTW filter media being replaced

Challenges:

- To ensure water losses are kept below 15 %;
- Budget constraints: insufficient budget to ensure pipe replacement program is executed as should be and to perform proper maintenance;

- Vacancies and unfunded positions makes it difficult to ensure maintenance is performed and disruptions to the community is limited;
- Theft and vandalism; and
- Ageing infrastructure – Most of the pipe distribution networks are older the 50+ years which makes them fragile and requires upgrades/replacement.

3.3.2 SANITATION

3.3.2.1 INTRODUCTION

Sanitation services are rendered by the Technical Services Directorate. The Municipality provides sanitation services to all towns in its area of jurisdiction with the exception of Goedverwacht, Wittewater and De Hoek (PPC) which are private towns. All households have access to basic services and our strategy is to provide a better quality of service through the upgrading of the existing waste water treatment works (WWTW) and networks. Sanitation is also addressed in the Water Services Development Plan, especially the eradication of sanitation backlogs. Backlogs pertain to the development of new houses and backyard dwellers.

3.3.2.2 SERVICE STATISTICS

3.3.2.2.1 ACCESS TO SANITATION AND SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS

Access to minimum sanitation services is defined as a ventilated pit latrine (VIP). All urban households within the Municipality's area of jurisdiction have access to minimum sanitation levels.

TABLE 58: SANITATION SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS

DESCRIPTION	2018/2019 ACTUAL	2019/20 ACTUAL	2020/21 ACTUAL
SANITATION/SEWERAGE: (ABOVE MINIMUM LEVEL)			
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	7 371	7 542	7 526
Flush toilet (with septic tank)**	2 144	2 144	2 144
Chemical toilet	0	0	0
Pit toilet (ventilated)	0	0	0
Other toilet provisions (above min. service level)	0	0	0
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	9 515	9 686	9 670
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	100 %	100 %	100 %
SANITATION/SEWERAGE: (BELOW MINIMUM LEVEL)			
Bucket toilet	0	0	0
Other toilet provisions (below min. service level)	0	0	0
No toilet provisions	0	0	0

DESCRIPTION	2018/2019 ACTUAL	2019/20 ACTUAL	2020/21 ACTUAL
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	0	0	0
Below Minimum Service Level Percentage	0	0	0
TOTAL NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS	9 515	9 686	9 670

30 June 2021 Billing Reports

(*Figure not included in billing reports because basic sanitation not charged for septic tanks).

3.3.2.2.2 WASTEWATER QUALITY

The Municipality's waste water is of an acceptable quality, comparing with the National Standard SANS 241. The MIG registration processes were completed and approved by Provincial Government and National Government to the amount of R 37 million. It was approved to upgrade the Waste Water Treatment Works from a capacity of 0.75 Ml/d to 1.5 Ml/d in Porterville as to make provision for future housing projects and other developments.



Upgrading of Porterville Sewerage Works

Additional WSIG funding was approved to finish the final Civil & M&E works at the plant to the value of R 6 596 000.00 to ensure sufficient backup and operational capacity is reached.

3.3.2.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY

The vacancy rate for staff members in sanitation services was 0 % as at 30 June 2021. For practical purposes, water and sanitation are treated as a unit and personnel assigned to these functions work across both functions. Management assigned to the function are responsible for all aspects of service delivery.

TABLE 59: HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY: SANITATION SERVICES

NO OF POSTS	59	NO OF EMPLOYEES	NO OF VACANCIES	VACANCIES%
8		8	0	0 %

3.3.2.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 60: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): SANITATION SERVICES

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	2 473 200.00	2 587 700.00	2 543 327.81	-1.71 %
Other	9 758 200.00	10 244 200.00	6 271 523.50	-38.78 %
Repairs & Maintenance	626 000.00	761 000.00	844 542,20	10.98 %
Total Operational Expenditure	12 857 400.00	13 592 900.00	9 659 393.51	-28.94 %
Total Operational Revenue	-17 688 000.00	-18 256 174.00	-18 344 233.00	14.89 %
Net Operational Expenditure	-4 830 600.00	-6 051 100.00	-12 901 436.06	113.36 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 61: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE: SANITATION SERVICES

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Sanitation				
Fencing Sewer Pump Stations	250 000.00	232 000.00	231 528.83	-0.20 %
Furniture & Equipment - Sewerage	8 000.00	8 000.00	6 198.90	-22.51 %
Replace rising mains in pump stations	200 000.00	-	233 219.12	
Sewer Renewals	100 000.00	120 000.00	273 365.58	127.80 %
Sewerage stand by pumps	250 000.00	242 900.00	203 270.60	-16.32 %
Switchgear and pumps	200 000.00	207 100.00	69 133.87	-66.62 %
Telemetry	130 000.00	240 000.00	229 007.00	-4.58 %
Telemetry at pump stations	150 000.00	245 000.00	235 935.00	-3.70 %
Tools	20 000.00	10 000.00	6 428.26	-35.72 %
VD Pumpline and Pumpstation	4 498 611.00	4 498 611.00	2 242 538.46	-50.15 %
WSIG PV Waste Water Treatment Works	-	1 387 826.00	1 507 987.30	8.66 %
TOTAL	5 806 611.00	7 191 437.00	5 238 612.92	-27.15 %
Waste Water Treatment				
Chlorine Contact Channels	400 000.00	400 000.00	379 735.38	-5.07 %
Fencing WWTW	250 000.00	223 000.00	222 395.66	-0.27 %

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Inlet Works (Green Drop)	-	345 000.00	178 514.08	-48.26 %
Inlet Works (Green Drop) Borrowing	300 000.00	300 000.00	236 478.75	-21.17 %
Security at WWTW	7 000.00	34 000.00	33 563.58	-1.28 %
TOTAL	957 000.00	1 302 000.00	1 050 687.45	-19.30 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.3.2.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

Performance highlights includes the following:

- Approval of additional R 6 596 000 for the completion of Porterville WWTW;
- Pump station in Monte Bertha being replaced with gravity sewer line; and
- New St Christopher Pumpstation and line in Velddrif.

Challenges that still need to be addressed include:

- The increasing presence of backyard dwellers due to home owners renting out structures in their yards for additional income. Although all even have access to sanitation, it is not possible to ensure that these backyard dwellers have access to the same sanitation;
- The high cost of providing bulk services for future developments and low-cost housing projects;
- Theft and vandalism at the plants are a major concern;
- Budget constraints: Additional security measures are required which is not funded as well as theft and vandalism applying additional stress on the budget. Green Drop has also been revived and requires additional measures in place to ensure good scores;
- Vacancies and unfunded positions: some plants are without operators and additional capacity is required with the increase in pumpstations in Velddrif. Green Drop will also place additional load on controllers and staff to ensure all documents are up to standard;
- Decision makers need to buy-in to the requirements of the Civil department and should at least do a site visit once a year to evaluate the situation;
- Ageing of fleet is of a concern. Maintenance of vehicles is expensive and no backup is in place to support breakdowns; and
- DWS needs to buy-in on new Package Plant systems for smaller towns such as Redelinghuis and Aurora.

3.3.3 ELECTRICITY AND STREET LIGHTING

3.3.3.1 INTRODUCTION

Electricity services are rendered by the Technical Services Directorate. The Municipality is responsible for the distribution of electricity in all urban areas, except Goedverwacht, Wittewater and De Hoek and a

portion of Eendekuil. The Municipality only distributes electricity to a small portion of Eendekuil where the low-cost houses are situated (162 households). Eskom distributes electricity to all areas not serviced by the Municipality.

3.3.3.2 SERVICE STATISTICS

3.3.3.2.1 ACCESS TO ELECTRICITY AND SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS

Registered indigent households receive 50 kWh of free basic electricity per month. All existing households within the municipal supply area have access to minimum standards of electricity. There is also street lighting in all towns.

TABLE 62: ELECTRICITY SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS

DESCRIPTION	2018/19 ACTUAL	2019/20 ACTUAL	2020/21 ACTUAL
ENERGY: (ABOVE MINIMUM LEVEL)			
Electricity (at least minimum service level)	782	680	1 899
Electricity - prepaid (minimum service level)	9 432	9 729	8 783
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	10 214	10 409	9 393
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	100 %	100 %	100 %

30 June 2021 Billing Reports

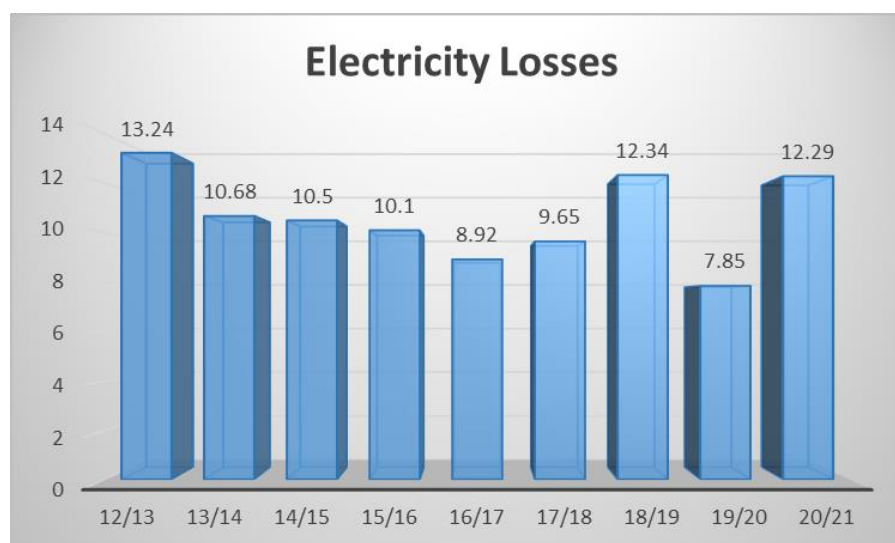
3.3.3.2.2 ELECTRICITY CONSUMPTION AND LOSSES

The municipality strives to keep their electricity losses below 10 %. In the 2020/21 year the losses were 12.29 %. The figure is significant lower than the national norm of 17 %. (Technical and Non-Technical Losses). Bergrivier is still in the process of replacing old pre-paid and conventional meters with new “split type pre-paid meters”. The Municipality was able to allocate much needed capital to maintain and refurbish old sections of the electricity network.

TABLE 63: OVERVIEW OF ELECTRICITY SERVICES

YEAR	UNITS PURCHASED (kWh)	LOSSES (kWh)	PERCENTAGE (%)	RAND VALUE
2018/19	82 365 768	10 174 840	12.34	9 824 927
2019/20	81 781 008	6 805 358	8.32	7 665 555
2020/21	82 712 666	10 168 523	12.29	12 283 576

FIGURE 30: ELECTRICITY LOSSES



3.3.3.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY

The vacancy rate for electrical services was 0 % as at 30 June 2021.

TABLE 64: HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY: ELECTRICITY SERVICES

NO OF POSTS	NO OF EMPLOYEES	NO OF VACANCIES	VACANCIES %
22	22	0	0 %

3.3.3.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 65: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): ELECTRICITY and STREET LIGHTING

ELECTRICITY				
DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	8 416 100.00	8 932 300.00	8 616 899.06	-3.53 %
Other	108 595 900.00	106 010 900.00	106 363 702.14	0.33 %
Repairs & Maintenance	1 405 000.00	1 599 000.00	1 383 950.75	-13.45 %
Total Operational Expenditure	118 417 000.00	116 542 200.0	116 364 551.95	-0.15 %
Total Operational Revenue	-129 890 070.00	-129 694 417.00	-127 594 168.00	-1.60 %
Net Operational Expenditure	-14 081 766.00	-17 973 227.00	-15 992 856.93	-11.02 %
STREETLIGHTS				
DESCRIPTION	2020/2021 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	857 700.00	959 700.00	941 232.18	-1.92 %
Other	27 000.00	27 000.00	6 518.28	-75.86 %

Repairs & Maintenance	200 000.00	200 000.00	178 558.21	-10.72 %
Total Operational Expenditure	1 084 700.00	1 186 700.00	1 126 308.67	-5.09 %
Total Operational Revenue				
Net Operational Expenditure	1 084 700.00	1 186 700.00	1 126 308.67	

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 66: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (CAPITAL): ELECTRICITY AND STREET LIGHTING

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Bulk meter replacement	80 000.00	21 000.00	17 595.70	-16.21 %
Furniture & Equipment - Electricity	80 000.00	114 000.00	105 947.74	-7.06 %
High tension circuit breakers	50 000.00	-	-	
High tension pole replacement	80 000.00	-	-	
Mid block lines	400 000.00	130 000.00	126 967.50	-2.33 %
Network Renewals	1 100 000.00	909 300.00	900 288.75	-0.99 %
Radios	80 000.00	26 000.00	25 560.00	-1.69 %
Replace Dwarskersbos O/H lines with Cables	700 000.00	340 000.00	300 901.50	-11.50 %
Replace O/H feeder to Monte Bertha	700 000.00	600 000.00	244 414.65	-59.26 %
Replace Switchgear C/O Lang and Kloofstreet PB	-	145 000.00	144 369.00	-0.44 %
Replacing conventional electricity meters with prepaid	900 000.00	1 977 755.00	1 971 546.00	-0.31 %
VD Bulk Upgrading switching station and feeders	2 608 696.00	4 771 010.00		
TOTAL	6 778 696.00	9 034 065.00	8 600 831.92	-4.80 %
Street Lights				
Meter streetlights	40 000.00.			
Replace street lights	200 000.00	100 000.00	83 210.40	-16.79 %
TOTAL	240 000.00	100 000.00	83 210.40	-16.79 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.3.3.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

Performance highlights for the year include:

- A constant supply of good quality electricity to consumers despite limited resources; and
- Manage to keep electricity losses below the 17 % National norm.

Challenges that are being addressed on a continuous basis:

- Maintain maintenance standards on networks;
- Limited budget to maintain existing infrastructure; and keep electricity losses below 10 %; and
- Theft and vandalism of networks.

The team also received a grant from the Department of Energy of R 6 million that was used to construct a new switching station in Velddrif to improve the supply to low cost housing and the industrial area.



Images above (from left to right): Noordhoek Substation, New Port Owen Ring Main Unit (RMU), Port Owen integrated into main feeder.

3.3.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT

3.3.4.1 INTRODUCTION

Waste management services are rendered by the Technical Services Directorate. Waste Management includes the collection, recycling and disposal of household and business waste, builder's rubble and garden refuse. Street cleansing is also a function of the Waste Management Section. All households in urban areas, including Goedverwacht and Wittewater, have access to a weekly refuse removal service.

Waste is transported from Velddrif Transfer Station to be disposed of at Vredenburg landfill site, and from Piketberg Transfer Station to the Highlands waste site at Malmesbury. The rehabilitation cost of the five old landfill sites remains a challenge. The rehabilitation cost of the five sites namely Piketberg, Porterville, Aurora, Redelinghuis and Velddrif are estimated to cost R 87 million. The Municipality does not have the financial capacity for this expenditure but regards it as a priority and will endeavour to obtain funding. The closure and rehabilitation of the Velddrif site form part of a land exchange in terms of which the new owner will bear the rehabilitation costs. After all options were taken into consideration, the most economic viable option was to transport the waste of Bergrivier Municipality to Malmesbury Highlands Waste Site. Because of the high transport cost, the objective for Bergrivier Municipality was to reduce those cost by reducing

the number of refuse bags. Bergrivier Municipality was further obliged in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008) to obtain closure permits. One of the objectives of such a permit is the closure of landfill sites which means that waste (except for green waste and building rubble) must be received at the transfer stations and collection points. Bergrivier Municipality, with the assistance of the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEA & DP), has obtained closure permits for all the landfill sites.

The first step in implementing the “separation at source”-principle was to identify two areas on each of the landfill sites to dump the green waste and building rubble so that they could be disposed of in different manners. During the public awareness campaign, the community was informed regarding the importance of recycling. After analysing the content of the refuse bags, it was found that it included a large amount of green waste. Bergrivier Municipality decided then to also implement a green refuse bag system to further reduce the number of black refuse bags that must be transported to the disposal sites. The three-bag system now ensures that separation at source is done at a much higher rate, assisting with deviation from landfills. Further investigations are being done to further deviate waste from our transfer stations and eventually landfill sites. New offices and compost storage facilities were constructed in Velddrif, Piketberg and Porterville.

The 4th generation Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) has been compiled. All recyclables from Porterville, Redelinghuis and Eendekuil are transported to the recycling facility at Piketberg where it is separated. Recycling at Velddrif is done by the appointed contractor who is also responsible for the recycling of Dwarskersbos and Aurora. Licenses for the recycling facilities in Piketberg and Velddrif were issued by DEA&DP.

All the above actions resulted in a total turnaround regarding the appearance of the landfill sites. The way forward is to obtain financial assistance for the rehabilitation of the landfill sites, and to enter discussions with PPC for the incineration of all the waste (in accordance with PPC norms and standards) in Bergrivier Municipal Area, which will further reduce costs.

The Municipality has finished the recycling plant in Piketberg to increase the recycling volumes and decrease the transporting cost of waste.



Photo of baler operating in the finished recycling plant

Photo of landfill site being cleared

A Business Plan was approved by the Federal Government in Belgium to implement projects in Monte Bertha Porterville, Ward 4 Piketberg and Noordhoek, Velddrif, to appoint and train waste ambassadors to assist in cleaning the respective areas and train the waste ambassadors in various disciplines regarding waste management and public awareness campaigns, with the goal to create a cleaner and healthier environment. It is a multiyear program which started in 2017. The vision of the program is to turn waste into prosperity. By doing that the Municipality also made use of the services of Green Cape to assist in reaching the vision of the project. The following objectives need to be part of the program in striving to be successful by turning waste into prosperity:

- Establishment of a recycle shop where the recycling contractor will be requested to put up shops in each of these areas once a week for a dedicated two to three hours (for example Wednesdays from 08:00 – 10:00) to allow all members of the public to sell recyclables to the contractor. The contractor will weigh the bags and compensate the seller accordingly thereby turning waste into prosperity and ensure a clean and healthy environment;
- The processing of green waste into composting and the marketing thereof to generate income to be self-sustainable;
- Transfer of skills in terms of the recycling processes from the collecting stage until marketing stage and managing the finance management side thereof to be self-sustainable;
- How to make profit from building rubble – brick manufacturing, filling material, subbase etc.;
- Investigate Waste to Energy initiatives; and
- Incineration in collaboration with PPC – Standards and requirements for waste to adhere to the standards for the incineration processes.

The funds allocated is indicated in the table below.

TABLE 67: FUNDS ALLOCATED FOR WASTE

OUTCOME	YEAR	CAPITAL	OPERATIONAL	PERSONNEL	TOTAL	NEW SCENARIO TOTAL	CAPITAL	OPERATIONAL	PERSONNEL	TOTAL
SD1: Stede- band BERG- RIVIER	2017	16 666	10 000	23 334	50 000	30 000	10 000	8 000	12 000	30 000
	2018	16 666	10 000	23 334	50 000	40 000	14 000	10 000	16 000	40 000
	2019	20 000	12 000	28 000	60 000	30 000	8 000	6 000	16 000	30 000
	2020	20 000	12 000	28 000	60 000	40 000	16 000	8 000	16 000	40 000
	2021	20 000	12 000	28 000	60 000	40 000	12 000	12 000	16 000	40 000

	Total	93 332	56 000	130 668	280 000	180 000	60 000	44 000	76 000	180 000
--	--------------	---------------	---------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	---------------	---------------	---------------	----------------

3.3.4.2 SERVICE STATISTICS

Basic level services for refuse removal are defined as free weekly refuse removal. All households in urban areas, including Goedverwacht and Wittewater, have access to weekly refuse removal services. Business and other waste are removed on request.

TABLE 68: SOLID WASTE SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS

DESCRIPTION	2018/19 ACTUAL	2019/20 ACTUAL	2020/21 ACTUAL
SOLID WASTE REMOVAL: (MINIMUM LEVEL)			
Removed at least once a week	9 515	9 720	9 625
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total	9 515	9 720	9 625
Minimum Service Level and Above percentage	100 %	100 %	100%
SOLID WASTE REMOVAL: (BELOW MINIMUM LEVEL)			
Removed less frequently than once a week	0	0	0
Using communal refuse dump	0	0	0
Using own refuse dump	0	0	0
Other rubbish disposal	0	0	0
No rubbish disposal	0	0	0
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total	0	0	0
Below Minimum Service Level percentage	0%	0%	0 %
TOTAL NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS	9 523	9 515	9 625

30 June 2021 Billing Reports

3.3.4.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY

The vacancy rate for Waste Management Services was 1.96 % as at 30 June 2021. Management assigned to the function are responsible for all aspects of service delivery.

TABLE 69 HUMAN RESOURCES: WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

NO OF POSTS	NO OF EMPLOYEES	NO OF VACANCIES	VACANCIES %
51	50	1	1.96 %

3.3.4.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 70: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): SOLID WASTE REMOVAL

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
-------------	----------------	--	----------------	----------

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	5 975 300.00	6 388 898.00	6 217 992.36	-2.68 %
Other	19 431 500.00	23 986 500.00	22 346 818.10	-6.84 %
Repairs & Maintenance	688 000.00	900 690.00	1 058 280.20	17.50 %
Total Operational Expenditure	26 094 800.00	31 276 088.00	29 623 090.66	-5.29 %
Total Operational Revenue	-29 122 000.00	-29 195 690.00	-29 818 420.00	2 %
Net Operational Expenditure	-3 027 200.00	1 243 398.00	-855 010.74	-168.76 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 71: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): STREET CLEANING

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	3 196 500.00	3 690 842.00	3 562 440.70	-3.48 %
Other	67 000.00	67 000.00	54 750.32	-18.28 %
Repairs & Maintenance	12 000.00	10 000.00	9 648.69	-3.51 %
Total Operational Expenditure	3 275 500.00	3 767 842.00	3 626 839.71	-3.74 %
Total Operational Revenue	-	-	-	
Net Operational Expenditure	3 275 500.00	3 767 842.00	3 626 839.71	-3.74 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 72: CAPITAL FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (CAPITAL): WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Enlarge recycling building (VD/PB)	-	198 500.00	198 000.00	0.25 %
Establish composting facility (VD/PB)	300 000.00	281 500.00	73 223.24	-73.99 %
Fence at Transfer Station	250 000.00	210 000.00	205 925.36	-1.94 %
Furniture & Equipment - Refuse Removal	6 000.00	46 000.00	44 692.78	-2.84 %
Heist op den Berg Mobile Office Containers	-	954 000.00	773 081.16	-18.96 %
Refuse Bins and stands	40 000.00	40 000.00	39 852.18	-0.37 %
Refuse carts	16 000.00	-	-	
Tools	6 000.00	6 000.00	5 238.00	-12.70 %
Trailers x 2	90 000.00	106 000.00	105 997.00	0 %

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
TOTAL	708 000.00	1 842 000.00	1 446 009.72	-21.50 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.3.4.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

The following challenges and highlights have been experienced in the financial year:

- All landfill sites are closed for dumping of household- and business refuse. Only clean building rubble and garden refuse are accepted which are then used for covering and composting material on the landfill sites;
- Improving recycling volumes to lower transport cost;
- The “stedeband”-program with Heist-op-den-Berg and the Federal Government of Belgium (VVSG) has been renewed for an additional five years;
- Bergrivier Municipality installed 2 of the 7 weighbridges installed in the Western Cape Region and is one of the municipalities adhering to legislation in terms of the NEMWA, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008);
- Finishing of the new recycling facility at Piketberg;
- Composting bins in Bergrivier Municipal Area for separation at source of organics to decrease the amount of refuse transported to landfill; and
- Waste offices and compost storing areas in Piketberg, Velddrif and Porterville.

Challenges that still need to be addressed include:

- The reduction of all types of refuse (at source);
- The roll out of an aggressive and effective recycling program to minimize waste quantities and increase diversion rates;
- Rehabilitation of closed waste disposal sites and funding needs to be provided to implement the plan submitted to DEA&DP to ensure that requirements of closure licenses are adhered to;
- Implementation of waste to energy programs;
- Composting of organic waste on a sustainable scale;
- Processing of clean building rubble into feasible projects;
- The successful roll out and strict administration and reporting procedures of the Heist-op-den-Berg project;
- Ageing Fleet needs to be addressed. Current fleet under stress due to regular breakdowns and high maintenance costs;
- Vacancies and unfunded positions make service delivery difficult;
- Budget constraints to upgrade facilities and fleet, as well as the closure & rehabilitation of the old landfill sites;

- Drop-offs to be constructed in the following towns: Redelinghuis, Dwarskersbos and Eendekuil, and
- Waste Management Officer: This is a critical position that is currently unfunded and vacant.

3.3.5 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS (HOUSING)

3.3.5.1 INTRODUCTION

Housing is a concurrent National and Provincial competency in terms of Schedule 4A of the Constitution. Section 10 of the Housing Act, 1997 (Act 107 of 1997) sets out the responsibilities of municipalities in relation to the provision of housing. There is a direct correlation between the provision of basic services and housing, which makes it a complex function that relies on high levels of co-operation between the Municipality and the Provincial and National Departments responsible for Housing.

3.3.5.2 SERVICE STATISTICS

In terms of the Department of Human Settlements Circular C10 of 2015, dated 20 May 2015, from the Western Cape Department of Human Settlements, “Age-based prioritisation” has been introduced as a new element of the Provincial Framework Policy for the Selection of Housing Beneficiaries in the ownership-based subsidy projects. According to the Socio-Economic Profile of 2020, 71 518 people reside in Bergrivier Municipal Area with a population growth of an estimated 1.5 % per year of which 7.1 % are registered on our Housing database.

Several key challenges remain, amongst other the scarcity of suitable land for housing and the high cost of bulk and service infrastructure. The Municipality was able to commence with the implementation of its Housing Pipeline that was approved in the 2014/15 financial year and is continuously revising the infrastructure and housing pipeline on a yearly basis. A new Housing Pipeline is to be approved in principle in the next financial year.

The remaining 53 units of the 107–project in Velddrif was handed over during the latter part of 2020 and the first quarter of 2021 and all title deeds are registered in the beneficiary’s name except for one which will be transferred.

Three projects were approved for 2020/2021 – (171 Porterville, 156 Piketberg and 45 Eendekuil). A Professional Resource Team is appointed and is working on the final planning phase of the three projects. Approximately 10 erven in the mentioned projects will be made available for the GAP market.

The municipality is also seeking to implement a viable GAP project that will be addressed by the Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme on the N7 project which yield 46 plots in Piketberg. A Funding application for the installation and completion of the services has been submitted to The Department of Human Settlements for consideration.

Funding application that was submitted to the Department of Human Settlements for consideration are for the following projects:

- N7 GAP- Piketberg;
- Land purchase Porterville;
- “Trajekte Kamp” (UISP);
- Self-Catering for the Aged/Disabled;
- Upgrading St Christopher Street in Velddrif; and
- Upgrading Sand Street in Piketberg.

The following figure provides an overview of the Municipality’s housing needs as of 30 June 2021.

TABLE 73: BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY HOUSING WAITING LIST AS AT 30 JUNE 2021

	UNDER 29 YRS	30-59 YRS	60 YRS AND OLDER	TOTAL
Aurora	10	58	12	80
Eendekuil	22	204	44	270
Goedverwacht	3	17	4	24
Piketberg	158	1 857	256	2 271
Porterville	68	1 083	154	1 305
Redelinghuis	18	202	33	253
Velddrif	131	906	42	1 079
Wittewater	0	9	3	13
Other	2	4	1	7
TOTAL	412	4 340	549	5 302

The table above categorizes the Bergrivier Municipality’s database into age to have a bird’s eye view on the applicants per age group. The largest increase in applicants was in Velddrif with ± 100. This was due to the last projects mostly in Velddrif with 366 housing opportunities in the last 6 years. Velddrif still shows the most population growth in our municipal area.

The slower growth in the database applicants in Piketberg and Porterville can be attributed to the ageing of applicants and lesser local job opportunities in the area. The housing department visits (Jamboree) all towns annually to upgrade applicant information and register new applicants, although applicants can register throughout the year by visiting the offices in Velddrif and Piketberg. For the past year no Jamboree was held due to the Covid pandemic. The growth in the database corresponds to the general population growth in Bergrivier Municipal area.

TABLE 74: BACK YARD DWELLERS IN BERGRIVIER MUNICIPAL AREA

BACK YARD DWELLERS 2020/21	TOTAL
PIKETBERG	404

BACK YARD DWELLERS 2020/21	TOTAL
PORTERVILLE	105
REDELINGHUIS	17
VELDDRIF	616
EENDEKUIL	28
AURORA	2
TOTAL	1 172

The increase of people on the waiting list in Velddrif indicates that applicants move to other areas after the annual count. No count in 2020 was done due to the Covid pandemic, but this figure may change by the next count in spring / summer of 2021.

Both within Bergrivier Municipality and nationally, it is recognised that backyard dwellings play a significant role in addressing housing needs. Backyard dwellings provide an affordable and accessible alternative form of accommodation/ shelter to mainly the poorer sectors of the community or serve as an alternative form of housing where other forms of housings are not available/accessible. There are two distinct aspects to the backyard dwelling phenomenon that are important to be recognised:

- Back yard dwellings form part of the housing rental stock, but do not promote security of tenure; and
- Back yard dwellings vary in terms of the quality of accommodation and access to basic services is in many cases inadequate and very expensive.

Bergrivier Municipality is currently experiencing a huge problem with the influx and growing of back yard dwellers within the municipal area, especially in Piketberg and Velddrif. The fastest growth in back yard dwellers is currently in Velddrif due to the work potentially offered by the IDZ in Saldanha Bay to a younger workforce of which a great percentage is black South Africans. Not all of those back yard dwellers meet the criteria to register on the database. The housing department conducts an annual survey of backyard residents in the Bergrivier Municipal Area.

3.3.5.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY

The vacancy rate for Human Settlements was 0 % as on 30 June 2021. Management assigned to the function are responsible for all aspects of service delivery.

TABLE 75: HUMAN RESOURCES: HUMAN SETTLEMENT (HOUSING)

NO OF POSTS	NO OF EMPLOYEES	NO OF VACANCIES	VACANCIES %
3	3	0	0 %

3.3.5.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 76: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): HUMAN SETTLEMENTS (CORE)

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	1 495 700.00	1 507 700.00	1 416 427.40	-6.05 %
Other	108 585.00	98 986.00	70 885.56	-28.39 %
Repairs & Maintenance	22 000.00	17 300.00	9 951.39	-42.48 %
Total Operational Expenditure	1 626 285.00	1 623 986.00	1 497 264.35	-7.80 %
Total Operational Revenue	-48 000.00	-20 000.00	-	-100 %
Net Operational Expenditure	1 578 285.00	1 603 986.00	1 497 264.35	-6.65 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 77: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): HUMAN SETTLEMENTS (NON-CORE)

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	-	-	-	-
Other	5 015 000.00	5 011 000.00	5 598 129.91	11.72 %
Repairs & Maintenance	9 000.00	9 000.00	-	-100 %
Total Operational Expenditure	5 024 000.00	5 020 000.00	5 598 129.91	11.52 %
Total Operational Revenue	-5 000 000.00	-5 000 000.00	-5 596 577.17	11.93 %
Net Operational Expenditure	24 000.00	20 000.00	1 552.74	-92.24 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.3.5.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

Performance highlights include:

- The construction and hand over of 59 houses and finalization of title deeds in the 107 houses-project Velddrif;
- The progress on the planning of the three (3) projects in Porterville, Eendekuil, Piketberg;
- Transfer of old municipal stock in Piketberg by title deed to beneficiaries;
- Registering the military veterans in Porterville and Piketberg on the database;
- Housing Consumer Education was done for beneficiaries of the 107 houses–project in Velddrif;
- The establishing of a Project Housing Committees in the three project towns (Porterville, Eendekuil, Piketberg); and
- Handover of title deeds and houses by Minister of Human Settlements, Mr Tertius Simmers in 2020 and 2021.

Challenges that still need to be addressed include:

- Staff shortages (only 3 full time employees in the housing department);
- Cost of bulk services and the back log of engineering infrastructure;
- The effect and cost of the provision of (IRDP) Integrated Residential Development Programme housing (low cost – indigent) on the municipal budget and resources;
- Lack of suitable and available land for housing – the municipality does not have enough land available;
- The high cost of private owned land in certain towns – the only big piece of land is available from surrounding farmers, and it is costly because of the scarcity of available land;
- The influx of homeless people causing strain on municipal resources;
- Growing demand for housing for the younger age groups;
- To always stay alert to prevent and avoid illegal land invasions by backyard dwellers;
- To provide sustainable housing opportunities to backyard dwellers;
- High development and construction-cost in municipal area; and
- The optimal utilization of vacant land for infill-housing.

HOUSING

PHOTO GALLERY 2020/21



Visit of Minister of Housing
18 August 2020, Piketberg



Handover of houses
in Velddrif, 107 -
Project: 08 October,
04 & 07
December 2020



Title deed handover at Velddrif
by Minister of Housing.
13 April 2021



Houses handed over to four
(4) disabled people (Velddrif)





Meeting held with the Housing Committee of Eendekuil, 22 June 2021



Fire at Starking Street 98, Piketberg: 20 March 2021



Fire at 6 Leneesingel, Porterville: 12 May 2021



Fire at 124 Petunia Street, Piketberg: 20 September 2020



Fire at 594 and 595 Sonskyn Street, Redelinghuis, 17 April 2021



3.3.6 FREE BASIC SERVICES AND INDIGENT SUPPORT

3.3.6.1 INTRODUCTION

The Municipality is required to use its equitable share which it receives from National Government in terms of the Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) for the provision of basic services to its community. Basic services are a package of services necessary for human well-being and typically include water, sanitation, electricity, waste management and deduction in property rates.

Basic level services to households are defined by National Government as an electricity connection at the dwelling, a public standpipe for water within 200 m of the dwelling, and a ventilated pit latrine (VIP) for sanitation. National policy also requires that poor households should receive 50 kWh of free basic electricity, 6 Kl of free basic water and free weekly refuse removal. The Municipality has an indigent policy which it revises each year with the budget and maintains an indigent register. Indigent households are defined as households where the joint income does not exceed 2 state pensions plus 40 %. The following services are subsidised to indigent households by Bergrivier Municipality:

- 50 kWh electricity per month (not transferable from one month to another month);
- Sewerage fees or the fees payable equal to the tariff determined;
- Rates payable to a maximum amount R15 000 and 60 % calculated as per the rates policy;
- 6 kl plus the basic charge of water per month; and
- Fees for refuse removal.

All the new low-cost housing schemes have immediate access to free basic services. Bergrivier Municipality also assist indigent households situated in areas where Eskom is the service provider for electricity with free basic electricity in terms of the service agreement entered into between Bergrivier Municipality and Eskom. It is imperative to emphasize that the Council of Bergrivier Municipality took a decision to link indigent grants to a responsibility. All households that qualify for indigent grants and with children in school, need to submit the school reports of their children as proof that the children are in fact in school.

3.3.6.2 SERVICE STATISTICS

In the past, free basic water and electricity were supplied to all households irrespective of their financial position. From 2013/14 free basic water was only supplied to indigent households and from 2014/15 free basic electricity was supplied to indigent households and households who make use of a 20 AMP circuit breaker. Free basic refuse removal and sanitation are provided to indigent households only.

TABLE 78: HOUSEHOLD ACCESS TO FREE BASIC SERVICES

YEAR	NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS				
	TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS	FREE BASIC WATER ACCESS	FREE BASIC SANITATION ACCESS	FREE BASIC ELECTRICITY ACCESS	FREE BASIC REFUSE ACCESS
2018/19	9 515	1 992	1 758	521	1 992

YEAR	NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS				
	TOTAL HOUSEHOLDS	FREE BASIC WATER ACCESS	FREE BASIC SANITATION ACCESS	FREE BASIC ELECTRICITY ACCESS	FREE BASIC REFUSE ACCESS
2019/20	9 720	1 860	1 635	1 439	1 862
2020/21	9 625	2 128	1 886	1 899	2 128

30 June 2021 Billing Reports (*Figure excludes septic tank users)

3.3.6.3 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 79: COST TO MUNICIPALITY OF FREE BASIC SERVICES DELIVERED

SERVICES DELIVERED	2018/19 ACTUAL	2019/20 ACTUAL	2020/21
Property Rates	1 258 518	2 969 904	3 533 110.28
Waste Management (Solid waste)	4 448 551	5 040 058	5 377 605.98
Wastewater (Sanitation)	2 954 401	3 370 660	3 626 113.65
Water	1 908 529	2 112 350	2 277 219.67
Electricity	373 211	738 835	1 235 458.64
TOTAL	10 943 210	14 231 807	16 049 508.22

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.3.6.4 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

Indigent households place enormous pressure on the financial resources of the Municipality, and the continual increase in indigent households will challenge the long-term financial sustainability of the Municipality. This is exacerbated by the fact that the equitable share does not increase equitably to the number of indigents. In the 2020/21 financial year 2 128 households qualified for indigent grants and the Municipality has stringent control measures and monitoring of indigents registered with the Municipality.

3.4 ROADS AND STORM WATER

3.4.1 ROADS

3.4.1.1 INTRODUCTION

Road services are rendered by the Technical Services Directorate. The Municipality has 200 km of road of which 179 kilometres are paved/hardened and 21 kilometres are gravel roads. The Municipality focuses on maintaining the existing road network to ensure that road standards do not deteriorate to the extent that building of new roads are required. A maintenance programme has been implemented and is regularly updated to prioritise resurfacing/resealing needs. Gravel roads are graded regularly and there is an on-going pothole repair programme in place to ensure little to no harm comes to the base layers. Alternative construction methods are being investigated to upgrade gravel roads in low-cost housing projects (MIG) where funding has been acquired for projects in Redelinghuis and Aurora and Bergrivier Municipality has invested in a Pavement Management System to facilitate road maintenance.

3.4.1.2 SERVICE STATISTICS

TABLE 80: GRAVEL ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE

FINANCIAL YEAR	TOTAL KM GRAVEL ROADS	KM NEW GRAVEL ROADS CONSTRUCTED	KM GRAVEL ROADS UPGRADED TO TAR/ PAVED	KM GRAVEL ROADS GRADED/MAINTAINED
2018/19	20.4	0	0.6	17.6
2019/20	20	0	0.4	20
2020/21	17.3	0	2.7	17.3

TABLE 81: PAVED/HARDENED ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE

FINANCIAL YEAR	TOTAL KM PAVED ROADS	KM NEW PAVED ROADS CONSTRUCTED	KM GRAVEL ROADS UPGRADED TO HARDENED/ PAVED	KM PAVED ROADS MAINTAINED
2018/19	179.6	0	0.6	6.1
2019/20	180	0	0.4	9.6
2020/21	182.7	0.9	2.7	7.2

3.4.1.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY

The vacancy rate in the Roads and Stormwater Section was 7.24 % as at 30 June 2021. Management assigned to the function are also responsible for other functions.

TABLE 82: HUMAN RESOURCES: ROADS

NO OF POSTS	NO OF EMPLOYEES	NO OF VACANCIES	VACANCIES %
69	64	5	7.24 %

The relative high level of vacancies is within the worker component and not within management. These values represent number of posts filled vs. posts vacant on the organogram approved by Council during 2017.

3.4.1.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 83: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): ROAD SERVICES

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/2021 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	19 052 300.00	19 902 721.34	19 209 721.34	-3.48 %
Other	7 292 600.00	7 249 800.00	6 913 902.97	-4.63 %
Repairs & Maintenance	1 465 000.00	1 730 000.00	1 877 684.44	8.54 %
Total Operational Expenditure	27 809 900.00	28 882 664.00	28 001 308.75	-3.05 %
Total Operational Revenue	-2 305 000.00	-2 246 000.00	-2 145 394.00	-1 %

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/2021 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Net Operational Expenditure	25 504 900.00	26 586 664.00	21 481 450.35	-19.20 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 84: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (CAPITAL): ROAD SERVICES

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Purchase of multipurpose water truck	900 000.00	900 000.00	884 640.00	-1.71 %
Purchase of water truck	-	939 000.00	938 587.50	-0.04 %
Cement ditches in Aurora	80 000.00	80 000.00	22 178.93	-72.28 %
Construction of roads: Ward 1	200 000.00	200 000.00	185 427.59	-7.29 %
Construction of roads: RDP Houses	300 000.00	300 000.00	242 739.21	-19.09 %
Digger loader	-	1 026 000.00	1 025 432.15	-0.06 %
Furniture & Equipment - Roads	10 000.00	10 000.00	7 840.68	-21.59 %
Harden pavements (Wards 3 & 4)	200 000.00	200 000.00	166 274.12	-16.86 %
Hardening of Pavements - Walking Routes	-	50 000.00	-	-100- %
Pave sidewalks (PV - 200 & VD - 200)	450 000.00	450 000.00	447 816.67	-0.49 %
Protea Thoroughfare	45 000.00	120 000.00	119 773.66	-0.19 %
PV: Upgrade of roads	-	196 843.00	351 626.44	78.63 %
Reseal/construction of streets	2 200 000.00	2 228 500.00	2 237 431.94	0.40 %
Porterville streets	-	440 000.00	416 628.26	-5.31 %
Street name curb stones	50 000.00	50 000.00	-	-100 %
Tools	100 000.00	225 000.00	224 031.48	-0.43 %
Tracking devices	50 000.00	30 000.00	23 064.00	-23.12 %
Traffic calming measures (Speed bumps)	200 000.00	200 000.00	174 735.13	-12.63 %
Upgrade of roads and stormwater	7 462 389.00	7 110 763.00	6 871 001.27	-3.37 %
Vehicle Replacement	1 500 000.00	1 636 500.00	1 635 805.34	-0.04 %
TOTAL	13 747 389.00	16 392 606.00	15 975 034.37	-2.55 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.4.1.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

Performance highlights for the year include:

- Regular maintenance of existing asphalt/paved roads which minimise potholes and extend the life of the road (40 000 m²);
- Regular grading of gravel roads;
- Construction of roads at low-cost housing Piketberg, Park Street in Porterville and Dr Wagner Street in Velddrif;
- Paving of sidewalks in the various towns; and
- Upgrade or roads in Aurora, Redelinghuis and Eendekuil with MIG funding.

Challenges that still need to be addressed include:

- The upgrading of all gravel roads to paved/hardened standard, especially in the smaller towns;
- Replacement of ageing fleet (construction machines and vehicles) to maintain and upgrade existing road network;
- Maintenance and upgrades of main roads;
- Ageing internal road networks need urgent attention;
- Budget constraints w.r.t the upgrade of internal roads as well as the replacement of outdated fleet; and
- Vacancies and unfunded positions makes it difficult to perform any preventative maintenance.



Section of Voortrekker Street in Velddrif ressealed



Road being ressealed in Piketberg as part of preventative maintenance

3.4.2 STORM WATER

3.4.2.1 INTRODUCTION

Storm water management services are rendered by the Technical Services Directorate. Bergivier Municipality has a Storm Water Management Plan that was compiled by V&V Consulting Engineers. Priority areas have been identified in the first phase and all future projects will be based on this plan.

3.4.2.2 SERVICE STATISTICS

TABLE 85: STORM WATER INFRASTRUCTURE

FINANCIAL YEAR	TOTAL KM STORM WATER MAINTAINED	KM NEW STORM WATER MEASURES
----------------	---------------------------------	-----------------------------

2018/19	41.8	1.7
2019/20	43.5	1.2
2020/21	45.8	2.3

3.4.2.3 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 86: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL) STORM WATER SERVICES

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	241 500.00	241 500.00	190 110.08	-21.28 %
Other	580 000.00	532 000.00	627 509.08	17.95 %
Repairs & Maintenance	18 000.00	18 000.00	66 043.17	266.91 %
Total Operational Expenditure	839 500.00	791 500.00	883 662.33	11.64 %
Total Operational Revenue	-	-	0	
Net Operational Expenditure	839 500.00	791 500.00	-124 913.54	-115.78 %

*Annual Financial Statements 2020/21***TABLE 87: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (CAPITAL): STORM WATER SERVICES**

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Flood prevention (116 houses)	40 000.00	40 000.00	38 014.55	-4.74 %
Furniture & Equipment - Stormwater Management	5 000.00	5 000.00	1 970.00	-60.60 %
Low water bridge: Park Street	15 000.00	15 000.00	-	-100 %
Stabilise "Wintervoer" (Flood prevention)	35 000.00	35 000.00		-100 %
Stormwater Anchovy Street (DKB)	75 000.00	75 000.00	73 247.47	-2.34 %
TOTAL	170 000.00	170 000.00	113 322,02	-33.34 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.4.2.4 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY

See Section on Roads as Roads and Stormwater is in organogram as a single unit.

3.4.2.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

Performance highlights for the year include:

- Alleviate storm water problems in Ward 4 by cleaning catch pits and pipes with Jet-Vac units; and

- Completion of new stormwater pipes in Ward 4.



Storm water catch pit in Ward 4 before and after being cleaned

Challenges that still need to be addressed include:

- The implementation of the Storm Water Master Plan for Piketberg is a high priority, but a lack of sufficient funding (own funding) delays the time frame of construction. Applications for external funding to address the full scope of the challenges were unsuccessful to date; and
- Ongoing storm water issues and in various wards, especially ward 4, Piketberg.

3.5 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT

3.5.1 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT (SPATIAL PLANNING)

3.5.1.1 INTRODUCTION

Spatial Planning and Land Use Management services are rendered by the Corporate Services Directorate and done in accordance with National, Provincial, Municipal legislation, National and Provincial directives and Council policy and aims to facilitate sustainable urban and rural development. In addition, Planning and Development include all aspects pertaining to the management of municipal immovable property (land).

3.5.1.2 SERVICE STATISTICS

The following table indicates the various planning applications that were finalised during the 2020/21 financial year compared to the statistics of the previous 2019/21 financial year. Overall, less applications have been processed during this financial year compared to the previous year.

TABLE 88: APPLICATIONS FOR LAND USE DEVELOPMENT

DETAIL	TOWN	SUBDIVISIONS		REZONINGS		CONSENT USES		DEPARTURES		REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIONS		TOTALS	
		2020/21	2019/20	2020/21	2019/20	2020/21	2019/20	2020/21	2019/20	2020/21	2019/20	2020/21	2019/20
Planning applications received	TOTAL	22	8	26	10	13	13	28	20	13	1	102	51
	Piketberg	8	3	12	4	3	6	13	6	4	1	40	20
	Porterville	4	1	3	1	1	3	5	8	0	0	13	13
	Aurora	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Eendekuil	3	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	9	0
	Velddrif	2	2	3	1	1	1	2	2	2	0	10	6
	Laaiplek	2	0	4	0	5	0	3	2	6	0	20	2
	Dwarskersbos	3	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	6	3
	Redelinghuis	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	Farm	0	2	0	3	3	1	1	1	1	0	0	4
Applications finalised/resolved	TOTAL	10	11	12	13	11	16	12	23	6	9	51	72
	Piketberg	5	5	6	7	4	11	8	9	4	2	27	34
	Porterville	4	0	1	0	1	1	4	5	0	0	10	6
	Aurora	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Eendekuil	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Velddrif	0	3	1	2	0	2	0	2	1	2	2	11
	Laaiplek	1	1	2	2	2	0	0	4	1	4	6	11
	Dwarskersbos	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	3	0	1	2	6
	Redelinghuis	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
	Farm	0	1	1	1	2	1	0	0	0	0	3	3
Applications	TOTAL	0	0	1	0	1	0	2	0	0	0	4	0

DETAIL	TOWN	SUBDIVISIONS		REZONINGS		CONSENT USES		DEPARTURES		REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIONS		TOTALS	
		2020/21	2019/20	2020/21	2019/20	2020/21	2019/20	2020/21	2019/20	2020/21	2019/20	2020/21	2019/20
withdrawn	Piketberg	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Porterville	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Aurora	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Eendekuil	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Velddrif	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	3	0
	Laaiplek	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0
	Dwarskersbos	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Redelinghuis	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Farm	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Applications pending or outstanding	TOTAL	14	4	18	6	5	5	16	4	7	0	60	19
	Piketberg	3	0	5	1	0	1	5	1	1	0	14	3
	Porterville	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	5	4
	Aurora	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Eendekuil	3	0	3	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	9	0
	Velddrif	2	1	2	0	1	0	2	0	1	0	8	1
	Laaiplek	1	0	3	0	2	0	3	1	5	0	14	1
	Dwarskersbos	2	0	1	1	0	1	2	1	0	0	5	3
	Redelinghuis	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	Farm	2	2	2	3	1	1	0	0	0	0	5	6

3.5.1.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY

The Department Planning and Environmental Management has 3 Planning Officials, 1 Administrative Staff Member (administrative support, Municipal Planning Tribunal support, formal business licenses and liquor license processing) and 1 Environmental Official. There were no vacancies in the Department Planning and Environmental Management as on 30 June 2021

TABLE 89: HUMAN RESOURCES: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

NO OF POSTS.	NO OF EMPLOYEES	NO OF VACANCIES	VACANCIES %
5	5	0	0 %

3.5.1.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 90: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	3 681 200.00	3 686 200.00	3 689 280.59	0.08 %
Other	976 100.00	962 900.00	795 851.04	-17.35 %
Repairs & Maintenance	3 000.00	3 000.00	651.00	-78.30 %
Total Operational Expenditure	4 660 300.00	4 652 100.00	4 485 782.63	-3.58 %
Total Operational Revenue	-1 231 000.00	-1 699 485.00	-1 700 665.01	0.07 %
Net Operational Expenditure	3 429 300.00	2 952 615.00	2 785 117.62	-5.67 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 91: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (CAPITAL): PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Purchase of Erf PB	-	30 835.00	30 834.78	0 %
Bokkomlaan Heritage Conservation Management	50 000.00	-	-	-
Coastal Protection (By-Law Implementation) (Environmental)	50 000.00	81 500.00	F81 202.71	-0.36 %
Furniture & Equipment	40 000.00	59 148.00	58 693.51	-0.77 %
High Volume Scanners	150 000.00	82 155.00	82 154.99	0 %
Pathway Upgrade (RSEP)	1 000 000.00	1 459 485.00	1 418 498.83	-2.81 %
TOTAL	1 290 000.00	1 713 123.00	1 671 384.82	-2.44 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.5.1.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

Performance highlights for the year include:

- The Municipality's by-law regulating Municipal Land Use Planning was amended to accommodate exemption granted by the National Minister published in Government Gazette No. 42972 on 24 January 2020, which essentially replaced the current 5-year limitation on land use planning approvals with a 10-year limitation. Amendments were also made to improve content, provide additional clarity, improve grammar and in some cases cross referencing and in some instances to remove some ambiguities and to improve ease of use and lastly to improve alignment with SPLUMA and LUPA. The Bergrivier Municipality: By-law on Municipal Land Use Planning was approved by Council on 24 November 2020 and was published in the Provincial Gazette Extraordinary No. 8365 on Friday, 11 December 2020.
- A precinct plan was compiled for the Piketberg Gateway and Central Integration Zone by means of financial support obtained from National Department of Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development. The Piketberg Gateway and Central Integration Zone Precinct Plan was approved by Council on 23 February 2021.



Example of the Piketberg Gateway and Central Integration Zone Precinct Plan proposals

- Bergrivier Municipality has been part of the Western Cape Government Regional Socio-Economic Project (RSEP) Programme for the past two years. Department Town Planning and Environmental Management obtained an additional funding allocation to the value of R 1 million through the programme for the 2020/21 financial year. The funding was utilized by the Municipality's Directorate Technical Services for the upgrading of an informal pedestrian walkway that has been established over years between the high-density residential area known as Noordhoek and the Laaiplek Central Business Area. The civil engineering component of the project has been completed. All electrical supplies have been sourced,

but still require installation.

Performance challenges include:

- The department's internal capacity is restricted, therefore external support is required for the compilation of spatial planning documents that provide strategical direction for development. Obtaining suitable external support require funding; and
- The department's biggest challenge is to obtain wide-ranging buy in for the implementation of the development proposals made in the spatial planning documents and an understanding of the department's role and function in the implementation of spatial planning and associated land use development.

3.5.2 BUILDING CONTROL

3.5.2.1 INTRODUCTION

Building control services are rendered by the Technical Services Directorate. Building control is an essential part of any municipality. Applications for all new structures and additions must be submitted to the Municipality in terms of Section 4 of the National Building Regulations (NBR). Building control ensures that the NBR and other relevant legislation are complied with. Building plans for structures of less than 500 m² are attended to within 30 days (if there are no delays such as heritage approval) and building plans for structures exceeding 500 m² are attended to within 60 days of application. The Department is headed by the Manager: Project Management and Building Control and 3 Building Control Officers who are stationed at each of the three larger towns, namely Velddrif, Piketberg and Porterville. Building plans are scrutinised by the Building Control Officers and plans are approved by the Manager: Project Management and Building Control. In terms of Section 160(2)(c) of the Constitution (1996), Council approved that an amnesty period be applicable until 30 June 2019 for all the owners of erven where there are illegal temporary structures to enable owners to comply with prescribed application procedures. All customers of Bergrivier Municipality were encouraged to use the opportunity where applicable. Amnesty was lifted and residents were well informed of the approved new processes for informal structure applications.

3.5.2.2 SERVICE STATISTICS

The following building plans were submitted during the financial year:

TABLE 92: BUILDING PLANS SUBMITTED DURING THE YEAR

TOWN	BUILDING PLANS APPROVED 2019/2020			BUILDING PLANS APPROVED 2020/2021		
	RESIDENTIAL	BUSINESS / INDUSTRIAL	TOTAL	RESIDENTIAL	BUSINESS / INDUSTRIAL	TOTAL
Velddrif/Aurora/Dwars-kersbos	209	5	214	346	8	354

Piketberg	18	3	21	138	11	149
Porterville	35	3	38	93	2	95
Redelinghuis	3	0	3	21	0	21
Eendekuil	2	0	2	13	0	13
Piketberg Rural Area	6	0	6	13	0	13
Goedverwacht	6	0	6	2	0	2
Wittewater	4	0	4	4	0	4
Porterville Rural Area	4	0	4	3	1	4
TOTAL	287	11	298	633	22	655

3.5.2.3 HUMAN RESOURCES

The table below reflects the Building Control Officers but excludes the Manager Project Management as he also deals with other aspects of project management within the Technical Services Directorate. There is currently only the unfunded vacancy of Building Inspector.

TABLE 93: HUMAN RESOURCES: BUILDING CONTROL

NO OF POSTS	NO OF EMPLOYEES	NO OF VACANCIES	VACANCIES %
4	3	1	25 %

3.5.2.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 94: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): BUILDING CONTROL

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	2 028 300.00	2 044 300.00	2 041 174.71	-0.15 %
Other	137 000.00	261 000.00	90 893.58	-65.17 %
Repairs & Maintenance	1 000.00	1 000.00	862.98	-13.70 %
Total Operational Expenditure	2 166 300.00	2 306 300.00	2 132 931.27	-7.52 %
Total Operational Revenue	-561 000.00	-1 101 000.00	-1 874 504.23	70.25 %
Net Operational Expenditure	1 605 300.00	1 205 300.00	258 427.04	-78.56 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.5.2.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

- Illegal building activities remain a challenge, but a positive turn of events is that more people are applying for approval to undertake minor building works. It is these minor building works which

constitute 80 % of illegal buildings;

- The implementation of Regulation XA in terms of National Building Regulations, 1997 (Act 103 of 1977), as amended and in terms of Renewable Energy, is still a challenge and is currently being required as an approval condition, and;
- Building Plan Deposits, including deposits for plans that are not claimed timeously, remain a challenge.

3.5.3 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED)

3.5.3.1 INTRODUCTION

Local economic development includes the attraction of investments into the municipal area, stimulation of small, medium, and macro enterprises (SMME's), job creation, informal trading, tourism and various ad hoc local economic initiatives. Local economic development is currently one of the major focus areas of the Department of Strategic Services, although it is also a cross cutting priority that must be focused on in all aspects of service delivery and development.

The impact of the initiatives undertaken over the last years led to Council establishing a Portfolio Committee for Economic Development that started with its mandate in November 2018. The first major task was the review of the Economic Development Strategy. The Economic Development Strategy identified four (4) pillars for economic development in Bergrivier Municipal Area, namely agriculture and Agri processing, tourism, manufacturing, and the development of small and medium enterprises. Various programmes have been developed to address these pillars as catalysts for economic growth.

Covid-19 led to the drafting and approval of an Economic Recovery Plan with clear deliverables. The approved Economic Development Strategy and the Economic Recovery Plan were also integrated as to ensure a single plan. Monthly progress reports were submitted to the Economic Development Portfolio Committee to monitor progress. The major focus of the Economic Recovery Plan as a short-term intervention programme, included:

- Implementation Plan for Job Creation;
- Implementation Plan for construction industry;
- Implementation Plan for SMME's;
- Implementation Plan for Informal Trade; and
- "Bergrivier Buy Local" - campaign.

3.5.3.2 JOB CREATION (EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME)

One of the primary roles of local government is to create a climate that is conducive to local economic development. The Municipality does however seek to create work opportunities wherever it can. One such programme is the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) which is a government funded programme aimed at the alleviation of poverty and unemployment. The programme aims to increase economic growth by improving skills levels through education and training. It also aims to provide an enabling environment for

industry to flourish. The programme is based on Labour Intensive Methods of Construction (LIC) by contractors which will also enhance skills development. The Municipality created 539 work opportunities and 110 full-time equivalents (FTE's) through the EPWP programme.

The following table provides an overview of the total full-time employment opportunities created and number of jobs created in each town during the 2020/21 financial year for which period a grant amounting to R 2 135 000.00 was received from the Department of Public Works.

TABLE 95: EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME: JOBS CREATED

QUARTER	DATES	FTE	WO
Q1	01 July 2020 – Sept 2020	29	219
Q2	01 October 2020 – December 2020	30	92
Q3	01 January 2021 – March 2021	22	42
Q4	01 Apr 2021 – June 2021	29	186
	TOTAL	110	539

3.5.3.3 INFORMAL TRADING

The Municipality provides multipurpose retail trading spaces at a rental of R 170 per month. Lease agreements run for a period of 12 months. The purpose of these facilities is to provide traders in the informal economic sector with the opportunity to trade in the central business zones. The following facilities are available:

- Piketberg: 32 trading rooms are provided
- Porterville: 22 trading rooms are provided

A process to further identify land and facilities for informal traders also commenced in Porterville, Velddrif (Noordhoek) and Ward 4 of Piketberg. The area is Velddrif (Noordhoek) is situated at the taxi rank and the taxi rank and part of the informal trading area have already been built. Further funding is required to complete the informal trading area in Velddrif. The area in Porterville is part of the RSEP programme for which funding has been allocated and is located on the corner of Jakkalskloof and Voortrekker Road where the major pedestrian traffic is between Monte Bertha and the Central Business District.

3.5.3.4 TOURISM

3.5.3.4 TOURISM

The Bergrivier Municipality has prioritised Tourism as one of the key drivers of the economy within the broader wholesale and retail sector. Tourism absorbs the largest numbers of formal and informal work forces after Agriculture and Construction in our region.

Bergrivier Tourism Organisation (BTO) has been given the mandate to grow the tourism sector in the region by promoting Bergrivier as the destination of choice both to domestic and international visitors. For Tourism to be successful, the focus should be placed on Responsible Destination Marketing that seeks to protect the environment while providing sustaining livelihoods to surrounding communities. BTO employs a competitive Marketing Strategy that promotes the destination through extensive brand presence; leveraging existing Provincial and National platforms provided by South African Tourism (SAT) and National Department of Tourism (NDT).

While we market to both markets, domestic markets have become our focus over the years for the mere reason that we are an easy self-drive weekend destination offering value for money experiences and adventure. Locals from the Western Cape find it easier to travel within their local areas for quick affordable weekend breaks. Our products are highly suited for the adventure and nature lovers who usually drive long distances looking for off the beaten track destinations. Visitors are spoiled with hidden gems in our mountains and valleys that have crisp clean air with very low carbon emissions. Visitors come here for our niche and rural based products and activities.

Our local events are a big conduit in growing visitor numbers and the economy. It is estimated that the Bergrivier Canoe Festival attracted 9 000 visitors to Velddrif in 2019 contributing more than R 5 million for the weekend alone. Due to Covid-19 and the subsequent lockdown, the Canoe Festival in 2020/21 did not have the same impact. The development and improvement of public and private tourism infrastructure is critical for sustainable growth. The standard of facilities, comfort, convenience, and points of interest are vital in persuading travellers to spend time and money in any Municipal Area rather than just passing through.

3.5.3.5 LED INITIATIVES

The following initiatives were undertaken by the Office of the Municipal Manager (Department of Strategic Services):

i. **Redrafting of the Economic Development Strategy for Bergrivier Municipality**

A new Economic Development Strategy was drafted and approved by Council. The main pillars of economic development remain agriculture, tourism, manufacturing and SMME development. An implementation plan was also compiled for easy of monitoring and evaluation. Due to Covid-19, an Economic Recovery Plan was also approved by Council indicating short term interventions to stimulate economic development.

ii. **Development of Porterville as a Tourism Destination**

The following programmes and projects are managed by the Department of Strategic Services with a strong collaboration with the Department of Technical Services:

- **Developing Infrastructure to enhance tourism:**

The development of Porterville as a tourism destination of choice is an ongoing programme. The process commenced with the ward committees of Wards 1 and 2 visiting Franschoek in October 2017 to learn more about the development of Franschoek as a successful best practice in changing the economic future of the town from a small agricultural village into a tourism destination of choice. In essence the strategy entails the regeneration of the main road, the upgrading of the market square with a new tourism office, recreational facilities and an amphitheater. A Business Plan for the upgrade of the market square was submitted to various potential funders. The value of the Business Plan is R 14 300 000.00

- **Mosaic Project**

The establishment of Porterville as an art tourist destination is well underway. To ensure spatial and economic integration, an historic route was planned for the neighbourhood known as Monte Bertha. This neighbourhood is the legacy of the former apartheid dispensation and so much of the history of the local people can get lost if it is not written up. Extensive research was done, and a number of historical moments and sites were identified. It was decided to tell the story of these moments and sites in mosaic. Considerable work was done to be historically correct, but the story of the people is often the stories told and retold and for these reasons video and voice recordings are included to listen to the story. Creating Hope Africa is a NGO and funded the programme. Unemployed people were identified in the community and were initially trained by the Mosaic House. A committee was established to manage the programme and at times professional artists had to assist, especially in ensuring that the images for the walls are aesthetically pleasing and correct in dimensions. The municipality's Directorate Technical Services took the responsibility to build the walls where no walls were available for the story. The following are some images of the first completed walls. It is expected that 12 walls will be done in and for Monte Bertha and if funding is available, the town will also be undertaken.



Anna Swart Playpark

The first clinic

The life of Gabriel Laubscher

Story of the only tap in Kraan street

The crip for sheep in Jakkalskloof

- **Painting Refuse Bins**

Professional artists in Porterville approached the municipality to paint the refuse bins in the main road. The Directorate Technical Services provided the refuse bins, and a sponsorship was obtained from Dala Paints. The first refuse bins were handed over on 31 March 2021 to the mayor and an additional 24 refuse bins have been painted since the handover. Further phases are planned.

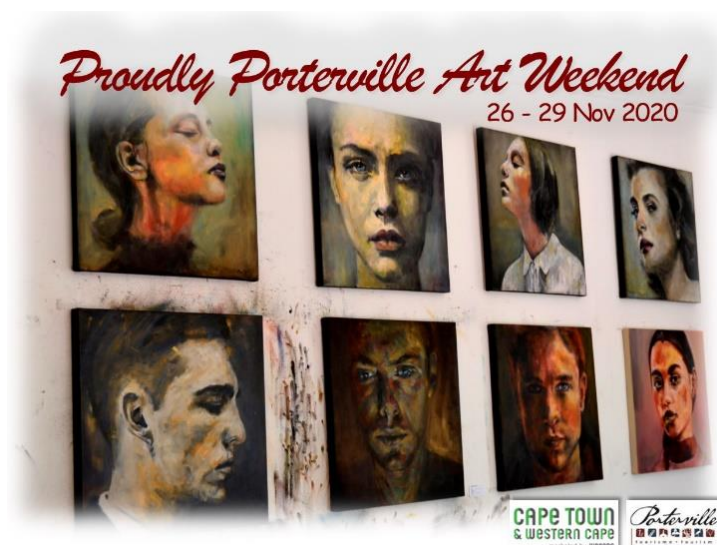




Handing over of refuse bins to the Mayor by the artists

- **Annual Arts Festival**

The Annual Arts Festival in Porterville took place 26 – 29 November 2021 after funding for the event was obtained from Wesgro. This event took place just after some relief from the lockdown and was very successful. Eleven venues were used to exhibit the works of professional artists.



- **“Craft and Design Institute”-workshop**

A virtual workshop was conducted by the Craft and Design Institute from 30 November – 4

December 2020. The goal was to teach art and craft practitioners to develop their skills into a sustainable business. 12 small businesses participated, and the themes were marketing, packaging, correct pricing, etc.

iii. Investment in agriculture

The agricultural programme as initially developed had a slow pace in the financial year due to the process to secure funding and due to Covid-19. During Covid-19 lockdown period, a significant number of sweet potatoes were purchased from the small-scale farmers in Goedverwacht after they have received a considerable number of sweet potato ranks.

- **Water sources and infrastructure in Goedverwacht and Wittewater**

Several virtual meetings were held with technical teams to determine the water resources and infrastructure for both Goedverwacht and Wittewater. Dr Maartens appointed a technical team to investigate the provision of water to the farmers for the purposes of the commercial investment to be undertaken. Further research needs to be conducted on the availability of the water source (quantum) and the usage of residential and agricultural purposes.

- **Vegetables gardens**

The vegetable gardens made good progress and more home gardens will be established on receipt of funding. There are currently 30 food gardens in Porterville and 37 in Piketberg. The agriculture interns are mainly concerned with mentoring the households in the growing of food for own



consumption.

- **Waste Ambassadors**

Business plans were drafted for the 2 groupings of waste ambassadors in Porterville and Velddrif. Covid-19 and the lockdown had a serious impact on the work of the waste ambassadors and had to

start almost from afresh in the making of compost. The intention is to develop the 2 groups of waste ambassadors into sustainable businesses.

iv. Empowerment of Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMME's)

Bergrivier Municipality enjoyed a constructive relationship with the West Coast Business Development Centre (WCBDC) and regular training of SMME's through the West Coast Business Development Centre were conducted to ensure capacity building and empowerment. However, due to financial constraints, WCBDC had to scale down extensively. Several initiatives were undertaken in this financial year given the Covid-19 lockdown and the impact it had on small businesses:

- **Compilation of a database**

A “dropdown” database has been developed for SMME's in the Bergrivier Municipal Area. It contains all the necessary information but does not necessarily replace the CSD database. This information is to be distributed regularly within the municipality to ensure that other directorates also make use of local enterprises. This database is necessarily an ongoing process. As to ensure that the local SMME's are aware of the database, an advertisement was placed on social media and in the Weslander to request local enterprises to forward their information to the municipality.



- **Webinars**

One of the immediate interventions during and after the lockdown, was for businesses to learn how to conduct their business in the new environment. This was especially true in the light of the importance of online business. The library of webinars compiled on the GoDigital website was advertised widely. A poster was also designed and communicated on social media and an advertisement in the Weslander as to create an awareness of the webinars available. An audit was also conducted in the Bergrivier Municipal Area to determine whether there are areas with Wi-Fi for the SMME's to access the webinars.



- **Negotiations with Saldanha IDZ**

Several meetings were held with the Saldanha IDZ to discuss skills development for direct job opportunities at the Saldanha IDZ, especially for residents of Wards 6 and 7, and business development for the “Marine Manufacturing Skills Programme” and “Enterprise Development Programme” for the Saldanha IDZ. A local committee was selected, but due to Covid-19, no specific progress was made.

- **Preferential Procurement**

At least 293 SMME’s have already registered on the database of Bergrivier Municipal Area and assistance to ensure registration on the Central Supplier Database is done. The Council of Bergrivier Municipality approved a new preferential procurement policy with targets on the use of local SMME’s registered on the database of the WCBDC. These targets have been reviewed for local labour as well and state now that 20 % of SCM tenders that are labour intensive must be identified to include specific conditions of a practical content of local semi- and unskilled workers from Indigent list.

A series of workshops to train local contractors on how to do business with the municipality has also been held. 25 Businesses attended the session in Velddrif, 13 in Porterville and 10 in Piketberg.



- **TREP Programme**

The Department of Small Business, SEDA and SEFA conducted a campaign for the TREP-programme. This campaign was targeted at the micro businesses and the municipality was involved in conducting a workshop in Piketberg where 42 micro businesses attended the session. The biggest challenge for micro businesses remains the criteria for funding, such as being registered for UIF and being SARS compliant.



3.5.4 YOUTH DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

Two of the main game changers for Bergrivier Municipality, as identified through the Western Cape Government's Joint Planning Initiative, are education/youth development and economic development. This is also applicable in the international agreement with Heist-op-den-Berg, the Belgium municipality with which Bergrivier Municipality has a "stedeband"-agreement with. The essence of the agreement is that a group of 10 learners from one country visit the other country for 3 – 4 weeks and learn about the totality of that country. The following year it is being reversed. Learners from Heist-op-den-Berg were to visit Bergrivier Municipal Area in 2020, but due to Covid-19 internationally, the programme has been postponed until 2022.

Bergrivier Municipality regards youth development in a serious light given that it represents the future of our communities. Serious challenges are being faced amongst the youth, with specific reference to early school leavers, joblessness, exposure to drugs and other related social evils.

One of the constraints as a municipality is the lack of sufficient facilities for the youth. It is for this reason that partnerships are being sought all the time, including partnership with Provincial Departments. Furthermore, to ensure an integrated approach, youth facilities are combined with other community needs to ensure maximum utilisation and a holistic approach to the whole of society. Examples of these are already the successful Youth Café in Velddrif and the POP Centre (Path onto Prosperity) in Porterville. Given the limited capacity and budget constraints of the municipality, both these facilities are being run in partnership with Mfesane in Velddrif (funded by the Provincial Department of Social Development) and Goedgedacht Trust in Porterville. The POP Centre in Porterville was funded by PPC as part of their Social and Labour Plan for the Piketberg mining operation and the rental for the Youth Café in Velddrif is being paid monthly by the municipality.

Given the successful management of the POP Centre and a further Social and Labour Plan allocation, PPC decided to fund a similar centre for Piketberg. In partnership with PPC De Hoek, Piketberg, considerable consultation took place with relevant role-players in Piketberg to determine the real needs and to ensure that the centre can accommodate most of these needs. It is envisaged that Phase I of the Youth Centre will be completed by end-March 2022. PPC contributed R 3.3 million (capital) and the municipality contributed the land (to the market related value of R 500 000.00, although the land still needs to be subdivided). Suiderland Plase, with a direct interest in the community of Piketberg, as most of their workers reside in Piketberg, expressed a need to invest in the town through their Corporate Responsibility Programme. It was decided that they will relocate their afterschool care to the youth centre and will also contribute to the monthly operational cost of an aftercare facility. One of the units will therefore be an aftercare facility. The contribution of Suiderland Plase will be an estimated R 750 000.00 (once off capital contribution for the construction of the PFYC), excluding the monthly operational contributions (Value still unknown). Tip Trans Resources also decided to donate R 227 669 to the centre as part of their Social and Labour Plan. Their funding will be distributed over a 5-year period.



The following is an artistic impression of the centre.

3.5.5 SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Social Development within the Bergrivier Municipal area is coordinated with other stakeholders to deliver services to the community at large. Social programs and interventions are based on sector planning of national and provincial departments that delivers services within the municipal area. Limited financial resources within the municipality have an impact on delivery of social interventions that affects the community.

3.5.5.1 EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT FORUMS

The Department of Social Development’s local office service the Bergrivier Municipal Area that deals with Early Childhood Development and have a platform that meets on a regular basis where the challenges and action plans are coordinated for effective interventions in the early childhood development arena.

3.5.5.2 LOCAL DRUG ACTION COMMITTEE (LDAC)

Drug awareness campaigns are focused on the community and special attention is given to primary and high school pupils during school holidays by a local NGO, the Piketberg Sports Development Foundation. Bergrivier Municipality gives support to the initiatives with the coordination of logistical support.



Activities were undertaken during holidays to keep the children off the streets during school holidays
Photos supplied by Piketberg Sports Development Foundation

3.5.5.3 YOUTH CAFÉ

The Youth Café is now operational for the past 3 years and excellent interventions and milestones are

 A collage of images and text boxes showcasing various youth programs and services. The collage includes:

- Game Changer Program**: A photo of children playing chess.
- Back to School hygiene drive**: A photo of children and adults participating in a hygiene drive.
- ACADEMIC AND RECREATIONAL SUPPORT**: A poster for a program offering support for school and leisure activities, including chess and board games.
- YENZA PILOT PROGRAMME**: A text box stating "Yenza is a personalised career guidance, dev the".
- Economic opportunity**: A logo with a red circle and white text.
- ENTREPRENEURSHIP**: A text box with a blue background.
- BASIC CUSTOMER SERVICE**: A photo of children sitting around a table, possibly in a customer service training session.
- Handover of mobile start-up kits**: A photo of children and adults receiving mobile phone kits.
- Marketing: Radio interview RWC**: A photo of children sitting at a table, possibly during a radio interview.
- BASIC GRAPHIC DESIGN**: A photo of children working on graphic design projects at a computer.

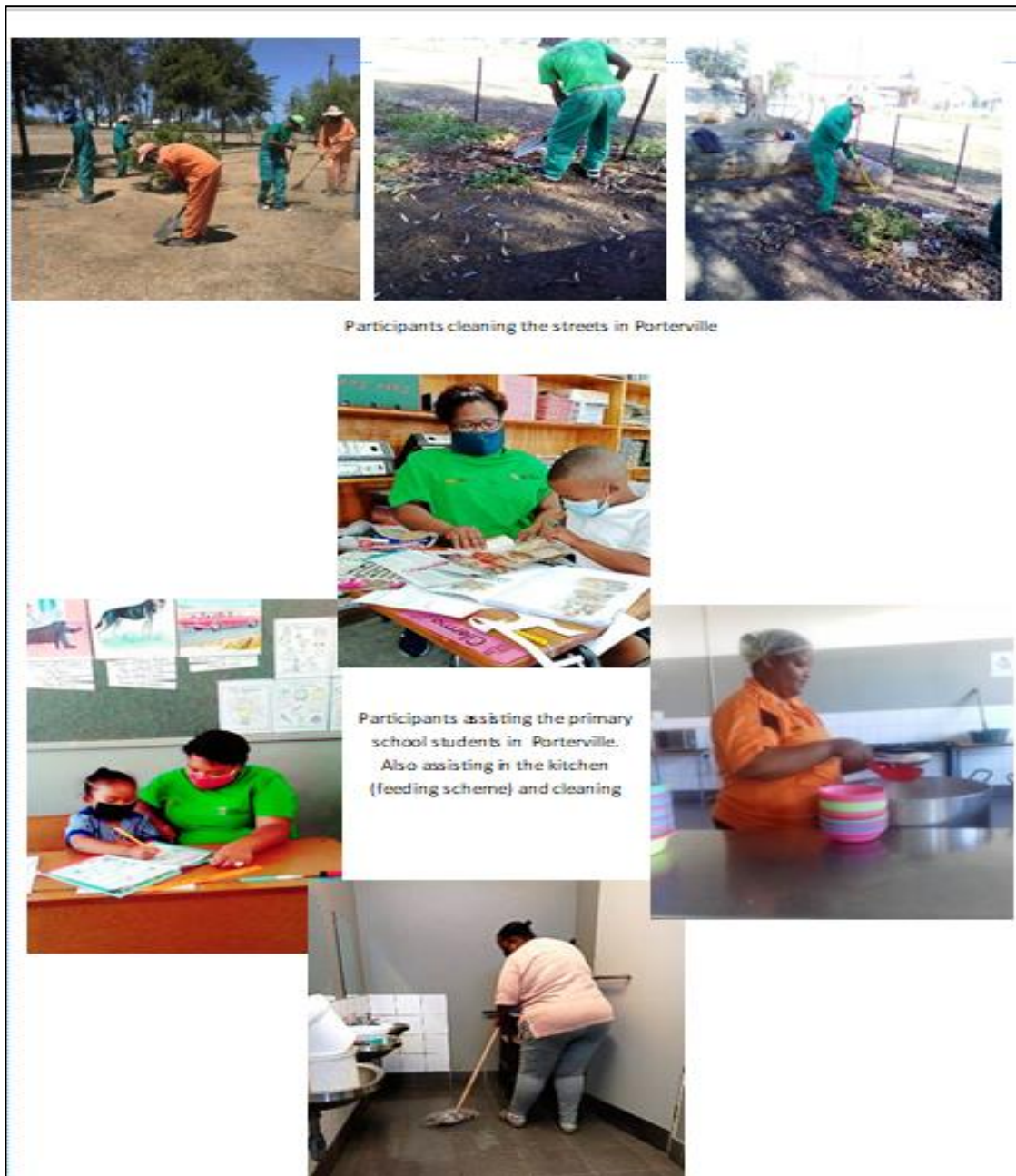
Photos supplied by Mfesane

achieved by the implementing agent, Mfesane, in Velddrif.

3.5.5.4 COMMUNITY WORKS PROGRAMME

Since the inception of the CWP in the Bergrivier Municipal area by the national department, Cogta, it brought much needed relief for the community of Bergrivier Municipality. The program is going from strength to strength and the Bergrivier Municipal site was hailed as one of the best run sites within the Western Cape and on a national level. The coordination and effective management of the site is based on good relationships with the Site Manager and the Local Reference Committee (LRC).





Photos Supplied by CWP Site Manager

3.5.5.5 GENDER BASED VIOLENCE

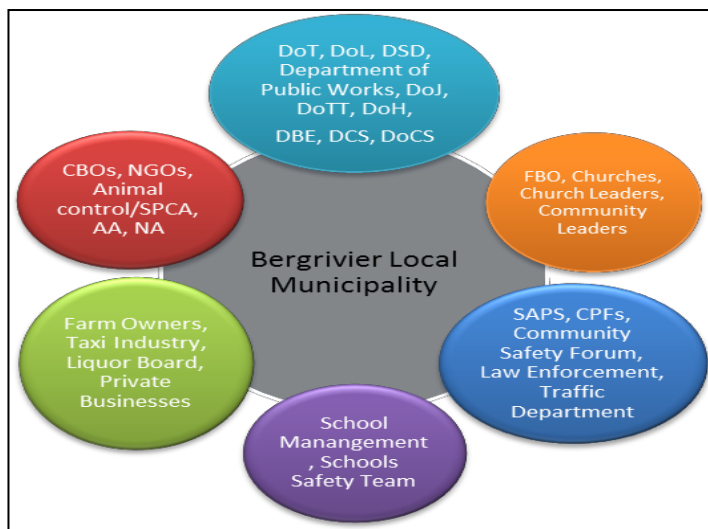
Gender Based Violence is an extremely sensitive issue across the country and Bergrivier communities are NOT excluded from this evil that have negative impact on our women and children. Initiatives to reduce the impact is coordinated by the West Coast District municipality and SALGA and a special project/campaign was launched in December 2020 in Porterville.



Photo Supplied by Communications Unit of Bergrivier Municipality

3.5.6. COMMUNITY SAFETY

Bergrivier Municipality developed a safety strategy in conjunction with the national and provincial security sectors and local neighborhood- and farm watches to ensure a safer community. The Community safety plan was also approved by Council. The Bergrivier Community- and Rural Safety Forum was also established to enhance better cooperation between the Municipality and the relevant stakeholders. The graph below depicts all the stakeholders needed to adequately implement and monitor the implementation of the safety plan:



3.6 COMMUNITY SERVICES

3.6.1 LIBRARY SERVICES

3.6.1.1 INTRODUCTION

Bergrivier Municipality, in collaboration with the Provincial Library Service of the Western Cape, provides a comprehensive library service to the people in the area. The Library Service strives to improve the quality of life of all inhabitants, change and uplift communities and promote literacy. The Library Service endeavors to promote awareness of the benefits of library use within the whole community and continuously promotes a reading and learning culture with free access to information. The Municipality manages 14 community

libraries on their behalf. Libraries are a very important community service because there are limited recreational facilities in our towns. Libraries therefore form an essential part of people's daily or weekly schedule. The library is also used extensively by school learners. We also provide services to old age homes and service centres for the elderly. The internet that is now available in thirteen (13) of the libraries, is a highly efficient tool especially for people who cannot afford their own personal computers and internet service. The usage of such facilities is free, and costs are covered by the Provincial Library Services.

The management system for libraries is called SLIMS (SITA Library Information Management System) and distributed in South Africa by SITA (State Information Technology Agency). SLIMS is based on the Brocade Library Management System. Thirteen of the fourteen libraries of Bergvliet Municipality use the electronic system, Slims, to issue library material.

3.6.1.2 SERVICE STATISTICS

Statistics listed below are only for books issued for this financial year and does not reflect the number of visitors to the library. Due to Covid 19 restrictions and lock down, services to the public were restricted and some of the services were not available to the public as usual. People could not visit the libraries to make use of the photocopier, internet and computer facilities, to do research or for information purposes or reading the in-house newspapers and magazines.

TABLE 96: LIBRARY BOOKS ISSUED PER ANNUM

LIBRARY	2020/2021	2019/2020	2018/2019
Aurora	4 646	5 801	5 697
Bettie Julius	6 454	8 948	12 453
Berghoff	1288	3 238	2 605
Dwarskersbos	5 048	6 659	8 780
Eendekuil	1 405	3 259	5 176
Goedverwacht	5 694	6 637	10 410
LB Wernich	9 040	14 176	24 418
Noordhoek	20	7 669	17 191
Piketberg	17 341	31 505	42 196
Porterville	14 477	20 791	30 567
Redelinghuis	748	2 224	4 223
Velddrif	25 870	36 036	55 707
Versfeld	7 488	7 593	11 493

LIBRARY	2020/2021	2019/2020	2018/2019
Wittewater	3 734	9 868	19 458
TOTAL	103 253	164 404	250 374

Users of computer facilities at the undermentioned libraries were recorded from the 1 July 2020 – 30 June 2021:

TABLE 97: COMPUTER USERS

LIBRARY	2020/2021	2019/2020	2018/2019
Aurora	36	82	166
Bettie Julius	146	878	1 373
Berghoff	3	185	29
Dwarskersbos	7	59	145
Eendekuil	0	33	253
Goedverwacht	708	873	671
LB Wernich	788	4 606	7 388
Noordhoek	0	246	952
Piketberg	779	2 220	3 585
Porterville	229	988	1 889
Redelinghuis	2	21	324
Velddrif	822	994	1 522
Versfeld	0	0	0
Wittewater	90	672	930
TOTAL	3 610	11 855	19 227

Versfeld library does not have any computers for public use. Eendekuil library and Redelinghuis library were struggling with internet connectivity. Noordhoek library was closed to the public due to the building project.

3.6.1.3 HUMAN RESOURCES

There were five vacancies in the Library Services Section as of 30 June 2021.

TABLE 98: HUMAN RESOURCES

LIBRARY	TOTAL NO. OF PERMANENT POSTS (EXCLUDING CONTRACT WORKERS)	TOTAL NUMBER PERMANENT OF EMPLOYEES	NO. OF VACANCIES	CONTRACT WORKERS
Aurora	1	1	0	0

LIBRARY	TOTAL NO. OF PERMANENT POSTS (EXCLUDING CONTRACT WORKERS)	TOTAL NUMBER PERMANENT OF EMPLOYEES	NO. OF VACANCIES	CONTRACT WORKERS
Bettie Julius	2	2	0	0
Berghoff	1	1	0	0
Dwarskersbos	0	0	0	0
Eendekuil	1	1	0	0
Goedverwacht	2	2	0	0
LB Wernich	2	2	1	0
Piketberg	4	4	1	1
Porterville	4	4	0	0
Noordhoek	3	3	0	0
Redelinghuis	1	1	0	0
Velddrif	4	4	0	0
Versfeld	1	1	0	0
Wittewater	1	1	0	0
TOTAL	27	27	0	0
	27	27	0	0%

3.6.1.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 99: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): LIBRARY SERVICES

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	6 225 520.00	5 934 676.00	5 585 989.31	-5.88 %
Other	1 517 190.00	1 438 953.00	833 676.17	-42.06 %
Repairs & Maintenance	131 880.00	128 880.00	110 448.73	-14.30 %
Total Operational Expenditure	7 874 590.00	7 502 509.00	6 530 114.21	-12.96 %
Total Operational Revenue	-7 525 000.00	-9 011 450.00	-8 561 321.81	-5 %
Net Operational Expenditure	349 590.00	-1 508 941.00	-2 031 207.60	34.61 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 100: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (CAPITAL): LIBRARY SERVICES

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Air conditioners	50 000.00	274 940.00	274 940.00	0 %
Fencing L.B. Wernich	-	187 687.00	187 686.96	0 %
Fencing Noordhoek	-	334 627.00	334 626.09	0 %
Fencing Piketberg	80 000.00	125 450.00	125 450.00	0 %
People counter	20 000.00	16 134.00	16 134.00	0 %
Replacement of photocopiers	100 000.00	82 042.00	82 041.90	0 %
Shelves/Tables/Office furniture for libraries	50 000.00	50 866.00	49 289.72	-3.10 %
Upgrading of Noordhoek Library	-	1 006 369.00	1 049 655.63	4.30 %
TOTAL	300 000.00	2 078 115.00	2 119 824.30	2.01 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.6.1.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

HIGHLIGHTS

- 5 of our Library staff finished their UKS Library assistant training successfully;
- The Noordhoek library building project was completed;
- L.B. Wernich library and Noordhoek library both received Clearview fences for more security;
- 5 Libraries (L.B. Wernich, Porterville, Goedverwacht, Velddrif and Noordhoek) were identified by the Department of Economic Development & Tourism (DEDAT) to be part of the I-CAN-LEARN computer training program for the public. Twelve (12) of the library staff did a refresher online training to be more knowledgeable of the I-Can-Learn program and how to assist and motivate the public;
- Maintenance and upgrading of libraries were done by our handyman: (replacing of blinds, fixing roofs, ceilings, replacing and fixing toilets, installing doors and fixing bookshelves);
- Thirteen (13) of the fourteen (14) libraries (excluding Versfeld Library) have free internet;

- Porterville and Bettie Julius Libraries, in partnership with Badisa, ACVV, SAPD and Jan Danckaert Museum, do special and holiday programs such as handing parcels to schoolgirls and the elderly on different occasions;
- All libraries help and assist children with tasks and information needed and some libraries help children with homework and expanding their vocabulary;
- The libraries support and organize different reading/ book clubs for adults and children;
- Because of Covid 19 restrictions, it was difficult to visit old age homes and clubs to exchange books, but as far as possible libraries still dropped off books at the old age home for their members;
- Regular visits to our libraries to take out books from aftercare groups; and
- On READ-ALOUD-DAY library staff visited as many schools as possible for a storytelling session and to invite the children and schools to join any of our libraries for more stories.

CHALLENGES

- High cost of maintenance of library buildings – old electrical light fittings, air conditioners, etc.;
- Bergrivier Municipality have 4 libraries which is not on municipal property making maintenance and extension of services difficult;
- Getting farm workers and their children to the libraries;
- Distance between libraries make regular visits a challenge;
- Internet connectivity issues at Eendekuil and Redelinghuis;
- Versfeld library without internet and therefore not on the library system, Slims; and
- Covid 19 restrictions and shorter open hours had a huge impact on our circulation statistics and the computer usage.

LIBRARY



Library staff

NOORDHOEK LIBRARY



The new Noordhoek library

LIBRARY PROGRAMS



Crazentia at Shaaman kidz



Aurora library visits the school during



Aurora story time



World Read aloud day



National Book

16 Day of Activism



L.B Wernich reading a story in open air

DISPLAYS



COVID 19



Piketberg and Versfeld library staff



Porterville library

3.6.2 MUSEUMS

3.6.2.1 INTRODUCTION

Museums are the functional mandate of the Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport in terms of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996). Within Bergrivier Municipality, the Community Services Directorate is responsible to liaise with the Provincial Department and Museum Committees. Within our area, the following museums exist:

1. Jan Danckaert Museum
2. Piketberg Museum
3. SA Fisheries Museum

The two museums of the Municipality, the Jan Danckaert Museum in Porterville, and the Piketberg Museum, are managed by Museum Committees and are given a grant in aid by the Municipality to cover some of their operational costs. Each museum received R 256 500.00 for the year. The municipality also gave an amount of R 27 000.00 as a grant in aid to the SA Fisheries Museum in Velddrif. The Municipality plays an active role on the Museum Committees. The museum service aims to promote respect for cultural diversity in South Africa and appreciation for natural heritage and therefore sets out to build understanding and pride of our diverse varied heritage through the museums.

Although South African museums are facing transformation, like all other institutions, their existence are crucial in that they still play a central role in heritage and tourism. Other important contributions are that of education, social cohesion, and environment, although museums do not see the spin-offs. Arts and culture, which play an inherent part in a diverse community, always uplifts a society; it reflects its history and where it stands in today's demographics. A museum should be integral to any community and can help bind a community.

3.6.2.2 SERVICE STATISTICS

TABLE 101: MUSEUM VISITS: 2020/2021

MUSEUM	JULY20	AUG20	SEPT20	COT20	NOV 20	DEC20	JAN21	FEB 21	MAR21	APR 21	MAY 21	JUNE 21	TOTAL
Jan Danckaert (Porterville)	0	0	52	123	257	21	7	25	338	117	334	35	1 309
Piketberg Museum	44	4	112	19	183	7	63	8	86	26	83	18	653
SA Fisheries Museum (Velddrif)	0	10	0	95	68	101	89	147	120	127	107	56	920
TOTAL	44	14	164	237	508	129	159	180	544	270	524	109	2 882

3.6.2.3 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

Performance highlights are contained in each of the museums' annual reports.

CHALLENGES:

The future of museums is becoming a balancing act between surviving the devastating consequences of funding cuts and striving to make the best of the creative minds working in the sector. The economic decline affected the museums in general negatively as it reduced their annual memberships, donations, and more importantly reduced, or in some cases completely removed government funding. Museums must also continue to reach consumer markets that they haven't been able to tap into, such as perhaps a younger market. Other avenues of funding will have to be envisaged due to the urgency of the repairs needed at Porterville and Piketberg museum buildings. Due to budget constraints, these buildings have been neglected and have now become a matter of necessity.

JAN DANCKAERT MUSEUM

This financial year has been a very challenging with many changes and we had to adapt to a new normal that we never envisioned. We have gotten used to virtual meetings and programmes, had to restrict events and outreaches hosted at the museum and had to restrict visitors from time to time.

Having had to adjust to this new normal, it also taught us museums are more relevant now than it has ever been before. This was realised by engaging virtually with a much broader audience than in the past. Museums can often be seen as institutions where forgotten objects go to enjoy their final years. However, they are the perfect space to address key social issues, so that we transform how we see the future. Museums have the power to reflect and shape diverse communities. Through this year, it was learned that we are not portraying the perfect or complete picture of transformation and know there are much to be learned from past events and tragedies. During this pandemic it has been impossible to ignore tensions between political parties, religions and cultural groups. Museums are the perfect place to re-establish common ground and build bridges to promote a more inclusive community.

Thanks to the rise in the use of technology, what it means to be a museum and the need for museums are being questioned. Staying relevant with the limited resources and funds available has been a challenge that we are still struggling to overcome. It has become evident that there is a need to source other additional avenues of funding to prosper and transform. Due to budget constraints, the urgently needed repairs on the

museum building continue to be a struggle. Discussions have been held with the Council on the urgency of the matter.

Even in these dire times we managed to engage with our community and still safely presented several



Curriculum based programmes at local schools:

Currently 5 young people are employed through the EPWP programme, and further funding was secured for an addition person during the next financial year. The Jan Danckaert Museum team has made effort to use this time to work on an exhibition even with the limited resources available to us. We have invested in projects such as a vegetable and herb garden with the vision to create a sustainable income for community outreach and educational programmes.

For the first time in the history of the Porterville Art weekend, the Jan Danckaert Museum was established as an exhibition space for 20 artists and hosted a number of soap making workshops presented by an entrepreneur from Cape Town. We successfully hosted our annual Speech competition for high school learners virtually. Learners who participated were in Grade 10 and 11. Because we only have one high school locally, we invited Roodezandt Secondary in Saron to partake and both schools did well. Through this we have already started to broaden the communities we serve, since Saron forms part of Drakenstein



Municipality. Learners from both schools qualified to represent Jan Danckaert Museum at the regional competition that will be hosted during the next financial year in Moorreesburg.

PIKETBERG MUSEUM

Piketberg Museum had another challenging year - not only because of finances - but also the Covid-19 pandemic. Consequently, 'thinking outside the box' became the norm. The pandemic put a stop to many of



the plans and events such as the annual Story-telling mornings and Grade 4 visits were cancelled. Close collaboration with Piketberg Tourism contributes to new ideas and plans, for example the Flower Affair-week that was held in each town. Piketberg Museum had a beautiful flower exhibition for the week.

Greater emphasis could, however, be placed on other important museum tasks such as conservation, maintenance and research. The collection continues to grow and is something the committee and staff are very proud of. Marketing on social media and in our local newspaper enjoyed greater emphasize and research done for the articles is published in the archive section of the museum's website. The Museum page in our local newspaper is very popular and gets a lot of positive feedback. Various subjects are covered depending on the month, local happenings and even world-wide events.

The museum is also used as a venue for community projects, such as the monthly blood donation clinics. One project that drew lots of attention was the 'Strikkiesprojek' where the museum personnel tied a red



ribbon on the museum fence for every positive Covid-19 case in Piketberg since the outbreak of the pandemic and a black ribbon for every Piketberg death recorded.

SA FISHERIES MUSEUM

What a challenging 2020/2021 has been. The SA Fisheries Museum only opened its door on 1 September 2020 after a protracted lockdown with official permission to open after all protocols were in place. The museum was completely ready and geared with all necessary precautions in place. This situation put numerous constraints on the museum position. However, we continued working towards September 2020 on our marketing strategies on social media. Website: www.safisheriesmuseum.co.za

In collaboration with ATKV Velddrif, the museum and Friends of the Museum made a substantial donation to the Velddrif Soup Kitchen in December 2020. It was in the form of 25 kg of beef and groceries to help towards a Christmas surprise. Members of both organizations also supported with clothes drive that was handed out in December 2020.

We are working on the Annex on the museum grounds to create a memorial exhibition for all the historic trawlers and fisherman of the past in our area. A graphic designer has presented preliminary plans for the intended exhibition. The building is in the process of being painted and renovated. The Deutz trawler engine has been installed and is in a working condition.

We have also attended online meetings throughout with museum services and attended the Symposium (virtually) in June 2020. In August 2020 the Eigevis group hosted the well-known "Voetspore'-team, while they were filming their lockdown trip through South Africa and the museum also featured in the itinerary.

A staff member, Xolelani Mkziwana, has entrenched himself in the preparation of YouTube material for the museum. To this effect he attended an online course driven by the Drostyd Museum, Swellendam, on the techniques of video making in June 2021. In April 2021 African Travel Crew visited Velddrif to make a video about our town and its highlights. The museum staff was approached to put together an itinerary. The result was a nostalgic YouTube-video about our beautiful town and its heritage. End of June 2021 the museum was approached by Maryke Roberts, journalist for Rapport, on an article for Rapport, by David Henning from Getaway magazine with a similar request from the Getaway Magazine and best of all

Homebrew studios will film an actuality production on the Museum and the fishing heritage of Velddrif and the West coast for Kwêla Kyknet.

Although we were in lockdown in July, the friends and the museum celebrated Mandela day with donations of indigenous plants and a gratitude certificate to new home residents of Noordhoek who have decorated their plots with gardens and decorations such as perimeter fencing innovated from recyclable material.



Voetspoor at the Museum on 15 August 2020



Karresburg Deutz engine



ATKV Velddrif and Friends of the Museum donated for Christmas to the Velddrif Soup Kitchen. December 2020

We intend broaden this project towards December 2021.

3.6.3 COMMUNITY FACILITIES: MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES

3.6.3.1 INTRODUCTION

Community facilities include the following:

- Community halls in all towns;
- Public ablution facilities;
- Play Parks;
- Cemeteries;
- Sports Grounds;

- Swimming pools;
- Open spaces & parks; and
- Resorts.

This section deals with community halls specifically.

3.6.3.2 HUMAN RESOURCES CAPACITY

TABLE 102: HUMAN RESOURCES: COMMUNITY SERVICES

NO OF POSTS	NO OF EMPLOYEES	NO OF VACANCIES	VACANCIES %
5	5	0	0.00 %

3.6.3.3 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 103: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): COMMUNITY HALLS

COMMUNITY HALLS				
DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	2 623 500.00	2 756 500.00	2 918 228.26	5.87 %
Other	318 500.00	222 760.00	336 031.90	50.85 %
Repairs & Maintenance	180 000.00	150 380.00	194 962.83	29.65 %
Total Operational Expenditure	3 122 000.00	3 129 640.00	3 449 222.99	10.21 %
Total Operational Revenue	-150 000.00	-142 000.00	-157 734.30	11.08 %
Net Operational Expenditure	2 972 000.00	2 987 640.00	3 291 488.69	10.17 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 104: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (CAPITAL): COMMUNITY HALLS

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Furniture & Equipment Community Hall	150 000.00	198 540.00	198 540.00	0 %
Polishers	50 000.00	39 100.00	39 100.00	0 %
Public Amenities	300 000.00	293 817.00	283 182.00	-3.62 %
Upgrading of Community Halls	250 000.00	390 600.00	390 600.00	0 %
TOTAL	750 000.00	922 057.00	911 422.00	-1.15 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.6.3.4 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

Performance highlights include:

One community hall was upgraded in Aurora. Renovation included new kitchen cupboards, tiling and replacement of doors at ablution facilities.

Challenges that still need to be addressed, include:

- Vandalism
- Deteriorating of infrastructure.



New kitchen in Aurora



Pictures of upgraded Noordhoek Community Hall



Pictures of curtains at Allan Boesak Community Hall

3.6.4 CEMETERIES

3.6.4.1 INTRODUCTION

The cemeteries are well maintained in accordance with a maintenance programme that includes weed control and general cleaning. A Cemetery Master Plan is in place to ensure that the capacity and life span of cemeteries can be monitored. Graves must be paid before an allocation can be made and the grave will be prepared at least 24 hours before the church service commences.

3.6.4.2 SERVICE STATISTICS

The Municipality has 14 cemeteries and a total of 371 burials took place in 2020/21. New cemeteries in Piketberg and Porterville were commissioned to cater for longer term needs. The new cemetery in Porterville is slowly filling up and we have commissioned for extra land to extent the cemetery.

TABLE 105: CEMETERIES PER TOWN

TOWN	CEMETERIES	BURIALS 2018/19	BURIALS 2019/20	BURIALS 2020/21
Piketberg	4	118	152	140
Aurora	1	2	1	7
Velldrif	3	34	69	51
Redelinghuis	2	17	8	17
Eendekuil	2	13	55	30
Porterville	2	82	110	126
TOTAL	14	266	395	371

3.6.4.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY

There is one full time staff member in the Velldrif Cemetery and one in the Piketberg Cemetery. Maintenance and development of the other cemeteries are done by the Parks teams of each town.

TABLE 106: HUMAN RESOURCES: CEMETERIES

NO OF POSTS.	NO OF EMPLOYEES	NO OF VACANCIES	VACANCIES %
3	3	0	0.00 %

3.6.4.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 107: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): CEMETERIES

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2019/20 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
-------------	----------------	--	----------------	----------

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2019/20 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	320 800.00	401 405.00	376 223.82	-6.27 %
Other	257 175.00	454 211.00	359 620.70	-20.83 %
Repairs & Maintenance	17 000.00	19 000.00	18 323.15	-3.56 %
Total Operational Expenditure	594 975.00	874 616.00	754 167.67	-13.77 %
Total Operational Revenue	-388 000.00	-500 000.00	-550 242.66	10.05 %
Net Operational Expenditure	206 975.00	374 616.00	203 925.01	-45.56 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 108: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (CAPITAL): CEMETERIES

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Expansion of cemetery - PB	-	149 030.00	144 034.22	-3.35 %
Fence - New cemetery	-	238 000.00	232 859.52	-2.16 %
Fencing cemetery	500 000.00	500 000.00	504 646.48	0.93 %
Furniture & Equipment - Cemeteries	15 000.00	14 232.00	9 884.81	-30.55 %
Toilets & Store PV	-	112 976.00	112 975.02	0 %
Tools	10 000.00	9 021.00	9 020.38	-0.01 %
Upgrade entrance & parking	100 000.00	86 784.00	86 784.00	0 %
TOTAL	625 000.00	1 110 043.00	1 100 204.43	-0.89 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.6.4.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

Performance highlights include:

- Fencing of the new cemetery in Porterville.



Challenges that still need to be addressed, include:

- Layout of the graves at the new cemetery for Piketberg;
- Construction of ablution facilities at Piketberg and Porterville cemeteries;
- Illegal dumping;
- Improved cemetery maintenance; and
- Vandalism at cemeteries.

3.7 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

3.7.1 POLLUTION CONTROL

Pollution control matters are dealt with by responding to complaints reported to the Municipality as well as through implementation of Municipal By-Laws. There have been eleven (11) air quality related complaints during the 2020/21 financial year, where the Environmental Management Officer (Bergrivier Municipality's Air Quality Officer) was involved in addressing the complaints.

Air quality complaints mostly relate to odour and noise reported from the community in Velddrif/Laaipek area and related to a local fish factory. Complaints were addressed in conjunction with the manager of the relevant company and the Air Quality Management Office from West Coast District Municipality. Where necessary, the Environmental Health Department from West Coast District Municipality, based in Velddrif, was also involved.

Bergrivier Municipality attends the quarterly West Coast Air Quality Working Group (WCAQWG) meetings where industries are present. Bergrivier Municipality is also part of the Joint Municipal Air Quality Working Group (JMAQWG) and attended quarterly meetings and regular communication with the West Coast District Municipal (WCDM) Air Quality Manager on air quality related matters. The JMAQWG meetings took place on 11 August 2020; 10 November 2020; 9 February 2021 and 11 May 2021.

The Air Pollution Control By-law was revised and presented for public participation. All comments were addressed, the necessary comments were included, and the by-law was renamed. The Bergrivier Municipality Air Quality By-law was published and promulgated in the Provincial Gazette, No. 8261 on Friday, 3 July 2020.

Bergrivier Municipality attends the quarterly Berg River Estuary Advisory Forum (BEAF) and the Municipal Coastal Committee meetings (MCC) where any coastal pollution concerns and all relevant coastal and estuary matters are discussed, and possible solutions deliberated. Dates for the BEAF meetings during the 2020/21 financial year were on 14 May 2020, 6 August 2020, 5 November 2020, 18 February 2021 and 13 May 2021. The MCC meetings were held on 12 August 2020, 11 November 2020, 24 February 2021 and 19 May 2021.

3.7.2 BIODIVERSITY AND CLIMATE CHANGE

3.7.2.1 BIODIVERSITY

Invasive Species Monitoring, Control and Eradication were implemented during 2020/21 by means of:

- Removal of small patches of clustered blue gum trees in Aurora by community members in conjunction with the Municipality's Directorate Community Services; and
- Dense bush of Manatoka species at the marshland of the Berg River estuary near Rooibaai launch site in Velddrif was removed by EPWP team arranged by West Coast District Municipality and Bergrivier Municipality's Directorate Community Services. Transport and disposal of the branches were done by Bergrivier Municipality's Directorate Technical Services.

Coastal and estuarine management:

The National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act, 2008, (Act No. 24 of 2008) aims to establish a system of integrated coastal and estuarine management. This Act places several obligations on municipalities and defines a municipality as being "a metropolitan, district or local municipality established in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998)". In areas where jurisdiction is shared by a district and local municipality, the district municipality is responsible for the implementation of the provisions of this Act, unless the district municipality has by agreement assigned the implementation of any of the provisions of the Act to the local municipality.

Berg River Estuarine Management Plan, as part of the Western Cape Estuary Management Framework and Implementation Plan, was compiled for the Western Cape Government, Department of Environmental Affairs & Development Planning by Anchor Environmental and Royal Haskoning (version 1 and 2 respectively).

This current revision of the Draft Berg River Estuarine Management Plan (EMP), including the Situation Assessment and the Management Plan itself, is in response to a review conducted by the Department of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment: Oceans and Coasts to ensure compliance with the minimum requirements for estuary management plans as per the National Estuarine Management Protocol. Amendments to the National Estuarine Management Protocol was published on 18 June 2021.

The Bergrivier Municipality: By-law relating to the management and use of the Berg River Estuary was revised and amended and renamed to the Bergrivier Municipality: By-law relating to the Control of Vessels and Boating activities on the Berg River Estuary. The final draft was presented for comment period from 18 June to 17 July 2020. The Bergrivier Municipality: By-law relating to the Control of Vessels and Boating activities on the Berg River Estuary was adopted by Council on 29 September 2020 and promulgated in the Provincial Gazette Extraordinary, no. 8338 on 23 October 2020.

There is a memorandum of agreement in place between Bergrivier Municipality and CapeNature to ensure law enforcement actions and other duties pertaining the Berg River Estuary are implemented in accordance

with relevant legislation. Grants have been paid to the Western Cape Nature Conservation Board t/a CapeNature to fulfill functions. Financial support in the amount of R 542,300.00 for the financial year 1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020 was rolled over to the financial year 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021. Additional financial support in the amount of R 450, 000.00 was paid for the financial year 1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021.

3.7.2.2 CLIMATE CHANGE

National Government acknowledges that there is undisputed evidence that climate change is occurring, and that further climate change is inevitable. South Africa needs to adapt to the impact of climate change by managing its climate and weather-related risks to reduce its vulnerability (National Climate Change Response Strategy: White Paper 2010). Climate change is a cross cutting issue and relies on a coordinated approach.

Strategy advocates that in addition to top-down approaches, a bottom-up approach must be adopted which is informed by local government and their communities. From this it is evident that the Municipality has a defined role to play in the mitigation of and adaptation to the impacts of climate change. The Western Cape is particularly vulnerable to climate change and the hotter drier conditions predicted for the West Coast could have far reaching impacts. The Municipality's local economy is driven by agriculture and there is concern about the negative impacts of climate change on the agricultural sector which will in turn impact on the local economy.

During March 2014 the Municipal Council adopted a Climate Change Adaptation Plan. This plan was developed for the Municipality in partnership with the Climate Change Sub Directorate of the Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning as part of their Municipal Support Programme. The objective of the Climate Change Adaptation Plan is to identify ways in which the Municipality can respond to the impacts of climate change within the parameters of its powers and functions and its available resources. Climate change cannot be addressed by any single entity or organisation, and it is imperative that all stakeholders work together proactively to develop a climate resilient Western Cape, South Africa and World. Climate change is not only an environmental issue, it affects people, infrastructure, and the economy, and as such should not be seen as a separate function, but rather a lens through which the Municipality views its functions. Adapting to climate change is therefore not a new function but rather a way of doing the same things in a different way. This equates to mainstreaming climate change into all planning, development and decision making.

3.8 SAFETY AND SECURITY

This part includes traffic and law enforcement services (including licensing and control of animals and control of public nuisances), fire services and disaster management. These services all fall within Community Services Directorate.

3.8.1 TRAFFIC AND LAW ENFORCEMENT SERVICES

3.8.1.1 INTRODUCTION

Bergrivier Municipality has a Traffic and Law Enforcement Division which deals with law enforcement and licensing in the Municipal Area. The Traffic Section is responsible for traffic and law-enforcement which include control of animals and addressing of public nuisances. The Licensing Section is responsible for Vehicle Registration, Vehicle- and Driver testing. The Traffic and Law Enforcement Division is managed by a Chief Traffic Officer and there are 15 officers (11 Traffic Officers and 4 Law Enforcement Officers), 10 EPWP Law Enforcement Officers, 25 Safety Ambassadors, 4 Chrysalis students, 5 Vehicle licensing officials as well as several support staff. The aim of the service is to provide a safe and healthy environment for the community.

The three top service delivery priorities are:

- The safe use of public roads by all road users;
- The enforcement of the National Road Traffic Act; and
- The enforcement of the Municipal By-Laws.

The Traffic Department is also responsible for Licensing (vehicles and drivers). This is a function of the Department of Transport and Public Works, but the Municipality renders this service as an agency of the Department and receives a subsidy to perform these functions on their behalf. Another responsibility is the managing and monitoring of the Informal Trading Industry which consists of 32 informal trading facilities in Piketberg and 20 in Porterville. There are no informal trading facilities in Velddrif.

3.8.1.2 SERVICE STATISTICS

TABLE 109: TRAFFIC AND BY-LAW INFRINGEMENTS

DETAILS	2019/2020	2020/21
Number of by-law infringements attended	3 950	3 053
Number of Traffic and Law enforcement officers in the field on an average day	27	46
Number of Traffic and law enforcement officers on duty on an average day	34	54

TABLE 110: LICENSING TRANSACTIONS

TRANSACTION	2019/2020	2020/21
Driver's license Transactions	11 703	10 570
Motor vehicle Registration Transactions	48 037	59 877

3.8.1.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY

There were no funded vacancies in the Traffic, Law Enforcement, Vehicle Licensing and Testing Section as of 30 June 2021.

TABLE 111: HUMAN RESOURCES: TRAFFIC, LAW ENFORCEMENT AND LICENSING

	NO OF POSTS	NO OF EMPLOYEES	NO OF VACANCIES	VACANCIES %
Traffic and Law Enforcement	20	20	0	0 %
Vehicle Licensing	4	6	0	0 %
Support Staff	4	4	0	0 %

3.8.1.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 112: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): TRAFFIC, LAW ENFORCEMENT

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	9 727 700.00	10 669 700.00	10 151 526.05	-4.86 %
Other	3 621 500.00	22 527 600.00	18 973 331.22	-15.78 %
Repairs & Maintenance	183 000.00	303 250.00	231 057.11	-23.81 %
Total Operational Expenditure	13 532 200.00	33 500 550.00	29 355 914.38	-12.37 %
Total Operational Revenue	-1 951 000.00	-22 182 000.00	-20 435 404.50	-7.87 %
Net Operational Expenditure	11 581 200.00	11 318 550.00	8 920 509.88	-21.19 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 113: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL) ROADS AND TRAFFIC REGULATION

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	891 600.00	896 600.00	844 530.42	-5.81 %
Other	463 000.00	474 350.00	456 350.73	-3.79 %
Repairs & Maintenance	12 000.00	12 000.00	9 740.09	-18.83 %
Total Operational Expenditure	1 366 600.00	1 382 950.00	1 310 621.24	-5.23 %
Total Operational Revenue	-4 732 000.00	-4 627 000.00	-4 707 682.38	1.74 %
Net Operational Expenditure	-3 365 400.00	-3 244 050.00	-3 397 061.14	4.72 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 114: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (CAPITAL)

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Bullet Proof Vests	20 000.00	22 128.00	-	-100 %
Firearms	15 000.00	12 522.00	12 521.74	0 %
Furniture & Equipment - Traffic Department	30 000.00	33 066.00	33 065.91	0 %
Motorcycle Test Apparatus	50 000.00	25 914.00	25 913.04	0 %
New Traffic Vehicles	500 000.00	533 961.00	533 960.58	0 %
Riot Gear	20 000.00	29 367.00	-	-100 %
Surveillance Cameras	500 000.00	489 365.00	471 805.39	-3.59 %
Trailer for animals	40 000.00	29 900.00	29 900.00	0 %
Replacement of steel gates at Piketberg Traffic	-	75 116.00	75 115.65	0 %
TOTAL	1 175 000.00	1 251 339.00	1 182 282.31	-5.52 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.8.1.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

The Performance highlights for this year include:

- The increasing of patrols, and visibility in all towns by means of regular roadblocks and integrated operations with our partners, the SAPS, Fire Services, EMS, Swartland Municipality, Saldanha Municipality, Neighbourhood watches, Provincial Traffic, Department of Environmental Affairs and Forestry and our service provider, Traffic Management Technologies;



Integrated K78 Operations in Velddrif, Piketberg and Porterville



Integrated operations to address the overloading of heavy motor vehicles on the R399 and the Velddrif and Dwarskersbos area



Swartland K9 Unit assist in the search of illegal Firearms in Eendekuil.

- The assistance of Chrysalis and EPWP workers to strengthen the Law Enforcement unit;



Enforcement busy with the removal of illegal vagrants



Removal of Illegal Structures

- The upgrading of the road signage and markings in all the different areas of Bergrivier Municipality;



Operation of the new road marking machine

- Training and education of scholars and pre-school learners in the safe use of our roads;
- The extension of Licencing Services over weekends;
- Youth Day Awareness programme in Velddrif; and
- Animal Clinics were held as follows:

Velddrif	-	8
Aurora	-	8
Redelinghuis	-	8
Eendekuil	-	8
Porterville	-	8
Piketberg	-	8

Challenges that still need to be addressed include:

- Control and lack of specialized knowledge and equipment on noise control;
- Extended service in Motor Registration and Licensing to the smaller towns;
- Shortage of sufficient equipment and resources to address the afterhours speeding challenges;
- The establishment of an Informal Trading Facility for Velddrif;
- The after-hour control of vagrants;
- Unfunded vacancies on the Organogram to improve service delivery and to ensure efficient Traffic and Municipal Law Enforcement;
- The control and influx of seasonal workers causing a nuisance in public open spaces over weekends; and
- Traffic Patrol vehicle shortages.

3.8.2 FIRE SERVICES AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT

3.8.2.1 INTRODUCTION

The Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act 57 of 2002) requires municipalities to establish functional Disaster Management Centers in their areas of jurisdiction. Bergrivier Municipality is in full compliance with this legislation as the Disaster Management section was established to serve the people and communities of Bergrivier.

The following interventions have been undertaken:

- The Council took note of the Disaster Management Annual Plan on 25 August 2020;
- An emergency evacuation plan was compiled for the Eendekuil municipal offices; and
- The summer season preparedness plan 2020/21 was approved by the Council of Bergrivier Municipality in 10 December 2020.

3.8.2.2 SERVICE STATISTICS

The following table shows the incidence of different types of fires in the Municipal Area:

TABLE 115: FIRE STATISTICS

BUSH AND GRASS FIRES												
DESCRIPTION	JUL 20	AUG 20	SEPT 20	OCT 20	NOV 20	DEC 20	JAN 21	FEB 21	MAR 21	APR 21	MAY 21	JUN 21
Aurora	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Eendekuil	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piketberg	-	2	1	-	-	5	5	4	4	6	2	-
Porterville	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	4	-	-

Velddrif	-	-	-	-	-	-	13	4	-	-	4	3
Redelinghuis	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
SUBTOTAL	-	2	1	-	-	7	19	9	4	10	6	3
STRUCTURE FIRES												
DESCRIPTION	JUL 20	AUG 20	SEPT 20	OCT 20	NOV 20	DEC 20	JAN 21	FEB 21	MAR 21	APR 21	MAY 21	JUN 21
Aurora	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-
Eendekuil	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piketberg	6	-	1	-	-	1	2	-	2	1	-	-
Porterville	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	2	1	-
Velddrif	7	1	-	-	-	-	5	1	-	2	1	2
Redelinghuis	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	-	-
SUBTOTAL	15	1	1	-	-	1	7	2	5	10	2	2
INSPECTION												
DESCRIPTION	JUL 20	AUG 20	SEPT 20	OCT 20	NOV 20	DEC 20	JAN 21	FEB 21	MAR 21	APR 21	MAY 21	JUN 21
Aurora	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Eendekuil	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Piketberg	1	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	11
Porterville	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Velddrif	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
Redelinghuis	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SUBTOTAL	3	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	17

The statistics have decreased from July 2020 – Jun 2021 the previous year.

TABLE 116: FIRE SAFETY INSPECTIONS FOR THE YEAR UNDER REVIEW 2020/21.

INSPECTION TYPE	PBERG	PVILLE	VDRIF	AURORA	E/KUIL	R/HUIS	TOTAL
Businesses	5	0	1	1	0	1	8
INSPECTION TYPE	PBERG	PVILLE	VDRIF	AURORA	E/KUIL	R/HUIS	TOTAL
Fuel storage	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Festival areas	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Flammable storage	5	2	4	0	0	0	11

INSPECTION TYPE	PBERG	PVILLE	VDRIF	AURORA	E/KUIL	R/HUIS	TOTAL
Building plans	11	0	7	0	0	0	18
Fire permits	33	81	2	6	2	19	143

3.8.2.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY

The Disaster Management Centre is fully functional with Mr. Harry Benson currently acting in the position. There are no other permanent personnel. The following people assisted with the function for the year 2020/21:

- 11 x Expanded Public Works Personnel (EPWP) on a 12 (twelve) month contract;
- 3 x Chrysalis students; and
- 27 x Full-time personnel doing stand-by duties.

Currently in Piketberg, Porterville, Velddrif, Aurora, Redelinghuis and Eendekuil a law enforcement function is delivered between 07:30 – 16:30, with the standby personnel on standby from 16:30 to 07:30 and over weekends.

Staff limitations

Bergvriervier Municipality's Disaster Management Department is limited in carrying out its functions according to the Disaster Management Act (57 of 2002) due to the lack of suitably qualified and skilled personnel and budget limitations. This places the municipality and the community at risk should a serious incident or disaster occur. There is a serious need for permanent suitably qualified staff to assist with the function.

3.8.2.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

The cost of the fire service can vary drastically from year to year depending on the number of incidents. Provision is always made for the worst-case scenario.

**TABLE 117: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE
(OPERATIONAL): FIRE SERVICES AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT**

DESCRIPTION	2020/21	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	10 000.00	975 000.00	1 004 704.32	3.05 %
Other	765 500.00	773 930.00	811 934.62	4.91 %
Repairs & maintenance	66 000.00	108 310.00	99 400.75	-8.23 %
Total Operational Expenditure	841 500.00	1 857 240.00	1 916 039.69	3.17 %
Total Operational Revenue	-5 000.00	-5 000.00	-	-100 %
Net Operational Expenditure	836 500.00	1 852 240.00	1 916 039.69	3.44 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 118: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (CAPITAL): FIRE AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Firefighting equipment	100 000.00	58 521.00	46 332.09	-20.83
Furniture & Equipment - Fire	10 000.00	8 866.00	6 696.66	-24.47 %
Radio network for Disaster Management & Traffic	30 000.00	25 200.00	25 200.00	0 %
Replacement of fire fighting pump	40 000.00	31 232.00	27 103.50	-13.22 %
TOTAL	180 000.00	123 819.00	105 332.25	-14.93 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.8.2.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

Performance highlights for the year include:

- 172 x fire prevention inspections were performed throughout the municipal area;
- Training of 5 municipal staff members and 17 Redelinghuis Farm and Neighbourhoodwatch members in basic firefighting techniques;
- 1 x EPWP fire fighter successfully completed the High Angle course; and
- Fire safety and emergency evacuation talks were arranged throughout the year at various schools and institutions.

Challenges that still need to be addressed include:

- The lack of dedicated qualified personnel;
- Shortage of funding to purchase equipment;
- The lack of a 24-hour emergency dispatch centre;
- The lack of a single emergency number for Bergrivier Municipality; and
- The lack of dedicated fire station buildings to facilitate vehicles, equipment and personnel.

PHOTO GALLERY 2020/21



Redelinghuis Fire



Accident at N7



Wheatfield fire at Dagbreek



Accident at Goedverwacht crossing



Fire at dumping site



Fire at Koedoesvlei



Public awareness at Kleine Klitsies



Neighbourhood Training

3.9 COMMUNITY SERVICES

3.9.1 COMMUNITY SERVICES (PARKS AND OPEN SPACES)

3.9.1.1 INTRODUCTION

The Municipality is responsible for all public parks and open spaces, which are important for the conservation of our biodiversity as well as the aesthetic appearance of our towns.

3.9.1.2 SERVICE STATISTICS

TABLE 119: PARKS AND OPEN SPACES

TOWN	PARKS AND OPEN SPACES (HA)	PLAY PARKS (NO)
Piketberg	26.4	7
Aurora	1.4	1
Dwarskersbos	0.5	0

TOWN	PARKS AND OPEN SPACES (HA)	PLAY PARKS (NO)
Velddrif	19.9	2
Redelinghuis	0.1	1
Eendekuil	0.5	2
Porterville	4.8	2
TOTAL	53.6	15

3.9.1.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY

TABLE 120 HUMAN RESOURCES: COMMUNITY PARKS

NO OF POSTS	NO OF EMPLOYEES	NO OF VACANCIES	VACANCIES %
26	23	3	11.53 %

3.9.1.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 121: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): PARKS AND OPEN SPACES

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employee	5 519 000.00	5 595 762.00	5 473 406.91	-2.19 %
Other	1 255 065.00	1 676 603.00	1 123 032.21	-33.02 %
Repairs & Maintenance	236 000.00	556 478.00	467 326.89	-16.02 %
Total Operational Expenditure	7 010 065.00	7 828 843.00	7 063 766.01	-9.77 %
Total Operational Revenue	-167 000.00	-167 000.00	-45 417.41	-72.80 %
Net Operational Expenditure	6 843 065.00	7 661 843.00	7 018 348.60	-8.40 %

*Annual Financial Statements 2020/21***TABLE 122: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (CAPITAL): PARKS AND OPEN SPACES**

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
4 Ton Tipper (PV)	-	100 000.00	99 999.89	0 %
Brush Cutter	65 000.00	55 034.00	55 033.81	0 %
Seating benches - open spaces	45 000.00	42 602.00	42 601.74	0 %
Furniture & Equipment -Community Parks	15 000.00	13 387.00	13 386.19	-0.1 %
Lawn mowers	50 000.00	49 663.00	49 662.61	0 %

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Public toilets	150 000.00	98 022.00	98 021.74	0 %
Toilet (PV Dam)	60 000.00	99 654.00	98 541.82	-1.12 %
Tractor (VD)	350 000.00	340 280.00	340 279.86	0 %
Upgrading of community parks	250 000.00	345 496.00	345 495.65	0 %
Upgrading of security ablution facilities	-	99 283.00	99 282.75	0 %
TOTAL	985 000.00	1 243 421.00	1 242 306.06	-0.09 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.9.1.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

Challenges that still need to be addressed, include:

- The vandalism of play equipment in parks;
- Posts on organogram not funded;
- Shortage of staff in all towns; and
- Shortage and poor quality of machinery and equipment.

Highlights:

- A total of 8 play parks have been upgraded, one in Aurora, four in Piketberg, two in Velddrif and one in Porterville. The upgrade of the play parks included new play equipment and seating benches. Play parks were equipped with steel equipment, which will enhance the lifespan of our parks.



3.9.2 SPORT FIELDS AND SWIMMING POOLS

3.9.2.1 INTRODUCTION

Bergvriër Municipality has 3 swimming pools, namely one in Porterville and 2 in Piketberg. All 3 swimming pools are seasonally operated which is during the summer months. The swimming pool facilities are for the benefit of residents within the area of Bergvriër municipality, where it can get very hot during the summer months. A total of 3 swimming pools were upgraded during the 2020/2021 financial year in the community parks section.



The swimming pool in Porterville and the swimming pool at Akasia Street, Piketberg, which includes the baby swimming pool, as well

3.9.2.2 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 123: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): SWIMMING POOLS

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
SWIMMING POOLS				
Employee Related Costs	611 700.00	628 700.00	628 544.26	-0.02 %
Other Expenditure	248 000.00	231 300.00	46 240.50	-80.01 %
Repairs & Maintenance	51 000.00	61 000.00	60 372.98	-1.03 %
Total Operational Expenditure	910 700.00	921 000.00	735 157.74	-20.18 %
Total Operational Revenue	-15 000.00	-500.00	-6 252.18	1 150.44 %
Net Operational Expenditure	895 700.00	920 500.00	728 905.56	-20.81 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 124: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (CAPITAL) SWIMMING POOLS

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Replace pumps at swimming pools	50 000.00	25 643.00	25 642.50	0 %
Swimming Pool Renewals	500 000.00	492 577.00	472 660.00	-4.04 %
TOTAL	550 000.00	518 220.00	498 302.50	-3.84 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.9.2.3 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

The swimming pools provided welcome respite during the dry summer months. An enduring challenge remains the water scarcity and much needed upgrading of the buildings.

3.9.3 SPORT DEVELOPMENT

3.9.3.1 INTRODUCTION

This section focuses on sports development, the submission of funding applications for the creation of new or the upgrading of existing facilities and the liaison with organised sporting bodies within Bergrivier municipal area. Porterville, Piketberg, Velddrif, Redelinghuis, Eendekuil, Aurora, Goedverwacht and Wittewater have Local Sports Councils that manage the local sport facilities and are responsible for sport development. The Municipality supports these Sports Councils through an annual grant and by maintaining and upgrading the facilities on an on-going basis.

3.9.3.2 SERVICE STATISTICS

The following table indicates the sports facilities /codes in each town: (It must be noted that the Piketberg and De Hoek golf courses are privately owned and not maintained by the Municipality. The Porterville and Velddrif Golf Courses are municipal property but maintained by the respective golf clubs).

TABLE 125: SPORT FACILITIES AND CODES

TOWN	FACILITY
Piketberg	Tennis /Rugby/ Athletics/Soccer/ Netball / Pistol Shooting / swimming and cricket/Racing pigeons
Aurora	Rugby / Soccer / Netball
Dwarskersbos	Tennis
Velddrif	Tennis / Netball / Rugby / Soccer/ Cricket / Bowls / Golf / Athletics / Racing pigeons
Redelinghuis	Rugby / Soccer / Athletics / Netball
Eendekuil	Rugby / Soccer / Tennis / Netball / Athletics
Porterville	Rugby / Soccer / Athletics / Tennis / Netball / Golf / swimming
Goedverwacht	Rugby

3.9.3.3 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 126: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): SPORT FIELDS

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
SPORTS GROUNDS AND STADIUMS				
Employee Related Costs	1 583 000.00	1 569 976.00	1 454 804.21	-7.34 %
Other Expenditure	1 207 700.00	1 323 120.00	1 451 442.49	9.70 %
Repairs & Maintenance	208 000.00	408 150.00	222 907.61	-45.39 %
Total Operational Expenditure	2 988 700.00	3 301 246.00	3 129 154.31	-5.21 %
Total Operational Revenue			-13 889.48	
Net Operational Expenditure	2 998 700.00	3 301 246.00	3 115 264.83	-5.63 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 127: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (CAPITAL) SPORT FIELDS

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Construction of Jukskei	30 000.00	28 500.00	28 500.00	0 %
Construction of tennis courts	150 000.00	173 900.00	173 900.00	0 %

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Fencing Rhino Park	500 000.00	511 050.00	511 043.48	0 %
Furniture & Equipment – Sport facilities and Swimming	10 000.00	8 000.00	7 998.04	-0
Irrigation pumps	100 000.00	75 990.00	75 989.03	0 %
Pitch covers (PB)	30 000.00	20 500.00	20 500.00	0 %
Rollers (VD)	200 000.00	179 900.00	179 900.00	0 %
Security Measures	-	565 214.00	575 831.82	1.88 %
Tools	50 000.00	60 235.00	60 235.00	0 %
Upgrade of New Buildings (Goldsmidt Sport field)	100 000.00	79 783.00	79 782.88	0 %
Upgrading of Buildings	150 000.00	73 216.00	73 216.00	0 %
TOTAL	1 320 000.00	1 776 288.00	1 786 896.25	0.60 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.9.3.4 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS

Performance highlights of the year include:

3.9.3.4.1 DCAS FEDERATION CHEQUE HANDOVER, 14 SEPTEMBER 2020: ALLAN BOESAK HALL, PIKETBERG

A ceremony was held on the 14th of September 2020, where 13 registered (affiliated) Sport federations within the West Coast District received funds from the conditional grant to give support to clubs. The Ceremony was attended by Directors from DCAS, The Minister of Sport in the Western Cape, Mrs Anroux Marais and



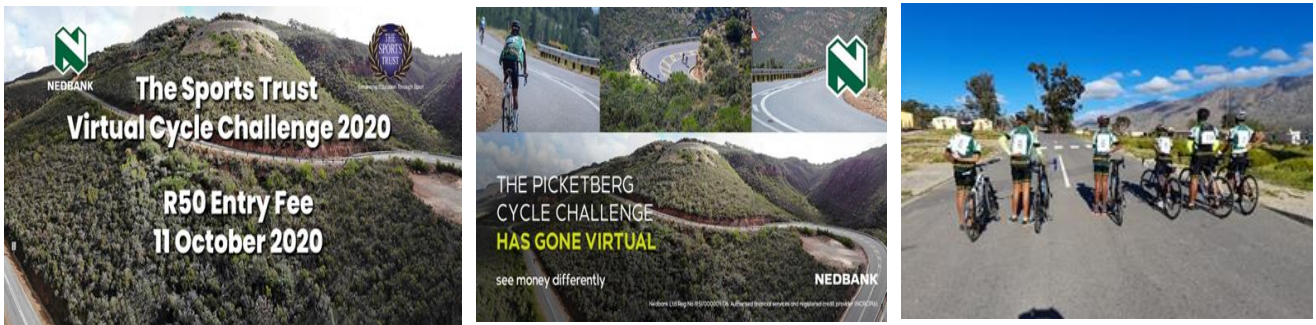
the Mayor of Bergrivier Municipality, Mr Ray van Rooy.

3.9.3.4.2 SPORTS TRUST VIRTUAL CHALLENGE, 11 OCTOBER 2020: PIKETBERG.

Due to Covid-19, the Sports Trust decided to host a Virtual Challenge, instead of their usual, annual event. The concept of the challenge was that cyclists would ride their bike at their own time, and would choose the distance of either 5km, 20km, 50km or 108km. The Virtual Challenge encouraged flexibility and was a great

way to give accessibility to all cyclists, irrespective of their physical and geographical location. Cyclists were able to choose their desired location using either their road or mountain bike.

The Virtual Challenge was a huge success, with over 200 cyclists taking part.



3.9.3.4.3 WESTERN CAPE OFF-ROAD CHALLENGE, 17 APRIL 2020: PORTERVILLE.

The Western Cape off-road Club is a Motorsport South Africa (MSA) affiliated motorcycle club that hosts events throughout the year in the Western Cape. The Western Cape off-road Club (WCOC) follows standards set by the International Motorsport Federation, as well as the South African Confederation and Olympic Committee. The WCOC not only hosts club events, but they also host regional events, which provides an opportunity for riders to gain Provincial and National colors for participation. On the 17th of April 2021, the WCOC hosted their event on the Tierkloof farm near Porterville, marking it as their first motorcycle event on the West Coast. The event had 112 competitors and an amount of R 22 000 was raised and donated to



Porterville High School.

3.9.3.4.4 DCAS FUND AWARD CEREMONY, 25 MAY 2021: ALLAN BOESAK HALL, PIKETBERG

DCAS has allocated an amount of R300 000 for the construction of a new Netball Court at Rhino Park Sports Grounds in Piketberg. The Minister of Cultural Affairs and Sport, Anroux Marais, together with Mr. Thabo Tutu, Director of Sport Promotion handed over the cheque to the Executive Mayor of Bergrivier Municipality, Mr. Ray van Rooy at a ceremony that was held at Alan Boesak Hall.



3.9.3.4.5 NATIONAL LOTTERIES WORKSHOP, 12 JUNE 2021: PIKETBERG, ALLAN BOESAK HALL

An educational workshop was conducted by Mr. Marlyn Buise from National Lotteries to facilitate the dissemination of information pertaining to the criteria for funding. Also, application packs were handed to the local clubs, local schools and sports councils, which will hopefully assist them in preparing their applications for funding from the National Lotteries.



PROJECTS

Repair and resurfacing an existing Tennis court in Dwarskersbos, Velddrif.

During the IDP committee meeting in Dwarskersbos, the community identified the resurfacing of the tennis court as a priority need. In response to this community request, provision was made to improve the condition of the tennis court at Slimkoppies in Dwarskersbos. The land belongs to the municipality, and the tennis court will not only be used by the school, but also by the entire community. This project was completed on 7 February 2021, at a cost of R 199 985-00 (VAT inclusive).



3.9.3.4.6 SPORT TRUST BMX BIKE PUMP PARK.

On the 26 April 2021 the Sports Trust begun to develop a piece of land for purposes of a BMX Bike Pump Park. The site, Erf 4239, is commonly referred to as Mandela Park and located in Piketberg. The Sports Trust has invested R 350 000 into the project, and on 20th April 2021 Council has approved an additional investment of R 150 650, 00 from the adjustment budget.

The BMX Bike Pump Park will be a community-driven project that will be accessible for first time cyclists and young children, whilst enabling progression to the most experienced cyclists. The Park would be used to



educate cyclists about cycling skills, road safety as well as the maintenance of bikes. It would not only serve a recreational purpose but will be used to host competitions where talent-identification can be done, to support promising cyclists to enter School and Provincial competitions to further their cycling passion.

3.9.4 RECREATIONAL RESORTS

3.9.4.1 INTRODUCTION

The Municipality has 3 beach/recreational resorts, namely Stywelyne (Laaiplek), Dwarskersbos and Pelican Holiday Resort (Laaiplek). Pelican holiday resort will be developed into a public beach. The Municipality manages the resorts itself and strives to always maintain a high standard as these resorts contribute significantly to the tourism sector.

3.9.4.2 SERVICE STATISTICS

The Municipal recreational resorts are well utilized during summer months. Visitor statistics are derived from the Resort Management System and is contained in the table below.

TABLE 128: UTILISATION OF RECREATION RESORTS (VISITORS PER MONTH)

BOOKINGS	JUL 20	AUG 20	SEPT 20	OCT 20	NOV 20	DEC 20	JAN 21	FEB 21	MAR 21	APR 21	MAY 21	JUN 21	TOTAL
STYWELYNE													
Sea View (7)	0	0	34	58	48	78	84	110	71	75	78	63	699
Flats (6)	0	0	29	37	41	55	12	35	30	57	59	54	409
Camping Sites (52)	0	0	55	58	74	263	111	50	157	123	21	41	912
DWARSKERSBOS													
Cottages (5)	0	0	61	49	53	71	53	61	55	65	86	29	583
Flats (12)	0	0	93	100	43	125	118	60	57	129	112	47	884

BOOKINGS	JUL 20	AUG 20	SEPT 20	OCT 20	NOV 20	DEC 20	JAN 21	FEB 21	MAR 21	APR 21	MAY 21	JUN 21	TOTAL
Camping Sites (124)	0	0	525	504	222	1164	925	522	829	922	218	131	5 962
TOTAL	0	0	797	806	481	1756	1303	838	1 199	1 371	574	365	

3.9.4.3 HUMAN RESOURCE CAPACITY

TABLE 129: HUMAN RESOURCES: RECREATION RESORTS

NO OF POSTS	NO OF EMPLOYEES	NO OF VACANCIES	VACANCIES %
23	22	1	4.34 %

3.9.4.4 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 130: FINANCIAL OPERATING BUDGET – RECREATION RESORTS

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
HOLIDAY RESORTS				
Employee Related Costs	3 333 300.00	3 571 624.00	3 642 008.01	1.97 %
Other Expenditure	1 519 770.00	1 575 850.00	1 310 255.04	-16.85 %
Repairs & Maintenance	136 000.00	269 880.00	269 720.56	-0.06 %
Total Operational Expenditure	4 989 070.00	5 417 354.00	5 221 983.61	-3.61 %
Total Operational Revenue	-2 042 000.00	-2 037 000.00	-3 159 623.54	55.11 %
Net Operational Expenditure	2 947 070.00	3 380 354.00	2 062 360.07	-38.99 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 131: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (CAPITAL) RECREATION RESORTS

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Floor & wall tiles	150 000.00	150 000.00	150 971.98	0.65 %
Furniture & Equipment – Holiday Resorts	100 000.00	119 515.00	98 954.90	-17.20 %
Furniture & Equipment – Resort Halls	50 000.00	19 434.00	19 433.92	0 %
Paving at ablution facilities at Beach Resorts	30 000.00	24 690.00	24 690.00	0 %
Paving at sea view houses	100 000.00	151 527.00	151 526.02	0 %
Recreational Equipment (Games)	20 000.00	17 270.00	17 270.00	0 %
Recreational Cupboards of chalets at beach resorts	50 000.00	41 240.00	40 267.17	-2.36 %

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Tools and Equipment	30 000.00	28 536.00	28 535.20	0 %
TOTAL	530 000.00	552 212.00	531 649.09	-3.72 %

Audited Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.9.6.5 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES

Performance highlights for the year include:

- Paving of ablution facilities and sea view houses;
- Replacement of cupboards in the chalets;
 - Replacement of outdated furniture in all chalets; and
 - Burglar bars at sea view houses.

Challenges:

- Break ins and vandalism

3.10 EXECUTIVE, CORPORATE AND FINANCIAL SERVICES

3.10.1 EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL

3.10.1.1 INTRODUCTION

The Executive and Council comprise the Municipal Council and its support staff as well as the Office of the Municipal Manager which includes the Strategic Services Department and Internal Audit Unit. The activities of this section are detailed under Governance (Chapter 2).

3.10.1.2 HUMAN RESOURCES

There were no employee or Councillor vacancies as on 30 June 2021.

TABLE 132: HUMAN RESOURCES: THE EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL

	NO OF POSTS	NO OF EMPLOYEES / COUNCILLORS	NO OF VACANCIES	VACANCIES %
Employees	2	2	0	0 %
Councillors	13	13	0	0 %

3.10.1.3 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 133: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): THE EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employee Related Costs	1 086 900.00	1 280.700.00	1 165 188.04	-9.02 %

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Other Expenditure	8 959 500.00	8 365 030.00	7 785 619.20	-6.93 %
Total Operational Expenditure	10 046 400.00	9 645 730.00	8 950 807.24	07.20 %
Total Operational Revenue	-	-	-	
Net Operational Expenditure	10 046 400.00	9 645 730.00	8 950 807.24	-7.20 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 134: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (CAPITAL): THE EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Diverse office furniture & equipment	20 000.00	20 000.00	17 463.19	-12.68 %
TOTAL	20 000.00	20 000.00	17 463.19	-12.68 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.10.2 FINANCIAL SERVICES

3.10.2.1 INTRODUCTION

The Financial Services Directorate is responsible for the Budget and Treasury Office, Revenue Management, Expenditure Management and Supply Chain Management. The Department is also responsible for the Valuation Roll. The activities of this section are detailed under Financial Performance (Chapter 5).

3.10.2.2 HUMAN RESOURCES

There were 6 vacancies in the Financial Services Directorate as at 30 June 2021.

TABLE 135: HUMAN RESOURCES: FINANCIAL SERVICES

NO OF POSTS	NO OF EMPLOYEES	NO OF VACANCIES	VACANCIES %
48	42	6	12.50 %

3.10.2.3 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 136: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): FINANCIAL SERVICES

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Employees	10 938 300.00	10 046 223.00	9 708 455.10	-3.36 %
Other	19 918 000.00	18 572 500.00	18 659 901.99	0.47 %
Repairs & Maintenance	55 000.00	59 000.00	48 542.00	-17.73 %
Total Operational Expenditure	30 911 300.00	28 677 723.00	28 416 899.09	-0.91 %

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	FINAL 2020/21 BUDGET (INCL ADJUSTMENT & VERIMENTS)	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Total Operational Revenue	-92 562 345.00	-90 452 945.00	-97 249 590.09	7.51 %
Net Operational Expenditure	-61 651 045.00	-61 775 222.00	-68 832 691.00	11.42 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 137: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE: FINANCIAL SERVICES

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Furniture & Equipment - Finance	70 000.00	70 000.00	57 525.89	-17.82 %
Replacement of computers	-	100 000.00	99 011.00	-0.99 %
Upgrade offices – open plan	-	1 000 000.00	1 014 781.18	1.48 %
Vehicle	170 000.00	170 000.00	157 404.10	-7.41 %
TOTAL	240 000.00	1 340 000.00	1 328 722.17	-0.84 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

3.10.3 HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES

3.10.3.1 INTRODUCTION

Human Resource Management falls within the Corporate Services Directorate. Human Resource Services are responsible for human resource management, labour relations, training and development and occupational health and safety. The activities of this section are detailed under Organisational Development Performance (Chapter 4).

3.10.3.2 HUMAN RESOURCES

There was no vacancy in this financial year.

TABLE 138: HUMAN RESOURCES: HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES

NO OF POSITIONS	NO OF EMPLOYEES	NO OF VACANCIES	VACANCIES %
6	6	0	0 %

Human Resources had a capital budget of R 46 500.00 for the 2020/2021 financial year of which R 45 350.18 was spent, which results in a 97.53 % spending.

3.10.4 ADMINISTRATION AND INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) SERVICES

3.10.4.1 INTRODUCTION

Administrative Services are the responsibility of the Administrative Services Department of the Corporate Services Directorate. The Department Administration comprises of Information and Communication Technology Section, Client Services section, and Records and Secretariate sections.

The Information and Communication Technology section ensures the continuous operation and efficiency of the municipal systems, computer networks architecture and data security, to achieve consistency and reliability of hardware, and software, data archiving and offsite disaster recovery management consequently enabling Municipal service delivery.

The Records and Secretariate section render a comprehensive and effective administrative support function regarding committee services and Records and Archiving services to ensure a sound support service within the Municipality.

The Client Services section focusses on improving clients service experience, to create an engaged customer by taking ownership of client issues and following-through on it until it is resolved. The section also includes an office cleaning team who provides friendly service while assisting with the tidiness of Municipal buildings.

3.10.4.2 HUMAN RESOURCES

There were two vacancies in the Administrative Services Department as at 30 June 2021.

TABLE 139: HUMAN RESOURCES: ADMINISTRATION AND INFORMATION & COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES

SECTION	NO OF POSTS	NO OF EMPLOYEES	NO OF VACANCIES	VACANCIES %
Administration & IT	19	17	2	10.52 %

3.10.4.3 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

TABLE 140: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (OPERATIONAL): ADMINISTRATION AND ICT SERVICES

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTED BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
ADMINISTRATIVE AND CORPORATE SUPPORT				
Employee Related Costs	3 719 800.00	4 359 943.00	3 694 625.63	-15.26 %
Other Expenditure	2 557 100.00	2 551 700.00	2 165 609.84	-15.13 %
Repairs & Maintenance	71 000.00	89 000.00	76 200.94	-14.38 %
Total Operational Expenditure	6 347 900.00	7 000 643.00	5 936 436.41	-15.20 %
Total Operational Revenue	-3 000.00	-3 000.00	-2 763.26	-7.89 %
Net Operational Expenditure	6 344 900.00	6 997 643.00	5 933 673.15	-15.20 %
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY				
Employee Related Costs	1 867 600.00	1 867 600.00	1 816 456.67	-2.74 %
Other Expenditure	2 425 500.00	1 968 500.00	2 301 356.90	16.91 %
Repairs & Maintenance	27 000.00	27 000.00	11 176.73	-58.60 %

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTED BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
ADMINISTRATIVE AND CORPORATE SUPPORT				
Total Operational Expenditure	4 320 100.00	3 863 100.00	4 128 990.30	6.88 %
Total Operational Revenue	-	-	-	-
Net Operational Expenditure	4 320 100.00	3 863 100.00	4 128 990.30	6.88 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 141: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (CAPITAL): ADMINISTRATION AND ICT SERVICES

DESCRIPTION	2020/21 ORIGINAL BUDGET	2020/21 ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	2020/21 ACTUAL	VARIANCE
Furniture & Equipment	20 000.00	29 821.00	29 469.57	-1.18 %
	20 000.00	29 821.00	29 469.57	-1.18 %
ICT				
Backup device for meeting recorders	50 000.00	38 379.00	38 378.95	0 %
IT Equipment	110 000.00	160 000.00	159 797.84	-0.13 %
IT System Upgrade	500 000.00	500 000.00	161 220.76	-67.76 %
IT System Upgrade (SITA Report)	-	173 000.00	-	-100 %
Replacement of computers	400 000.00	400 000.00	399 053.00	-0.24 %
TOTAL	1 060 000.00	1 271 379.00	758 450.55	-40.34 %

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

Performance highlights include:

- 99.79 % Capital Expenditure;
- Completion of Disaster recovery infrastructure and testing thereof;
- Development of new Client Services Charter;
- The development of a departmental strategic plan;
- Agility of ICT systems; and
- Development of ICT Strategic Plan.

The following administrative policies were developed and reviewed by the various departments during the 2020/21 financial year:

TABLE 142: POLICIES ADOPTED DURING 2020/21

POLICY	RESOLUTION	DATE OF ADOPTION
Wreaths, Bouquets and Card Policy	BKN040/09/2020	29 September 2020

POLICY	RESOLUTION	DATE OF ADOPTION
Rental of halls (Community Hall Policy)	BKN013/10/2020	15 October 2020
Employment Policy	BKN017/10/2020	15 October 2020
Cell phone (Mobile Communication Policy)	BKN023/10/2020	15 October 2020
Community Safety Forum Policy for Bergrivier Municipality	BKN028/10/2020	15 October 2020
Preferential Procurement Policy	RVN014/10/2020	27 October 2020
Award for information from the public pertaining to the prevention of fraud, corruption, vandalism theft and other criminal activities Policy	RVN011/11/2020	24 November 2020
Vehicle Replacement Policy	RVN011/12/2020	10 December 2020
Informal Trading Policy	BKN043/12/2020	14 December 2020
Street- and Numbering Policy	RVN025/03/2021	30 March 2021
Business License Policy	RVN026/03/2021	30 March 2021
ICT Security Controls Policy	BKN019/05/2021	13 May 2021
ICT Operating Systems Control Policy	BKN019/05/2021	13 May 2021
BKN019/05/2021	BKN019/05/2021	13 May 2021
Risk Management Policies review 2020/2021	RVN018/05/2021	25 May 2021
Asset Management Policy	RVN021/05/2021	25 May 2021
Borrowing Policy	RVN021/05/2021	25 May 2021
Cash Management and Investment Policy	RVN021/05/2021	25 May 2021
Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy	RVN021/05/2021	25 May 2021
Property Rates Policy	RVN021/05/2021	25 May 2021
Tariff Policy	RVN021/05/2021	25 May 2021
Virement Policy	RVN021/05/2021	25 May 2021
Supply Chain Management Policy	RVN021/05/2021	25 May 2021
Funding Reserves and Long-Term Financial Planning Policy	RVN021/05/2021	25 May 2021
Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy	RVN021/05/2021	25 May 2021
Petty Cash Policy	RVN021/05/2021	25 May 2021
Rates Policy	RVN021/05/2021	25 May 2021

POLICY	RESOLUTION	DATE OF ADOPTION
Review Of Anti-Fraud And Corruption Policy	RVN023/05/2021	25 May 2021
Training and Development Policy	BKN021/06/2021	14 June 2021
Private Work and Declaration of Interest Policy	BKN022/06/2021	14 June 2021
Employment Policy	BKN023/06/2021	14 June 2021
Temporary Employment Policy	BKN023/06/2021	14 June 2021
ICT Backup Policy	BKN026/06/2021	14 June 2021
ICT Disaster Recovery Policy	BKN026/06/2021	14 June 2021

Performance challenges include:

- Shortage of Human resources in IT Section;
 - Vacant unfunded senior position: Manager Administration and vacant funded senior position: Head; Secretariate and Records;
 - Dedicated ICT Helpdesk;
 - Decentralized ICT Capital Budget;
 - Website and GIS Administrator;
 - Decentralised management of ICT Applications;
- Lack of Fibre networks; and
- Lack of system and data integration.

3.11 DETAILED ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT

3.11.1 INTRODUCTION

This report comprises the Annual Performance Report of Bergrivier Municipality for 2020/21 which has been compiled in accordance with Section 46 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000).

3.11.2 LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

Section 46 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), provides that:

“46(1) A municipality must prepare for each financial year, a performance report reflecting -

- a) the performance of the municipality and of each external service provider during that financial year;*
- b) a comparison of the performances referred to in paragraph (a) with targets set for and performances in the previous financial year; and*
- c) measures taken to improve performance.*

(2) *An annual performance report must form part of the municipality's annual report in terms of Chapter 12 of the Municipal Finance Management Act."*

3.11.3 OVERVIEW OF PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT AND REPORTING SYSTEM

The Performance Management System used by Bergrivier Municipality is an internet-based system that uses the approved Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) as its basis. Section 1 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) defines the service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) as:

"a detailed plan approved by the mayor of a municipality in terms of Section 53(1)(c)(ii) for implementing the municipality's delivery of services and the execution of its annual budget and which must include (as part of the top-layer) the following:

- a) *Projections for each month of:*
 - i. *Revenue to be collected, by source; and*
 - ii. *Operational and capital expenditure, by vote;*
- b) *Service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter".*
- c) *Budget processes and related matters"*

The SDBIP is a layered plan comprising of a Top Layer SDBIP and Departmental SDBIPs. The Top Layer SDBIP comprises high level service delivery targets. It is a public document which was approved by the Executive Mayor on 22 June 2020 and amended in February 2021 through the Section 72 report. Reporting on the Top Layer SDBIP is done to the Mayoral Committee and Council on a quarterly - (Section 52 Reports), half yearly - (Section 72 Mid-year Budget and Performance Assessment Report) and annual basis (Annual Report). Any amendments to the Top Layer SDBIP must be identified following the submission of the Mid-Year Budget and Performance Assessment Report and the approval of the adjustment budget in February 2021.

The Performance Report of the Municipality is presented according to the Strategic Goals of the Municipality as contained in the 4th Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

The strategic goals of the Municipality are:

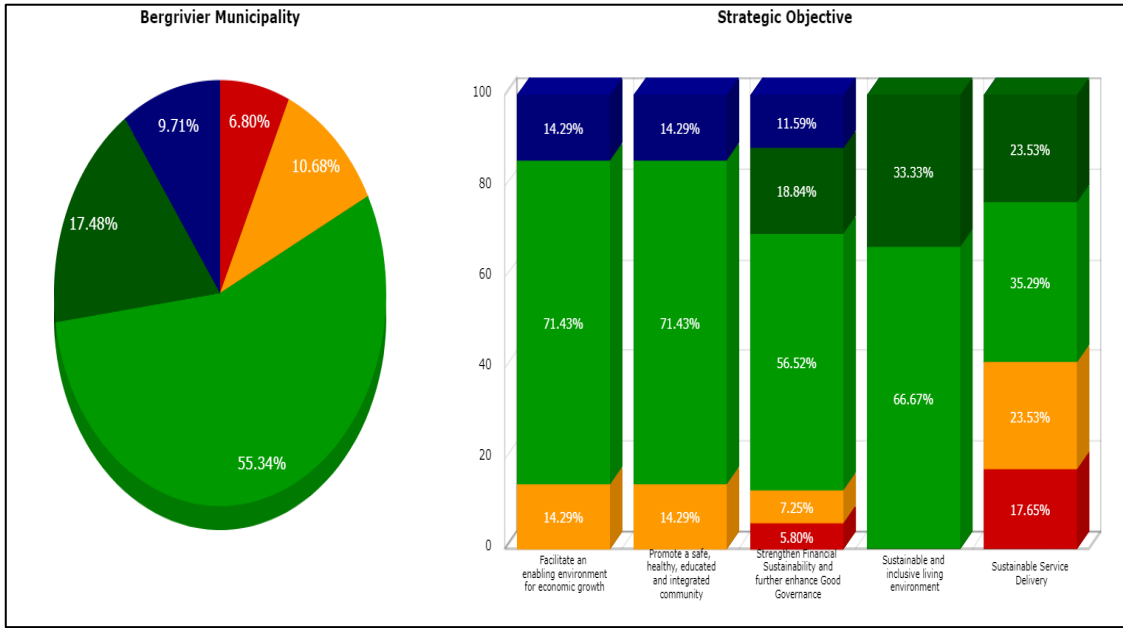
1. *Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhancing Good Governance;*
2. *Sustainable Service Delivery;*
3. *Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth to alleviate poverty;*
4. *Promote safe, healthy, educated and integrated communities; and*
5. *A sustainable, inclusive and integrated living environment.*

3.11.4 PERFORMANCE AS MEASURED AGAINST THE MUNICIPALITY'S STRATEGIC GOALS

3.11.4.1 PERFORMANCE OVERVIEW

The following graph provides an overview of the Municipality's overall performance for the 2020/21 financial year.

FIGURE 31: ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT 2020/21



	Bergrivier Municipality	Strategic Objective				
		Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth	Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	Sustainable and inclusive living environment	Sustainable Service Delivery
Not Yet Applicable	-	-	-	-	-	-
Not Met	7 (6.80%)	-	-	4 (5.80%)	-	3 (17.65%)
Almost Met	11 (10.68%)	1 (14.29%)	1 (14.29%)	5 (7.25%)	-	4 (23.53%)
Met	57 (55.34%)	5 (71.43%)	5 (71.43%)	39 (56.52%)	2 (66.67%)	6 (35.29%)
Well Met	18 (17.48%)	-	-	13 (18.84%)	1 (33.33%)	4 (23.53%)
Extremely Well Met	10 (9.71%)	1 (14.29%)	1 (14.29%)	8 (11.59%)	-	-
Total:	103	7	7	69	3	17
	100%	6.80%	6.80%	66.99%	2.91%	16.50%

Bergvliet Municipality
Performance Report 2020/21

SG 3: Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth

Strategic Objective	Pre-determined Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Baseline	Past Year Performance	Original Annual Target	Revised Annual Target	Responsible Owner	Source of Evidence	Target Type	Calculation Type	Quarter ending September 2020	Quarter ending December 2020	Quarter ending March 2021	Quarter ending June 2021	Overall Performance for Quarter ending September 2020 to Quarter ending June 2021			
												Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Original Target	Target	Actual	R
Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth	To alleviate poverty	Ensure compliance with the SOP developed providing preference to temporary employees from indigent households registered on the unemployment database and submit quarterly reports to Portfolio Committee on compliance	Number of reports submitted to Portfolio Committee of compliance with the SOP developed providing preference to temporary employees from indigent households registered on the unemployment database.	0	New KPI	4	4	Municipal Manager	Minutes of the Portfolio Committee following the closure of the quarter (Quarter 4-report to be submitted in July of the next financial year, but to be updated in June of the relevant financial year once report is submitted)	Number	Accumulative	[D718] Municipal Manager: The MM submitted an item in this regard to the Standing Committee Meeting to be held on 2 December 2020 to report on both Q1 and Q2. Q3 and Q4 have been diarised in the year planner for 2021 to ensure compliance in the last two quarters of the financial year. (Sept 2020)	[D718] Municipal Manager: None required. (December 2020)	[D718] Municipal Manager: None required (March 2021)	[D718] Municipal Manager: None required (June 2021)	4	4	4	G
Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth	To alleviate poverty	Ensure compliance with the SOP developed providing preference to temporary employees from indigent households registered on the unemployment database and submit quarterly reports to Portfolio Committee on compliance	Number of reports submitted to Portfolio Committee of compliance with the SOP developed providing preference to temporary employees from indigent households registered on the unemployment database.	0	New KPI	4	4	Director Corporate Services	Minutes of the Portfolio Committee following the closure of the quarter (Quarter 4-report to be submitted in July of the next financial year, but to be updated in June of the relevant financial year once report is submitted)	Number	Accumulative					4	4	4	G
Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth	To alleviate poverty	Create full time equivalents (FTE's) in terms of the EPWP programme by 30 June 2021	Number of FTE's created by 30 June 2021	61	142	65	65	Director: Technical Services	EPWP Performance Report	Number	Carry Over					65	65	105	B

Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth	To alleviate poverty	Ensure compliance with the SOP developed providing preference to temporary employees from indigent households registered on the unemployment database and submit quarterly reports to Portfolio Committee on compliance	Number of reports submitted to Portfolio Committee of compliance with the SOP developed providing preference to temporary employees from indigent households registered on the unemployment database.	0	New KPI	4	4	Director: Technical Services	Minutes of Portfolio Committee following the closure of the quarter (Quarter 4-report to be submitted in July of the next financial year, but to be updated in June of the relevant financial year once report is submitted)	Number	Accumulative	[D525] Director: Technical Services: The targets need to be amended/adjusted at the Adjustment Budget. (September 2020)	[D525] Director: Technical Services: The targets need to be amended at the adjustment budget as we can only report on a quarter about 1 month later. (Nov 2020) [D525] Director: Technical Services: The unit of measurement must be either amended to show a copy of the appointment contract or the targets must be amended. The attached POE is a copy of the employment contract which I used as I knew the next TD meeting will only be in February 2021 (Dec 2020)				4	4	3	O
Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth	To alleviate poverty	Ensure compliance with the SOP developed providing preference to temporary employees from indigent households registered on the unemployment database and submit quarterly reports to Portfolio Committee on compliance	Number of reports submitted to Portfolio Committee of compliance with the SOP developed providing preference to temporary employees from indigent households registered on the unemployment database.	0	New KPI	4	4	Director Finance	Minutes of Portfolio Committee following the closure of the quarter (Quarter 4-report to be submitted in July of the next financial year, but to be updated in June of the relevant financial year once report is submitted)	Number	Accumulative	[D280] Director Finance: No temporary employees were appointed in this quarter. (September 2020)					4	4	4	G

Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth	To promote healthy lifestyles through the provision of sport and other facilities and opportunities	Monitor the performance of Bergrievier Tourism Organisation in accordance with the SLA by 30 June 2021	Number of reports submitted from BTO to Portfolio Committee by 30 June 2021	4	3	4	4	Director Community Services	Minutes of Community Services Portfolio Committee following the closure of the quarter (Quarter 4-report to be submitted in July of the new financial year, but updated in June of the relevant financial year with proof of submission of report)	Number	Accumulative	[D587] Manager: Community Facilities: The BTO Report will be submitted to the Economic Development Portfolio Committee meeting on 4 November 2020. (September 2020)					4	4	4	G
Facilitate an enabling environment for economic growth	To alleviate poverty	Ensure compliance with the SOP developed providing preference to temporary employees from indigent households registered on the unemployment database and submit quarterly reports to Portfolio Committee on compliance	Number of reports submitted to Portfolio Committee of compliance with the SOP developed providing preference to temporary employees from indigent households registered on the unemployment database.	0	New KPI	4	4	Director Community Services	Minutes of Portfolio Committee following the closure of the quarter (Quarter 4-report to be submitted in July of the next financial year, but to be updated in June of the relevant financial year once report is submitted)	Number	Accumulative	[D642] Director Community Services: The Report will be submitted to the Portfolio Committee on 3 November 2020. (September 2020)					4	4	4	G

KPI Not Yet Applicable	0
KPI Not Met	0
KPI Almost Met	1
KPI Met	5
KPI Well Met	0
KPI Extremely Well Met	1
Total KPIs:	7

SG 4: Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community

Strategic Objective	Pre-determined Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Baseline	Past Year Performance	Original Annual Target	Revised Annual Target	Responsible Owner	Source of Evidence	Target Type	Calculation Type	Quarter ending September 2020	Quarter ending December 2020	Quarter ending March 2021	Quarter ending June 2021	Overall Performance for Quarter ending September 2020 to Quarter ending June 2021			
												Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Original Target	Target	Actual	R

Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	To create innovative partnerships with sector departments for improved education outcomes and opportunities for youth development	95% spent of library grant by 30 June 2021 i.t.o approved business plan [(Actual amount spent/Total allocation received) x100]	% Of library grant spent by 30 June 2021	95.00%	82.12%	95.00%	95.00%	Director Community Services	Detailed Excel Capital Report & Trial Balance from VESTA	Percentage	Last Value						95.00%	95.00%	94.94%	O
Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	Grow and diversity our revenue and ensure value for money-services	Collect 95% of budgeted income by 30 June 2021 for speeding fines (Excel budgeted debt provision) [(Actual amount collected/total amount budgeted) x 100]	% Of budgeted income for speeding fines collected by 30 June 2021	95.00%	198.92%	95.00%	95.00%	Director Community Services	Detailed Excel Capital Report & Trial Balance from VESTA	Percentage	Last Value						95.00%	95.00%	145.56 %	B
Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	To promote a safe environment for all who live in Bergrivier	Develop a Disaster Management Contingency Plan and submit to Portfolio Committee by 30 June 2021	Number of Disaster Management Contingency Plans developed and submitted to Portfolio Committee by 30 June 2021	0	New KPI	1	1	Director Community Services	Minutes of Portfolio Committee Meeting	Number	Carry Over						1	1	1	G
Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	To promote a safe environment for all who live in Bergrivier	Implement a smoke alarm project in the 137-service site project in Velddrif and submit report to Community Services Portfolio Committee by 31 March 2021	Number of reports submitted to Community Services Portfolio Committee on smoke alarm units installed in the 137 -service site project in Velddrif by 31 March 2021	0	New KPI	1	1	Director Community Services	Minutes of Portfolio Committee Meeting	Number	Carry Over						1	1	1	G
Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	To promote healthy lifestyles through the provision of sport and other facilities and opportunities	Submit to the Department of Local Government and/or the National Department of Sport and Recreation an application for sport infrastructure funding by 31 March 2021	Number of funding applications submitted to Department of Local Government and/or the National Department of Sport and Recreation by 31 March 2021	0	New KPI	1	1	Director Community Services	Copy of Application	Number	Carry Over				[D629] Head Sport Development: N/A (March 2021)		1	1	1	G

Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	To promote healthy lifestyles through the provision of sport and other facilities and opportunities	Review the by-law relating to prevention of public nuisances and public nuisances arising from the keeping of animals and submit to Council by 30 June 2021	Number of by-laws reviewed relating to public nuisance and submitted to Council by 30 June 2021	0	New KPI	1	1	Director Community Services	Minutes of Council meeting	Number	Carry Over							1	1	1	G
Promote a safe, healthy, educated and integrated community	To promote a safe environment for all who live in Bergrivier	Develop a strategy in conjunction with national and provincial safety sectors and local stakeholders to ensure community safety and submit via the Community Services Portfolio Committee to EMC before 28 February 2021	Number of community safety strategies developed in conjunction with national and provincial safety sector and local stakeholders submitted to EMC via Community Services Portfolio Committee before 28 February 2021	0	New KPI	1	1	Director Community Services	Minutes of Community Services Portfolio Committee	Number	Carry Over							1	1	1	G

KPI Not Yet Applicable	0
KPI Not Met	0
KPI Almost Met	1
KPI Met	5
KPI Well Met	0
KPI Extremely Well Met	1
Total KPIs:	7

SG 1: Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhancing Good Governance

Strategic Objective	Pre-determined Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Baseline	Past Year Performance	Original Annual Target	Revised Annual Target	Responsible Owner	Source of Evidence	Target Type	Calculation Type	Quarter ending September 2020	Quarter ending December 2020	Quarter ending March 2021	Quarter ending June 2021	Overall Performance for Quarter ending September 2020 to Quarter ending June 2021			
												Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Original Target	Target	Actual	R
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	100% compliance with Selection & Recruitment Policy when vacant posts within the 3 highest levels of management are filled subject to suitably qualified candidates	% Compliance with the selection and recruitment policy	1.00%	100%	100.00 %	100.00 %	Municipal Manager	Minutes of Council meeting for appointment of top 2 levels & appointment letter and signed service contract for level 3	Percentage	Stand-Alone	[D703] Municipal Manager: None required. (September 2020)	[D703] Municipal Manager: None required. (December 2020)	[D703] Municipal Manager: None required (March 2021)	[D703] Municipal Manager: None required (June 2021)	100.00 %	100.00 %	100.00 %	G

Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, economic and accountable administration	Improve staff productivity & responsiveness through quarterly leadership development meetings and/or initiatives	Number of Leadership Forum Meetings and/or other leadership initiatives	4	11	4	4	Municipal Manager	Attendance registers and/or copies of Power-Point presentation made during sessions and/ or programme of session held.	Number	Accumulative	[D704] Municipal Manager: None required. (September 2020)	[D704] Municipal Manager: None required. (December 2020)	[D704] Municipal Manager: None required (March 2021)	[D704] Municipal Manager: None required (June 2021)	4	4	16	B
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, economic and accountable administration	Effectively manage and ensure compliance on a quarterly basis of all TL SDBIP KPI's in respect of accountable levels of management in accordance with the performance management policy	% Of quarterly compliance with all TL SDBIP KPI's in respect of accountable levels of management in accordance with the performance management policy	95.00%	87.62%	95.00%	95.00%	Municipal Manager	In-year performance reports and/or SDBIP report generated from the system	Percentage	Stand-Alone	[D705] Municipal Manager: None required. (September 2020)	[D705] Municipal Manager: Outstanding report will be submitted. (December 2020)	[D705] Municipal Manager: Discussions took place with both the Manager: Strategic Services and Ms Whilnette Koordom on 1 April 2021 on the unsatisfactory level of capital spending. Both indicated the delay in decision making by the ward councillors as the main challenge experienced. (March 2021)	[D705] Municipal Manager: The finance department was requested to correctly allocate the capital budget to the directorate responsible for the execution of the ward project and not budget it under the co-ordinator of the wards. Council is further requested not to approve unspendable amounts in the adjustment budget. (June 2021)	95.00%	95.00%	84.70%	O
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, economic and accountable administration	Evaluate the performance of all staff with performance contracts (T12 - T18) on an annual basis according to the agreed upon performance contracts before 30 June 2021	% Of performance evaluations of all staff with performance contracts (T12 - T18) according to the agreed upon performance contracts before 30 June 2021	0.00%	100%	100.00 %	100.00 %	Municipal Manager	Minutes of evaluation session of each staff member with a performance contract T12-T18)	Percentage	Last Value				[D706] Municipal Manager: None required (June 2021)	100.00 %	100.00 %	100.00 %	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	Update the Eunomia system on a monthly basis to ensure that there is adherence to the regulatory and statutory requirements of all relevant legislation and regulations and submit to EMC on a monthly basis	Number of Eunomia reports submitted to EMC to ensure the adherence to the regulatory and statutory requirements of all relevant legislation and regulations	12	10	11	11	Municipal Manager	Minutes of EMC Meeting	Number	Accumulative	[D707] Municipal Manager: None required. (September 2020)	[D707] Municipal Manager: None required. (December 2020)	[D707] Municipal Manager: None required (March 2021)	[D707] Municipal Manager: None required (June 2021)	11	11	12	G 2

Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	MFMA Section 131(1): Ensure that any issues raised by the Auditor General in an Audit Report are addressed by 30 June 2021	% Of issues raised by the Auditor General in an audit report addressed by 30 June 2021	1.00%	100%	100.00 %	100.00 %	Head Internal Audit	Final Audit Report of Auditor-General issued after auditing financial statements & PDO' s for 2019/20 financial year	Percentage	Carry Over						100.00 %	100.00 %	100.00 %	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	Develop a risk-based audit plan with an internal audit plan (RBAP) (MFMA - Section 165(2)(a)) & submit to Audit Committee by 30 June 2021	RBAP with internal audit programme submitted to the Audit Committee by 30 June 2021	1	1	1	1	Head Internal Audit	Audit Committee minutes	Number	Carry Over						1	1	1	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	Convene a Councillor & Senior Management strategic planning session for IDP & budget process by 30 October 2020	Strategic planning session held by 30 October 2020	1	1	1	1	Strategic Manager	Minutes of and/or presentation at the strategic planning and/or team building session	Number	Carry Over		[D710] Strategic Manager: Strategic session was held 29 - 30 October 2020 (December 2020)				1	1	1	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To communicate effectively with the public	Communicate with the public on a regular basis through printed and social media in the official languages of the Western Cape	Number of editions and/ or communications	16	69	20	20	Head: Communication	Articles publish in printed media and/or press statements released, excluding social media, but including internal and/or external newsletters	Number	Accumulative	[D711] Head: Communication: None required. (September 2020)	[D711] Head: Communication : None required. (December 2020)	[D711] Head: Communication : None required. (March 2021)	[D711] Head: Communication: None required. (June 2021)		20	20	45	B
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To communicate effectively with the public	Regular ward committee meetings and/or engagements before 30 June 2021 (depending on Covid-19 regulations)	Number of ward committee meetings and/or engagements before 30 June 2021	42	14	21	14	Head Strategic Services	Minutes of ward committee meetings and/or separate attendance register of each ward committee per engagement	Number	Accumulative		[D712] Head Strategic Services: Only 6 meetings were held. Wards 1 & 2 count as one meeting. Cllr Koos Daniels (ward 1) attended the meeting at ward 1. (October 2020)	[D712] Head Strategic Services: Covid regulations in place. (March 2021)	[D712] Head Strategic Services: No Individual ward meeting took place due to the Covid-19 regulations (April 2021) [D712] Head Strategic Services: Scheduled ward meetings was cancelled due to the Covid-19 regulations. The unit of measurement is also incorrect as the adjustment target is clearly 7 and not an		21	14	15	G 2

															accumulative 21. (June 2021)				
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To communicate effectively with the public	Develop a well-functioning communications department by updating the content of the TV screens in the reception areas at the municipal offices and submit quarterly reports to the Economic Development Portfolio Committee	Number of reports submitted to the Economic Development Portfolio Committee	0	New KPI	4	4	Head: Communication	Minutes of Economic Development Portfolio Committee (Quarter 4-report to be submitted in July of the following financial year and updated on system in June of the relevant financial year)	Number	Accumulative	[D713] Head: Communication: None required. (September 2020)	[D713] Head: Communication: None required. (December 2020)	[D713] Head: Communication: None required. (March 2021)	[D713] Head: Communication: The quarterly report will be submitted at the next Economic Development Portfolio Committee set to be held in August 2021. (June 2021)	4	4	3	O
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	Develop a culture of zero tolerance to corruption and dishonesty by the efficient completion of disciplinary steps in terms of the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy	% Of transgressions initiated in terms of the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy	100.00 %	100%	100.00 %	100.00 %	Municipal Manager	Quarterly reports to Portfolio Committee or EMC when applicable	Percentage	Stand-Alone	[D714] Municipal Manager: None required. (September 2020)	[D714] Municipal Manager: None required (December 2020)	[D714] Municipal Manager: None required (March 2021)	[D714] Municipal Manager: None required (June 2021)	100.00 %	100.00 %	100.00 %	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	Ensure continuous upkeep of the electronic contract register on IMIS and submit bi-annual reports to CFO on a quarterly basis after Municipal Manager has verified reports and signed it off	Number of reports submitted to the CFO after report has been verified and signed by the Municipal Manager	0	New KPI	2	2	Municipal Manager	Signed reports submitted to the CFO	Number	Accumulative		[D715] Municipal Manager: None required (December 2020)		[D715] Municipal Manager: None required (June 2021)	2	2	2	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To budget strategically	% Of capital budget in the Office of the Municipal Manager spent as of 30 June 2021 ((Actual amount spent on capital projects/Total amount budgeted for capital projects) x100)	% Of capital budget in the Office of the Municipal Manager spent as of 30 June 2021 ((Actual amount spent on capital projects/Total amount budgeted for capital projects) x100)	0.00%	New KPI	95.00%	95.00%	Municipal Manager	Detailed Excel Capital Report & Trial Balance from VESTA	Percentage	Last Value		[D716] Municipal Manager: Both the offices of the Municipal Manager and Executive Mayor completed their capital projects for the year. The outstanding 61% is mainly the capital projects of the ward committees that is implemented by Strategic Services. They indicate that they will still spend 100% of the capital funding before June 2021.	[D716] Municipal Manager: The main problem in the spending of Strategic Services on the ward projects occurred in the procurement of security cameras for all the wards except ward 5. Attached is a progress report received from Mrs Van Sittert (Manager Strategic Services) on 1 April 2021. The formal quotation for the security cameras was advertised and	[D716] Municipal Manager: To rectify this situation the Finance Directorate was requested not to allocate capital projects under the co-ordination Manager of Strategic Services (co-ordinator of the Wards), but rather under the functional department that must execute the capital project. (During this year the maintenance of Municipal	95.00%	95.00%	62.88%	R

													(December 2020)	close on 12 April 2021 whereafter it will be procured. The delay was mainly due to a wide range of specs identified by the ward councillors. On 1 April 2021 the Municipal Manager discussed the unsatisfactory percentage of spending with both the Manager Strategic Services and Ms Whilnette Koordom. Both indicated that the main cause of the underspending is due to a delay in the decision making by ward councillors. (March 2021)	buildings could not be finalised). (June 2021)				
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To budget strategically	The percentage of the Corporate Services capital budget excl grant funding spent on capital projects as of 30 June 2021 (Actual amount spent on capital projects/ Total amount budgeted for capital projects) X100	% Of Capital budget excl grant funding spent as of 30 June 2021 [(Actual amount spent on capital projects/ Total amount budgeted for capital projects) X 100]	95.00%	97.63%	95.00%	95.00%	Director Corporate Services	AFS and Section 71 In-Year Monthly & Quarterly Budget Statement compiled from VESTA Financial System each month	Percentage	Last Value				[D1] Director Corporate Services: The Director of Financial Services informed the Corporate Services Directorate on 26 August 2021, that as a result of a re-classification of assets, on the AFS, the spending of capital projects reflects 68,39% instead of 99,63%. However, the spending on Capital projects according to the budgeted projects reflected 99,63% on 30 June 2021. (June 2021)	95.00%	95.00%	68.39%	R

Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, economic and accountable administration	Revise the organisational structure to be aligned with the "Dienstaat"-Policy BR 762 31/03/2009 and submit to Municipal Manager by 30 June 2021	Number of organisational structure revisions to be aligned with the "Dienstaat"-policy BR 762 31/03/2009 and submitted to Municipal Manager by 30 June 2021	1	1	1	1	Human Resources Manager	Approved and signed off by Municipal Manager	Number	Carry Over							1	1	1	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	Develop a culture of zero tolerance to corruption and dishonesty by the efficient completion of disciplinary steps in terms of the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy	% Of transgressions initiated in terms of the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy	1.00%	100%	100.00 %	100.00 %	Human Resources Manager	Quarterly reports to Portfolio Committee or EMC when applicable	Percentage	Stand-Alone							100.00 %	100.00 %	100.00 %	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	95% of training budget spent by 30 June 2021 to implement the Workplace Skills Plan (Total amount spent on training/Total amount budgeted) x100)	% Of the training budget spent by 30 June 2021 to implement the Workplace Skills Plan	95.00%	90.62%	95.00%	95.00%	Director Corporate Services	Monthly Trial Balance Report & Quarterly Budget Statement	Percentage	Last Value							95.00%	95.00%	100.00 %	G 2
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, economic and accountable administration	Develop an annual departmental strategy for Human Resources and submit to Portfolio Committee by 15 December 2020	No of strategies submitted to Portfolio Committee by 15 December 2020	1	1	1	1	Human Resources Manager	Minutes of Corporate Services Portfolio Committee	Number	Carry Over							1	1	1	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, economic and accountable administration	Develop an annual departmental strategy for Planning and Development and submit to Portfolio Committee by 15 December 2020	No of strategies submitted to Portfolio Committee by 15 December 2020	1	1	1	1	Manager Planning and Development	Minutes of Corporate Services Portfolio Committee	Number	Carry Over							1	1	1	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, economic and accountable administration	Develop an annual departmental strategy for Administration and submit to Portfolio Committee by 15 December 2020	No of strategies submitted to Portfolio Committee by 15 December 2020	1	1	1	1	Manager Administrative Services	Minutes of Corporate Services Portfolio Committee	Number	Carry Over						[D46] Manager Administrative Services: N/A (December 2020)	1	1	1	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, economic and accountable administration	Effectively manage and ensure compliance on a quarterly basis of all TL SDBIP KPI's in respect of accountable levels of management in accordance with the performance	% Of quarterly compliance with all TL SDBIP KPI's in respect of accountable levels of management in accordance with the	95.00%	90%	95.00%	95.00%	Director Corporate Services	In-year performance reports and/or SDBIP report generated from the system	Percentage	Stand-Alone							95.00%	95.00%	97.50%	G 2

		management policy	performance management policy																		
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	Evaluate the performance of all staff with performance contracts (T12 - T18) on an annual basis according to the agreed upon performance contracts before 30 June 2021	% Of performance evaluations of all staff with performance contracts (T12 - T18) according to the agreed upon performance contracts before 30 June 2021	0.00%	100%	100.00 %	100.00 %	Director Corporate Services	Minutes of evaluation session of each staff member with a performance contract T12-T18)	Percentage	Last Value							100.00 %	100.00 %	100.00 %	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	Update the Eunomia system on a monthly basis to ensure that there is adherence to the regulatory and statutory requirements of all relevant legislation and regulations and submit to EMC on a monthly basis	% Of Eunomia updates to ensure the adherence to the regulatory and statutory requirements of all relevant legislation and regulations	12.00%	10	100.00 %	100.00 %	Director Corporate Services	Report generated by the Internal Auditor on updates	Percentage	Stand-Alone							100.00 %	100.00 %	100.00 %	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	Ensure continuous upkeep on the electronic contract register on IMIS and submit bi-annual reports to the Municipal Manager after Director has verified reports and signed it off	Number of reports of contract register submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June 2021 after Director verified report and signed it off	0	New KPI	2	2	Director Corporate Services	Signed reports submitted to the Municipal Manager	Number	Accumulative							2	2	2	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	Client focussed service delivery	Develop a flow chart of how complaints and enquiries must be managed into the IMIS complaint system and submit to Director's meeting by 15 December 2020	Number of flow charts developed of how complaints and enquiries must be managed into the IMIS complaint system and submitted to Director's meeting by 15 December 2020	0	New KPI	1	1	Manager Administrative Services	Minutes of Director's meeting	Number	Carry Over							1	1	1	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	Client focussed service delivery	Review the Service Delivery Charter and submit to EMC before 30 June 2021	Number of reviewed Service Delivery Charters submitted to EMC before 30 June 2021	0	New KPI	1	1	Manager Administrative Services	Minutes of EMC Meeting	Number	Carry Over							1	1	1	G

Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	Conduct an internal skills audit of the whole staff complement for optimal utilization of required skills and submit report via Standing Committee to EMC before 31 March 2021	Number of internal skills audits conducted of the whole staff complement for optimal utilization of required skills submitted to EMC before 31 March 2021	0	New KPI	1	1	Human Resources Manager	Minutes of EMC Meeting	Number	Carry Over							1	1	1	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	Client focussed service delivery	100% of all complaints registered on IMIS are being attended to within one (1) week after complaint was lodged	% Of complaints registered on IMIS being attended to within one week after complaint was lodged	100.00 %	99.75%	100.00 %	100.00 %	Director: Technical Services	Minutes of Technical Portfolio Committee	Percentage	Stand-Alone							100.00 %	100.00 %	100.00 %	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	Ensure continuous upkeep of the electronic contract register on IMIS and submit bi-annual reports to the Municipal Manager after Director has verified reports and signed it off	Number of reports of contract register submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June 2021 after Director verified report and signed it off	0	New KPI	2	2	Director: Technical Services	Signed reports submitted to the Municipal Manager	Number	Accumulative							2	2	2	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	Revision of the technical functions in the Blackout Plan and submit to Technical Portfolio Committee by 30 June 2021	Number of revisions of the technical functions in the Blackout Plan and submit to Technical Portfolio Committee by 30 June 2021	0	New KPI	1	1	Director: Technical Services	Minutes of Technical Portfolio Committee	Number	Carry Over							1	1	1	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	Revision of the maintenance plan in respect of all current infrastructure and submit via Technical Portfolio Committee to EMC before 28 February 2021	Number of maintenance plans revised in respect of all current infrastructure and submitted to Technical Services via Portfolio Committee by 28 February 2021	0	New KPI	1	1	Director: Technical Services	Minutes of EMC Meeting	Number	Carry Over							1	1	1	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	Evaluate the performance of all staff with performance contracts (T12 - T18) on an annual basis according to the agreed upon performance contracts before 30 June 2021	% Of performance evaluations of all staff with performance contracts (T12 - T18) according to the agreed upon performance contracts	0.00%	56.26%	100.00 %	100.00 %	Director: Technical Services	Minutes of evaluation session of each staff member with a performance contract T12-T18)	Percentage	Last Value							100.00 %	100.00 %	0.00%	R

			before 30 June 2021																
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	Effectively manage and ensure compliance on a quarterly basis of all TL SDBIP KPI's in respect of accountable levels of management in accordance with the performance management policy	% Of quarterly compliance with all TL SDBIP KPI's in respect of accountable levels of management in accordance with the performance management policy	0.00%	56.82%	95.00%	95.00%	Director: Technical Services	In-year performance reports	Percentage	Stand-Alone	[D522] Director: Technical Services: KPI's will be checked on a monthly basis. (September 2020)	[D522] Director: Technical Services: The unit of measurement must be changed to (December 2020)	[D522] Director: Technical Services: Meet all the KPI's by end of June 2021 to achieve 95% for this KPI (March 2021)	[D522] Director: Technical Services: Try to get to 95 % (June 2021)	95.00%	95.00%	79.41%	O
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	Update the Eunomia system on a monthly basis to ensure that there is adherence to the regulatory and statutory requirements of all relevant legislation and regulations and submit to EMC on a monthly basis	% Of Eunomia updates to ensure the adherence to the regulatory and statutory requirements of all relevant legislation and regulations	12.00%	10	100.00 %	100.00 %	Director: Technical Services	Report generated by the Internal Auditor on updates	Percentage	Stand-Alone					100.00 %	100.00 %	100.00 %	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	Develop a culture of zero tolerance to corruption and dishonesty by the efficient completion of disciplinary steps in terms of the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy	% Of transgressions initiated in terms of the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy	100.00 %	100%	100.00 %	100.00 %	Director: Technical Services	Quarterly reports to Portfolio Committee or EMC when applicable	Percentage	Stand-Alone					100.00 %	100.00 %	100.00 %	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	Grow and diversify our revenue and ensure value for money-services	Improve the net debt collection period by 30 June 2021	Number of outstanding debtor days by 30 June 2021	0	76.38	120	120	Accountant: Credit Control	Annual Financial Statements, supported by figures as per the VESTA financial system	Number	Reverse Last Value				[D265] Accountant: Credit Control: If the actual is less than the target, it should not be red. The performance is then better. (June 2021)	120	120	99.53	B
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	Grow and diversify our revenue and ensure value for money-services	Monitor virements in the operational budget in accordance with the MFMA to enable efficient and effective service delivery and submit reports to the Finance Portfolio Committee on a quarterly basis	Number of reports submitted to the Finance Portfolio Committee to monitor virements in the operational budget in accordance with the MFMA to enable efficient and effective service delivery	0	4	4	4	Head: Assets & Supply Chain Management	Minutes of the following Finance Portfolio Committee after the closure of the quarter, but for Q 4-report updated in June of the relevant financial year after proof that the report was submitted	Number	Accumulative			[D266] Head: Assets & Supply Chain Management: MONTHLY SUBMITTED (March 2021)		4	4	12	B

Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To improve the regulatory environment for ease of doing business	Conduct 1 series workshops to business on compliance with municipal SCM regulation requirements to promote business opportunities in Bergvriervier Municipal Area through the municipal budget by 30 June 2021	Number of workshops conducted to businesses on compliance with SCM regulation requirements by 30 June 2021	1	1	1	1	Head: Assets & Supply Chain Management	Attendance registers of workshops conducted	Number	Carry Over							1	1	1	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	Update the Eunomia system on a monthly basis to ensure that there is adherence to the regulatory and statutory requirements of all relevant financial legislation and regulations	Percentage of Eunomia updates to ensure the adherence to the regulatory and statutory requirements of all relevant financial legislation and regulations	0.00%	12	100.00 %	100.00 %	Director Finance	Report generated by the Internal Auditor on updates	Percentage	Stand-Alone							100.00 %	100.00 %	100.00 %	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	Client focussed service delivery	Implement a customary query dedicated email functionality to improve customer care and client enquiries in the Directorate Financial Services and submit a report to the Financial Portfolio Committee by September 2020	Number of reports on the enhanced utilisation of the municipal customer care dedicated e-mail address system submitted to the Financial Portfolio Committee by September 2020	0	New KPI	1	1	Director Finance	Minutes of Financial Portfolio Committee Meeting	Number	Carry Over							1	1	1	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To budget strategically	Submit a report for the writing off unrecoverable debt to the Financial Portfolio Committee by December 2020 and June 2021	Number of reports submitted for the writing off unrecoverable debt to the Financial Portfolio Committee by December 2020 and June 2021	1	0	2	2	Manager: Income	Minutes of Financial Portfolio Committee Meeting	Number	Accumulative							2	2	2	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	Grow and diversify our revenue and ensure value for money-services	Achieve a payment percentage of 96% as of 30 June 2021 ((Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue) x 100)	Payment % as of 30 June 2021 ((Gross Debtors Closing Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Bad Debts Written Off) /Billed Revenue) x 100)	96.00%	91.56%	92.00%	92.00%	Accountant: Credit Control	Minutes of the next Finance Portfolio Committee after the closure off the month	Percentage	Last Value	[D271] Accountant: Credit Control: Includes write off R 10.1m (September 2020)						92.00%	92.00%	96.68%	G 2

DRAFT ANNUAL REPORT 2020/21

Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	Develop a culture of zero tolerance to corruption and dishonesty by the efficient completion of disciplinary steps in terms of the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy.	% Of identified transgressions initiated in terms of the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy	100.00 %	100%	100.00 %	100.00 %	Director Finance	Quarterly reports to Portfolio Committee or EMC when applicable	Percentage	Stand-Alone							100.00 %	100.00 %	100.00 %	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	Effectively manage and ensure compliance on a quarterly basis of all TL SDBIP KPI's in respect of accountable levels of management in accordance with the performance management policy	% Of quarterly compliance with all TL SDBIP KPI's in respect of accountable levels of management in accordance with the performance management policy	95.00%	92.25%	95.00%	95.00%	Director Finance	In year performance reports and/or SDBIP report generated from the system	Percentage	Stand-Alone				[D273] Director Finance: The KPI will be attended to (March 2021)			95.00%	95.00%	96.43%	G2
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	Evaluate the performance of all staff with performance contracts (T12 - T18) on an annual basis according to the agreed upon performance contracts before 30 June 2021	% Of performance evaluations of all staff with performance contracts (T12 - T18) according to the agreed upon performance contracts before 30 June 2021	0.00%	100%	100.00 %	100.00 %	Director Finance	Minutes of evaluation session of each staff member with a performance contract T12-T18)	Percentage	Last Value							100.00 %	100.00 %	100.00 %	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	Ensure continuous upkeep on the electronic contract register on IMIS and submit bi-annual reports to the Municipal Manager after Director has verified reports and signed it off	Number of reports of contract register submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June 2021 after Director verified report and signed it off	0	New KPI	2	2	Director Finance	Signed reports submitted to the Municipal Manager	Number	Accumulative							2	2	2	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To budget strategically	Develop 3 separate cost reflective tariffs model for water, sewer and refuse charges and submit to Finance Portfolio Committee by 31 March 2021	Number of cost reflective tariff models developed and submitted to Finance Portfolio Committee by 31 March 2021	0	New KPI	1.50	3	Manager: Income	Minutes of Finance Portfolio Committee	Number	Stand-Alone				[D276] Manager: Income: None required, the first of three reports, was submitted in Dec 2020 (March 2021)			1.50	3	3	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	Grow and diversify our revenue and ensure value for money-services	Implement the Approved Revenue Enhancement strategy to improve revenue generation and collection and submit quarterly reports to the Finance Portfolio Committee	Number of reports submitted to Finance Portfolio Committee on the implementation of the approved Revenue Enhancement	0	New KPI	4	4	Manager: Income	Minutes of the following Finance Portfolio Committee Meeting after the closure of the quarter. Quarter 4-report to be	Number	Accumulative	[D277] Manager: Income: Follow up report will be tabled in November 2020 (September 2020)						4	4	4	G

			Strategy						submitted in July of the next financial year, but updated in June of the relevant financial year with proof of submission of report										
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To budget strategically	Develop a costing model for maintenance to reflect true cost of maintenance and submit report to Finance Portfolio Committee by 30 June 2021	Number of reports submitted to Finance Portfolio Committee before 30 June 2021 on a costing model for maintenance	0	New KPI	1	1	Manager: Budget and Treasury Office	Minutes of the following Finance Portfolio Committee Meeting after the closure of the quarter	Number	Stand-Alone					1	1	1	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	Grow and diversify our revenue and ensure value for money-services	Launch an awareness campaign before 30 September 2020 to encourage municipal account holders to receive their municipal account electronically and submit a report to the Finance Portfolio Committee	Number of reports submitted to the Portfolio Committee on an awareness campaign launched before 30 September 2020 to encourage municipal account holders to receive their municipal account electronically	0	New KPI	1	1	Manager: Budget and Treasury Office	Minutes of Finance Portfolio Committee	Number	Carry Over					1	1	1	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To budget strategically	Number of formal households that receive piped water (credit & pre-paid water) that is connected to the municipal water infrastructure network as of 30 June 2021	Number of households which are billed for water or have prepaid meters as of 30 June 2021	9	9 269	9 218	9 218	Manager: Income	Debtors Accrual Report extracted from VESTA Financial System	Number	Last Value					9 218	9 218	9 533	G 2
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To budget strategically	Number of formal households connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network (credit & prepaid electrical metering) (Excl Eskom areas) on 30 June 2021	Number of households billed for electricity or have prepaid meters (Excl Eskom areas) on 30 June 2021 (CONTOUR + Active meters)	10	10 592	10 201	10 201	Manager: Income	Debtors Accrual Report from VESTA Financial System & CONTOUR pre-paid monthly electricity report (Conlog + Active meters)	Number	Last Value					10 201	10 201	9 401	O

Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To budget strategically	Number of formal households connected to the municipal wastewater sanitation/sewerage network for sewerage service, irrespective of number of water closets (toilets) on 30 June 2021	Number of households which are billed for sewerage on 30 June 2021	7	7 292	7 508	7 508	Manager: Income	Debtors Accrual Report extracted from VESTA Financial System	Number	Last Value					7 508	7 508	7 526	G 2
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To budget strategically	Number of formal households for which refuse is removed once per week on 30 June 2021	Number of households which are billed for refuse removal on 30 June 2021	9	9 720	9 600	9 600	Manager: Income	Debtors Accrual Report extracted from VESTA Financial System	Number	Last Value					9 600	9 600	9 625	G 2
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To alleviate poverty	Provide free basic water to indigent households	Number of households receiving free basic water	1	1 860	1 950	1 950	Manager: Income	Indigent Report extracted from Vesta Financial System	Number	Stand-Alone				[D647] Manager: Income: Indigent applications increased due to Covid lockdown. (June 2021)	1 950	1 950	2 128	G 2
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To alleviate poverty	Provide free basic electricity to indigent households	Number of households receiving free basic electricity	1 550	1 438	1 550	1 550	Manager: Income	Indigent Report extracted from Vesta Financial System & CONTOUR pre-paid monthly electricity report	Number	Stand-Alone				[D648] Manager: Income: Indigent applications increased due to Covid lockdown. (June 2021)	1 550	1 550	1 899	G 2
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To alleviate poverty	Provide free basic sanitation to indigent households	Number of households receiving free basic sanitation	1	1 635	1 650	1 650	Manager: Income	Indigent Report extracted from Vesta Financial System	Number	Stand-Alone				[D649] Manager: Income: Indigent applications increased due to Covid lockdown. (June 2021)	1 650	1 650	1 886	G 2
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To alleviate poverty	Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households	Number of households receiving free basic refuse removal	1 800	1 862	1 950	1 950	Manager: Income	Indigent Report extracted from Vesta Financial System	Number	Stand-Alone				[D650] Manager: Income: Indigent applications increased due to Covid lockdown. (June 2021)	1 950	1 950	2 128	G 2

Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	The percentage of a municipality's personnel and training budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan as of 30 June 2021 [(Total expenditure on training/total personnel budget)/100]	% Of personnel and training budget spent on training [(Total expenditure on training/ total personnel budget) /100] as of 30 June 2021	1.00%	0.58%	1.00%	1.00%	Director Corporate Services	Section 71 In-Year Monthly & Quarterly Budget Statement	Percentage	Last Value					[D651] Director Corporate Services: Council must make appropriate provision within the next year financial year. (June 2021)	1.00%	1.00%	0.07%	R
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To budget strategically	Financial viability measured into municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations as of 30 June 2021 (Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating	Debt to Revenue as of 30 June 2021 (Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant)	20.00%	16.60%	24.00%	24.00%	Accountant: Budget and Treasury Office	Annual Financial Statements, supported by figures as per the VESTA financial system	Percentage	Reverse Last Value					[D652] Manager: Budget and Treasury Office: Should be measured in the negative value. (June 2021)	24.00%	24.00%	20.50%	B
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To budget strategically	Financial viability measured in terms of outstanding service debtors as of 30 June 2021 (Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)	Service debtors to revenue as of 30 June 2021 (Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)	34.00%	55.96%	45.00%	45.00%	Accountant: Budget and Treasury Office	Annual Financial Statements, supported by figures as per the VESTA financial system	Percentage	Reverse Last Value						45.00%	45.00%	27.76%	B
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To budget strategically	Financial viability measured in terms of available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure as of 30 June 2021 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents Unspent Conditional Grants Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excl (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets))	Cost coverage as of 30 June 2021 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excl (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets))	2.90	3.73	2.25	2.25	Accountant: Budget and Treasury Office	Annual Financial Statements, supported by figures as per the VESTA financial system	Number	Last Value						2.25	2.25	4.88	B

Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	Grow and diversify our revenue and ensure value for money-services	Collect 95% of budgeted income by 30 June 2021 for resorts (Excl budgeted debt provision) [(Actual amount collected /total amount budgeted) x100]	% Of budgeted income for resorts collected by 30 June 2021	95.00%	111.60%	95.00%	95.00%	Director Community Services	Detailed Excel Capital Report & Trial Balance from VESTA	Percentage	Last Value						95.00%	95.00%	154.62 %	B
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	Develop a culture of zero tolerance to corruption and dishonesty by the efficient completion of disciplinary steps in terms of the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy.	% Of transgressions initiated in terms of the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy	100.00 %	100%	100.00 %	100.00 %	Director Community Services	Quarterly reports to Portfolio Committee or EMC when applicable	Percentage	Stand-Alone						100.00 %	100.00 %	100.00 %	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	Effectively manage and ensure compliance on a quarterly basis of all TL SDBIP KPI's in respect of accountable levels of management in accordance with the performance management policy	% Of quarterly compliance with all TL SDBIP KPI's in respect of accountable levels of management in accordance with the performance management policy	95.00%	93.25%	95.00%	95.00%	Director Community Services	In year performance reports	Percentage	Stand-Alone	[D634] Director Community Services: In future we will make sure that we reach all targets. (September 2020)	[D634] Director Community Services: In future we will make sure that we reach all targets. (December 2020)	[D634] Director Community Services: In future we will make sure that we reach all targets. (March 2021)	[D634] Director Community Services: In future we will ensure that we reach all targets with pro-active planning and early implementation. (June 2021)		95.00%	95.00%	84.49%	O
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To create an efficient, effective, economic and accountable administration	Evaluate the performance of all staff with performance contracts (T12 - T18) on an annual basis according to the agreed upon performance contracts before 30 June 2021	% Of performance evaluations of all staff with performance contracts (T12 - T18) according to the agreed upon performance contracts before 30 June 2021	0.00%	100%	100.00 %	100.00 %	Director Community Services	Minutes of evaluation session of each staff member with a performance contract T12-T18)	Percentage	Last Value						100.00 %	100.00 %	100.00 %	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	Update the Eunomia system on a monthly basis to ensure that there is adherence to the regulatory and statutory requirements of all relevant legislation and regulations	Percentage of Eunomia updates to ensure the adherence to the regulatory and statutory requirements of all relevant legislation and regulations	12.00%	12	100.00 %	100.00 %	Director Community Services	Report generated by the Internal Auditor on updates	Percentage	Stand-Alone						100.00 %	100.00 %	100.00 %	G
Strengthen Financial Sustainability and further enhance Good Governance	To provide a transparent, ethical and corruption free municipality	Ensure continuous upkeep of the electronic contract register on IMIS and submit bi-annual reports to the Municipal Manager after Director has verified reports and signed it off	Number of reports of contract register submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June 2021 after Director verified report and signed it off	0	New KPI	2	2	Director Community Services	Signed reports submitted to the Municipal Manager	Number	Accumulative						2	2	2	G

KPI Not Yet Applicable	0
KPI Not Met	4
KPI Almost Met	5
KPI Met	39
KPI Well Met	13
KPI Extremely Well Met	8
Total KPIs:	69

SG 5: Sustainable and inclusive living environment

Strategic Objective	Pre-determined Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Baseline	Past Year Performance	Original Annual Target	Revised Annual Target	Responsible Owner	Source of Evidence	Target Type	Calculation Type	Quarter ending September 2020	Quarter ending December 2020	Quarter ending March 2021	Quarter ending June 2021	Overall Performance for Quarter ending September 2020 to Quarter ending June 2021			
												Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Original Target	Target	Actual	R
Sustainable and inclusive living environment	To develop, manage and regulate the built environment	Monitoring of the approved RSEP project plan for Bergrivier within the approved budget	No of Quarterly Technical meetings of RSEP co-ordinated and minutes submitted to the Corporate Services Portfolio Committee	4	4	4	4	Manager Planning and Development	Minutes of RSEP Technical Committee submitted to Corporate Services Portfolio Committee	Number	Accumulative	[D12] Manager Planning and Development: Dates for the other RSEP Technical Committee Meetings was communicated in advance. (July 2020)	[D12] Manager Planning and Development: Dates for the other RSEP Technical Committee Meetings was communicated in advance. (October 2020)	[D12] Manager Planning and Development: Dates for the other RSEP Technical Committee Meetings was communicated in advance. (January 2021)		4	4	4	G
Sustainable and inclusive living environment	To alleviate poverty	Facilitate 80 % of title deeds transferred to eligible beneficiaries by 30 June 2021	% Of title deeds transferred to eligible beneficiaries by 30 June 2021	80.00%	100%	80.00%	80.00%	Director Community Services	Proof of submission of title deeds to be transferred	Percentage	Last Value					80.00%	80.00%	98.00%	G2
Sustainable and inclusive living environment	To alleviate poverty	Submit funding applications to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for construction of top structures and/or serving of plots by 30 June 2021	Number of submissions to obtain approval from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for the construction of top structures and/or serving of plots by 30 June 2021	0	New KPI	1	1	Director Community Services	Proof of submission to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements	Number	Carry Over					1	1	1	G

KPI Not Yet Applicable	0
KPI Not Met	0
KPI Almost Met	0
KPI Met	2
KPI Well Met	1
KPI Extremely Well Met	0
Total KPIs:	3

SG 2: Sustainable Service Delivery

Strategic Objective	Pre-determined Objective	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Baseline	Past Year Performance	Original Annual Target	Revised Annual Target	Responsible Owner	Source of Evidence	Target Type	Calculation Type	Quarter ending September 2020	Quarter ending December 2020	Quarter ending March 2021	Quarter ending June 2021	Overall Performance for Quarter ending September 2020 to Quarter ending June 2021			
												Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Departmental KPI: Corrective Measures	Original Target	Target	Actual	R
Sustainable Service Delivery	To budget strategically	The percentage of the municipal capital budget actually spent on capital projects as of 30 June 2021 (Actual amount spent on capital projects/ Total amount budgeted for capital projects) X 100	% Of Capital budget spent as of 30 June 2021 [(Actual amount spent on capital projects/Total amount budgeted for capital projects) X100]	95.00%	83.38%	95.00%	95.00%	Municipal Manager	AFS and Section 71 In-Year Monthly & Quarterly Budget Statement	Percentage	Last Value		[D702] Municipal Manager: None required. (December 2020)	[D702] Municipal Manager: None required, but with the resignation of the Manager PMU on 23 March 2021 it is highly unlikely that the full capital budget will be spent by the end of June 2021. (March 2021)	[D702] Municipal Manager: By far the biggest capital budget is allocated to the Technical Directorate and the reasons for underspending will be included in his performance evaluation. One serious contributing factor remains the Covid-19 pandemic and the first and second waves experienced during this financial year. A spending of 88.64% is commended under the current circumstances. (June 2021)	95.00%	95.00%	88.64%	O
Sustainable Service Delivery	To develop and provide bulk and community infrastructure in support of the spatial development framework	Limit unaccounted for water to 10% by 30 June 2021 {(Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified minus Number of Kilolitres Water Sold (incl free basic water) / Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified × 100}	% Unaccounted water by 30 June 2021 {(Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified minus Number of Kilolitres Water Sold (including Free basic water) / Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified × 100}	10.00%	13.22%	10.00%	10.00%	Director: Technical Services	Relevant note in Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021	Percentage	Reverse Last Value				[D503] Director: Technical Services: Finance Department must give permission that Technical Department can purchase additional bulk meter and keep in Departmental stores to prevent water losses at big consumers. Technical Department will continue with the replacement of all old water meters with SMART metering. (June 2021)	10.00%	10.00%	15.90%	R

Sustainable Service Delivery	To develop and provide bulk and community infrastructure in support of the spatial development framework	Limit unaccounted for electricity to 10% by 30 June 2021 {(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold (incl Free basic electricity)) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or generated) × 100}	% Unaccounted electricity by 30 June 2021 {(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold (incl. Free basic electricity))/ Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or generated) × 100}	10.00%	8.42%	10.00%	10.00%	Director: Technical Services	Relevant note in Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2021	Percentage	Reverse Last Value				[D504] Director: Technical Services: Continue with the close monitoring of the bulk users. (June 2021)	10.00%	10.00%	12.29%	R
Sustainable Service Delivery	To develop and provide bulk and community infrastructure in support of the spatial development framework	95% of MIG conditional grant spent by 30 June 2021 to upgrade infrastructure [(Total amount spent/ Total amount allocated) x100]	% Of MIG conditional grant spent by 30 June 2021	95.00%	100%	95.00%	95.00%	Director: Technical Services	MIG report as signed by CFP and MM and send off to Provincial MIG office and Cogta	Percentage	Last Value		[D505] Director: Technical Services: The POE needs to be changed at the Adjustment Budget from Section 71 report to the MIG report as signed by the MM and sent to Province and DCoG. (December 2020)	[D505] Director: Technical Services: Expenditure will accelerate as the St Christopher tender has been awarded (March 2021)	[D505] Director: Technical Services: We applied for roll over of funds not to lose the funding. This has been supported by DCoG. 4 new projects were eventually approved after we had meetings with DCoG national. Spending will be on track in 2021/22 (June 2021)	95.00%	95.00%	81.17%	O
Sustainable Service Delivery	To improve local mobility in the towns of the municipality	95% of conditional road maintenance operational grant spent by 30 June 2021 [(Total amount spent/ Total allocation received) x100] as budgeted in the Bergrivier Municipality Operational Budget	% Of conditional road maintenance operational grant spent by 30 June 2021	95.00%	0%	95.00%	95.00%	Director: Technical Services	Monthly Budget Statement-transfers expenditure (Table C7) of Section 71 In-Year Monthly & Quarterly Budget Statement	Percentage	Last Value				[D506] Director: Technical Services: We will continue to follow up with DPW (June 2021)	95.00%	95.00%	100.00%	G2
Sustainable Service Delivery	To develop and provide bulk and community infrastructure in support of the spatial development framework	95% of the capital budget of Directorate: Technical Services spent by 30 June 2021 ((Total amount spent/Total allocation received) x100)	% Of capital budget of Directorate: Technical Services spent by 30 June 2021	95.00%	83.09%	95.00%	95.00%	Director: Technical Services	Monthly Budget Statement-transfers & grant expenditure (Table C7) of Section 71 In-Year Monthly & Quarterly Budget Statement or detailed Excel Capital Report	Percentage	Last Value				[D507] Director: Technical Services: SCM has implemented a SOP to prevent occurrence (June 2021)	95.00%	95.00%	86.99%	O

Sustainable Service Delivery	To develop and provide bulk and community infrastructure in support of the spatial development framework	Compile a draft Infrastructure Growth Plan, inclusive of a Water Augmentation Plan, and submit by 30 June 2021 to Executive Mayoral Committee	Number of Draft Infrastructure Growth Plans, inclusive of a Water Augmentation Plan, submitted to Executive Mayoral Committee by 30 June 2021	0	New KPI	1	1	Director: Technical Services	Minutes of EMC Meeting	Number	Carry Over					1	1	1	G
Sustainable Service Delivery	To develop and provide bulk and community infrastructure in support of the spatial development framework	Develop a policy for future Small Scale Embedded Electricity Generation (SSEMG) and submit by 30 June 2021 to Executive Mayoral Committee	Number of policies for future Small Scale Embedded Electricity Generation submitted to Executive Mayoral Committee by 30 June 2021	0	New KPI	1	1	Director: Technical Services	Minutes of EMC Meeting	Number	Carry Over				[D509] Director: Technical Services: Policy will be approved by Council end of July 2021 (June 2021)	1	1	0	R
Sustainable Service Delivery	To develop and provide bulk and community infrastructure in support of the spatial development framework	Revise the Integrated Waste Management by-law and submit to Executive Mayoral Committee by 30 June 2021	Number of Integrated Waste Management by-laws revised and submitted to Executive Mayoral Committee by 30 June 2021	0	New KPI	1	1	Director: Technical Services	Minutes of EMC Meeting	Number	Carry Over					1	1	1	G
Sustainable Service Delivery	To conserve and manage the natural environment and mitigate the impacts of climate change	Raise public awareness on recycling to reduce household waste with awareness initiatives	Number of awareness initiatives	2	2	2	2	Director: Technical Services	Pamphlets & notices distributed	Number	Accumulative				[D511] Director: Technical Services: None required (June 2021)	2	2	2	G
Sustainable Service Delivery	To conserve and manage the natural environment and mitigate the impacts of climate change	95% spend of transferred funds before September 2020 (Jan 2019 - Dec 2020) for the implementation of the approved business plan on the waste programme by 30 June 2021 ((Total amount spent/Total approved budget) x 100) (subject to international funding	% of funds transferred before September 2020 (Jan 2019 - Dec 2020) spend by 30 June 2021	95.00%	100%	95.00%	95.00%	Director: Technical Services	Reports submitted to Belgium Federal Government	Percentage	Last Value				[D512] Director: Technical Services: Speed up the BAC process. (March 2021)	95.00%	95.00%	96.42%	G 2

Sustainable Service Delivery	To develop and provide bulk and community infrastructure in support of the spatial development framework	95% water quality level obtained as per SANS 241 physical & micro parameters as at 31 December 2020 and 30 June 2021	% water quality level as of 31 December 2020 and 30 June 2021	95.00%	99%	95.00%	95.00%	Director: Technical Services	Monthly Supply System Drinking Water Quality Performance Report & Excel Summary of Drinking Water Quality	Percentage	Last Value						95.00%	95.00%	99.30%	G2
Sustainable Service Delivery	To create innovative partnerships with sector departments for improved education outcomes and opportunities for youth development	Sign SLAs for each development to facilitate an environment conducive to infrastructure development in partnership with the developer and/or investors. Signed SLA's/total number of developments where SLAs are required)	% Of developments with Signed SLAs with developers and/or investors	100.00 %	100%	100.00 %	100.00 %	Director: Technical Services	Signed SLA's	Percentage	Stand-Alone						100.00 %	100.00 %	100.00 %	G
Sustainable Service Delivery	To develop, manage and regulate the built environment	Undertake quarterly inspections per major town for building transgressions and submit report to Portfolio Committee with findings and law enforcement actions instituted	Number of reports submitted to the Portfolio Committee	2	0	4	4	Director: Technical Services	Minutes of Technical Portfolio Committee following the closure of the quarter (Quarter 4 to be submitted in August of the following financial year, but updated in June of the relevant financial year after the report was submitted)	Number	Accumulative	[D515] Director: Technical Services: Will be submitted at TC meeting in November 2020 (September 2020)	[D515] Director: Technical Services: The Unit of Measurement is quarterly inspection and that has been done in October 2020. (December 2020)				4	4	3	O
Sustainable Service Delivery	To promote a safe environment for all who live in Bergrivier	Compile festive season preparedness plan and submit to the Director Community Services for approval before 30 September 2020.	Number of festive season preparedness plans submitted to the Director Community Services for approval before 30 September 2020.	1	1	1	1	Director Community Services	Approved plan signed off by Director Community Services	Number	Carry Over						1	1	1	G

Sustainable Service Delivery	To develop and provide bulk and community infrastructure in support of the spatial development framework	95% of the capital budget of Directorate: Community Services spent by 30 June 2021 ((Total amount spent/Total allocation received) x100)	% Of capital budget of Directorate: Community Services spent by 30 June 2021	0.00%	New KPI	95.00%	95.00%	Director Community Services	Detailed Excel Capital Report & Trial Balance from VESTA	Percentage	Last Value	[D638] Head: Community Facilities: The following measures will be put in place: - Tender Projects will be finalised in the second quarter of the financial year. - Outstanding payments of Projects in the first quarter will be finalised in October. - Projects from which we didn't receive any Bids or Formal quotations will be re-advertised in the second quarter. - Projects that was cancelled due to changes in the specification will be re-advertised. (September 2020)	[D638] Head: Community Facilities: In future better planning will be done by doing the following: - Specifications of projects will be finalised as soon as council approve the new financial year budget. - Start early with Tender Projects because tender projects take longer to be finalised. -Make sure that the specification of all projects and items are correct. -Better financial management will be done by senior officials. (December 2020)	[D638] Head: Community Facilities: In future better planning will be done by doing the following: - Specifications of projects will be finalised as soon as council approve the new financial year budget. - Start early with Tender Projects because tender projects take longer to be finalised. -Make sure that the specification of all projects and items are correct. -Better financial management will be done by senior officials. (March 2021)		95.00%	95.00%	98.98%	G 2	
Sustainable Service Delivery	To develop and provide bulk and community infrastructure in support of the spatial development framework	Revision of the maintenance plan in respect of all current infrastructure and submit via Community Services Portfolio Committee to EMC before 31 March 2021	Number of maintenance plans revised in respect of all current infrastructure and submitted to via Community Services Portfolio Committee by EMC by 31 March 2021	0	New KPI	1	1	Director Community Services	Minutes of EMC Meeting	Number	Carry Over						1	1	1	G

KPI Not Yet Applicable	0
KPI Not Met	3
KPI Almost Met	4
KPI Met	6
KPI Well Met	4
KPI Extremely Well Met	0
Total KPIs:	17

KPI Not Yet Applicable	0
KPI Not Met	7
KPI Almost Met	11
KPI Met	57
KPI Well Met	18
KPI Extremely Well Met	10
Total KPIs:	103

PERFORMANCE OF EXTERNAL SERVICE PROVIDERS

Section 46(1)(a) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), provides that *“A Municipality must prepare for each financial year a performance report reflecting*

(a) the performance of the municipality and of each external service provider during that financial year”.

For purposes of this report, we have regarded external service providers as being all service providers with a contract of 12 months or longer and all organisations receiving a grant in aid to perform a service on behalf of the Municipality.

The performance of external service providers was measured and rated as follows:

- 1 : Very Poor
- 2 : Poor
- 3 : Acceptable
- 4 : Very Good
- 5 : Excellent

No corrective measures were indicated where service is regarded as acceptable, very good and excellent, but for poor or very poor performance, corrected measures should be implemented.

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

DEPARTMENT	SERVICE PROVIDER	TERM OF CONTRACT	CONTRACT VALUE PER ANNUM	DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE / KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	TARGETS	PERFORMAN CE RATING Average	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	PERFORMANCE COMMENT	CORRECTIVE MEASURE
Office of Municipal Manager	Ignite Advisory	3 Years	R 370 410.40	Performance Management System	100% compliance with service level agreement	4	4	4	4	4	Service is very good	Non-Required

CORPORATE SERVICES

DEPARTMENT	SERVICE PROVIDER	TERM OF CONTRACT	CONTRACT VALUE PER ANNUM	DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE / KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	TARGETS	PERFORMAN CE RATING Average	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	PERFORMANCE COMMENT	CORRECTIVE MEASURE
Administrative Services	Telkom	July 2020 – June 2023	R 1 596 348.25	New Telephone system	100% compliance with service level agreement	3.75	3	3	3	3	Service is acceptable	None Required
	Municipal Network Services	01 July 2018 – 30 June 2021	R 137 529.35	Radio Computer Network	100% compliance with service level agreement	3.75	3	3	3	3	Very good service rendered	None Required
	Nashua	01 February 2018 – 31 January 2021	R 63 005.05	Photocopiers	100% compliance with service level agreement	4	4	4	4	4	Very good service rendered	None required
	Vodacom	01 September 2019 – 30 August 2021	R 794 609.34	Cell phones	N/A	3.75	3	3	3	3	Service is acceptable. (Transversal tender of National Treasury were accepted and the new service provider is Vodacom)	None required
	TGIS	01 July 2020 – 30 June 2021	R 559 456.20	Electronic Records and Document Management System	100% compliance with service level agreement	3.5	4	3	3	4	Very good service rendered	Non-Required
Town Planning and Environmental Management	CapeNature	01 July 2020 – 30 June 2021	R 542 300,00 roll-over R 450 000,00 2020/2021 grant	Management of functions related to the Berg River Estuary.	Compliance with the MOU agreement	2.5	2	2	3	3	Services improved	Duties and functions better defined in MOU
Human Resource	Payday	July 2020-July 2023	R 289 745.95	Payroll System	100% compliance with service level agreement	4	4	4	4	4	Good service rendered	Non-Required
Human Resource	LRMG (OrgPlus)	Feb 2020-January 2023	R 17 611.01	Organogram system - updates & maintenance	100% compliance with service level agreement	4	4	4	4	4	Good service rendered	Non-Required

FINANCIAL SERVICES

DEPARTMENT	SERVICE PROVIDER	TERM OF CONTRACT	CONTRACT VALUE PER ANNUM	DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE / KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	TARGETS	PERFORMAN CE RATING Average	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	PERFORMANCE COMMENT	CORRECTIVE MEASURE
Finance	Phoenix Vesta	36 months	R 1 938 547.91	Support and License for Financial Services	Deliver assistance on time	3	3	3	3	3	Satisfied	N/A

Finance	Siyanda Consultants	36 months	R 1 452 133.52	Accounting	Always on time	5	5	5	5	5	Satisfied	N/A
Finance	Contour	Tender	R 1 901 798.33	Vending system of prepaid	Reliable vending on time	3	3	2	3	3	Satisfied	N/A
Finance	Mubesko	Tender	R 1 899 786.24	Valuation system	Billing	3	3	3	3	3	Satisfied	N/A
Finance	HCB Waardeerders	2018 - 2022	R 76 860.00	Municipal Valuer	Billing	3	3	3	3	3	Satisfied	N/A

TECHNICAL SERVICES

DEPARTMENT	SERVICE PROVIDER	TERM OF CONTRACT	CONTRACT VALUE PER ANNUM	DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE / KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	TARGETS	PERFORMAN CE RATING Average	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	PERFORMANCE COMMENT	CORRECTIVE MEASURE
Technical	Colas	1 Year	R 2 280 108.13	Supply and delivery of Bituminous Products	Deliver products on time	4	-	4	5	4	Recommended	N/A
Technical	Memotek Trasing	1 Year	R 255 645.18	Supply and delivery of Bituminous Products	Deliver products on time	4	-	4	5	-	Recommended	N/A
Technical	Glencape Resources	1 Year	R 55 925.65	Supply of Premix Bags	Deliver products on time	4	4	4	4	4	Recommended	N/A
Technical	EDH Enterprises	1 Year	R 514 485.42	Supply and delivery of pavers to Velddrif	Delivery on time	4	-	4	4	4	Recommended	N/A
Technical	A Fick Sementwerke	1 Year	R 539 501.84	Supply and delivery of pavers to Piketberg & Porterville	Deliver products on time	4	-	4	4		Recommended	N/A
Technical	West Coast Skies	1 Year	R 674 440.45	Supply and delivery of kerb stones	Deliver products on time	3	3	3	3	3	Late on deliveries	Monitor
Technical	TipTrans	1 Year	R 612 636.67	Supply and delivery of Road Materials	Delivery on time	4	4	4	4	4	Recommended	N/A
Technical	Diphororo	1 Year	R 1 030 204.50	Supply and delivery of Road Materials	Delivery on time	4	4	4	4	4	Recommended	N/A
Technical	Democratic Packaging	1 Years	R 1 714 068.55	Supply of Refuse Bags	Deliver products on time	3	4	3	4	3	Recommended	N/A
Technical	Chemtoll	1 Years	R 146 287.26	Supply and delivery of chemicals	Deliver products on time	4	-	4	4	-	Recommended	N/A
Technical	Jevdo	1 Year	R 61 635.62	Supply and delivery of chemicals	Deliver products on time	4	-	4	-	4	Recommended	N/A
Technical	2 ACS Services	1 Year	R 210 883.15	Supply and delivery of chemicals	Deliver products on time	4	5	4	4	4	Recommended	N/A
Technical	A L ABBOTT	1 Year	R 328 472.52	Monitor and test WTW and WWTW to comply with SANS 241:2006	Monitoring programme and report failure	4	4	5	4	4	Recommended	N/A
Technical	Ikapa Reticulation	1 Year	R 457 796.68	Supply Domestic water meters and boxes	Deliver products on time	4	-	4	3	4	Recommended	N/A
Technical	Ontec	1 Year	R 976 097.00	Supply Smart Water meters	Deliver products on time	4	-	-	5	4	Recommended	N/A
Technical	Averda	3 Years	R 2 003 771.53	Transport of waste from Transfer Stations to Landfill sites	Collection of bins timeously	3	3	3	3	4	Sometimes late to collect bins	Monitor

Technical	Piketberg Civils	2 Years	R 415 896.66	Separate recyclables at MRF (PB)	Sort recyclables and keep recycling area clean and neat (Piketberg)	3	3	3	3	3	Several engagements with the contractor to improve operation	N/A
Technical	Barakh Projects	2 Years	R 195 780.03	Collection of recyclables (PB)	Collecting recyclables on time	3	3	3	3	3	Can improve	N/A
Technical	Baron & Seun	3 Years	R 269 268.51	Collect and transport of recyclables from PV to PB	Collecting recyclables on time	3	3	3	3	3	No awareness campaigns done as per contract	Monitor
Technical	Henque Waste	3 Years	R 321 553.80	Separate recyclables at MRF (VD)	Sort recyclables and keep recycling area clean and neat (Velddrif)	4	4	4	4	4	Recommended	N/A
Technical	Netstar	3 Years	R 222 367.20	Tracking of vehicles	Vehicles monitor	4	3	5	4	4	Recommended	N/A
Technical	West Coast District Municipality	Multi Years	R 6 729 620.20	WSP - Velddrif Water	Supply of potable water to Velddrif	5	5	5	4	5	Excellent	None required
Technical	iX Consulting Engineers	Multi years	R 166 520.33	Consulting Fees Bulk Sewer Projects VD + PV	Specialised Construction of Civil Infrastructure	4	4	4	4	4	Excellent	None required
Technical	UDS Africa Consulting	Multi Years	R 1 029 670.33	Consulting Fees Bulk Sewer Projects VD + PV	Specialised Construction of Civil Infrastructure	4	4	4	4	4	Excellent	None required
Technical	Water and Wastewater Engineers	Multi Years	R 789 025.95	Consulting Fees Bulk Sewer Projects VD + PV	Specialised Construction of Civil Infrastructure	4	4	4	4	4	Excellent	None required

COMMUNITY SERVICES

DEPARTMENT	SERVICE PROVIDER	TERM OF CONTRACT	CONTRACT VALUE PER ANNUM	DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE / KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	TARGETS	PERFORMANCE RATING Average	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	PERFORMANCE COMMENT	CORRECTIVE MEASURE
Community services	Traffic Management Technologies Services & Supplies (Pty)Ltd	October 2018 - 30 June 2021	R 1 262 944,95 for the financial year	Provision of traffic law enforcement, back-office systems and related services	Compliance with SLA	4	4	4	4	4	Good service delivery	None required
Community Services	Multi Choice	05 December 2013 - Indefinite	R 100 359.98 for the financial year	DSTV subscription for Stywelyne and Dwarskersbos Beach Resorts	Compliance with contract	4	4	4	4	4	Good service delivery	None required
Community Services	Siyanda Business Solutions (Pty) Ltd	01 July 2020 - 30 June 2021	R 188 154.95 for the financial year	Revision of reconciliations of the Directorate	Compliance with contract	4	4	4	4	4	Good service delivery	None required
Community Services	Synapsis Software	01 July 2020 - 30 June 2021	R 45 968.63 for the financial year	SmartMun cemetery management licence	Compliance with contract	4	4	4	4	4	Good service delivery	None required

Community Services	Avalon Works	01 July 2020 – 31 August 2020	R 8 760.00 for two months	Monitoring of existing alarms at various sites and installation of a new alarm system at Bergrivier Municipality	Compliance with contract	4	4	4	4	4	Good service delivery	None required
Community Services	Swartland SPCA	01 July 2020 - 30 June 2021	R 235 000.00 for the financial year	Prevention of cruelty to animals	Compliance with SLA	4	4	4	4	4	Good service delivery	None required
Community Services	BookMark	01 January 2020 - 30 June 2022	R 13 200,00 for the financial year	Licence and support agreement at Resorts	Compliance with SLA	4	4	4	4	4	Good service delivery	None required
Community Services	Bergrivier Toerisme Organisasie	01 July 2018 - 30 June 2021	R 1 920 000.00 for the financial year	Promote and develop tourism	Compliance with SLA	4	4	4	4	4	Good service delivery	None required
Community Services	Piketberg Dierehospitaal	01 July 2020 - 30 June 2021	R 71 771.00 for the financial year	Administering euthanasia to dogs and cats	Compliance with contract	4	4	4	4	4	Good service delivery	None required
Community Services	Morrison Bros Services	23 January 2020 - 30 June 202	R 306 449.52 for the financial year	Extension of Noordhoek Library: Velddrif	Compliance with contract	3	3	3	3	3	Average service delivery	None required
Community Services	JJ Hanekom Verkoeling	01 May 2021- 30 June 2021	R 569 180.00 for the financial year	Supply and installation of air-conditioning units at Noordhoek Library in Velddrif	Compliance with contract	4	4	4	4	4	Good service delivery	None required
Community Services	Sharon Rose Trading	31 March 2021 – 30 June 2021	R1 315 132.97 for the financial year	Supply, delivery and installation of fencing and upgrading of the public amenity at Stywelyne in Laaiplek, Velddrif, Bergrivier Municipality	Compliance with contract	4	4	4	4	4	Good service delivery	None required
Community Services	Redelinghuis Neighbourhood and Farm Watch	01 March 2021 – 30 June 2023	R 500 000.00 for the financial year	Promote the objective of community safety measures and strategies in the Bergrivier area	Compliance with SLA	4	4	4	4	4	Good service delivery	None required
Community Services	CK Rumboll & Partners	01 July 2020 – 30 June 2023	R 734 368.02 for the financial year	Appointment of a disciplinary team to do feasibility study & project packaging for BM	Compliance with contract	4	4	4	4	4	Good service delivery	None required
Community Services	Zeevas Cleaning Services	01 March 2020 – 30 June 2021	R 793 735.87 for the financial year	Upgrading of Eric Goldschmidt Building in Velddrif & upgrading of Noordhoek Community Hall in Velddrif	Compliance with contract	4	4	4	4	4	Good service delivery	None required
Community Services	Firewire System Solutions	19 November 202 – 31 October 2021	R 770 023.34 for the financial year	Installation of cameras and security measures for Berg-rivier Municipality	Compliance with contract	4	4	4	4	4	Good service delivery	None required
Community Services	Legend Pools	18 February 2021 – 18 June 2021	R 472 660.00 for the financial year	Renovation and repairs at swimming pool in Porterville	Compliance with contract	3	3	3	3	3	Average service delivery	None required

Community Services	MSS Security Services	01 September 2020 – 30 June 2021	R 46 279.00 for the financial year	Monitoring of alarms	Compliance with contract	3	3	3	3	3	Average service delivery	None required
Community Services	CJA Partners	01 July 2020- 30 June 2021	R 2 275 609.12 for the financial year	Construction of new boundary wall at Rhino Park Piketberg & Supply, delivery and installation of fencing at old cemetery Porterville	Compliance with contract	3	3	3	3	3	Average service delivery	None required

CHAPTER 4: ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PERFORMANCE



Famous canola fields of Bergrivier Municipal Area

Photographer: Adv. Hanlie Linde

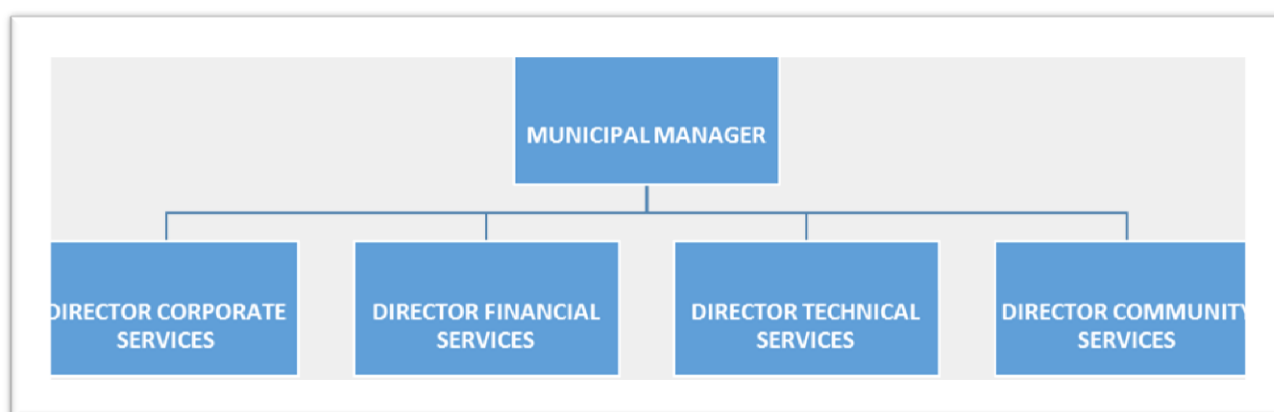
4.1 INTRODUCTION TO THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE

Section 67 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) requires municipalities to develop and adopt appropriate systems and procedures to ensure fair, efficient, effective and transparent personnel administration in accordance with the Employment Equity Act, 1998 (Act 55 of 1998).

4.1.1 STAFF ESTABLISHMENT

The total number of approved positions on the organogram consists of 566 positions. Out of the 566, only 402 positions were funded for the financial year 2020/21. The figure below depicts the approved macro structure.

FIGURE 32: APPROVED MACRO STRUCTURE



4.1.1.1 MANAGEMENT

The Municipal Manager is appointed on a fixed term contract in terms of Section 57 of the Municipal Systems Act and the Directors reporting to the Municipal Manager are appointed on permanent contracts. Employment contracts and performance agreements are in place for the Municipal Manager and all Directors reporting to the Municipal Manager.

The following table indicates the filled/vacant positions of the Municipal Manager and Directors reporting to the Municipal Manager.

TABLE 143: SENIOR MANAGEMENT TEAM

POSITIONS	FILLED AS AT 30 JUNE 2021	EMPLOYMENT CONTRACTS IN PLACE	PERFORMANCE AGREEMENTS IN PLACE
Municipal Manager	YES	YES	YES
Chief Financial Officer	YES	YES	YES
Director Community Services	YES	YES	YES
Director Corporate Services	YES	YES	YES
Director Technical Services	YES	YES	YES

4.1.1.2 WORKFORCE, VACANCIES AND TURNOVER

The municipality employed 384 employees at the end of June 2021 and the total vacancy rate as on 30 June 2021, based on funded positions, was 4.48 % comprising eighteen (18) funded positions. The vacancy rate for funded positions of 4.48 % is lower than the 8.93 % during the previous financial year, 2019/2020. The number of approved positions and the vacancy rate in the Municipality are reflected below.

TABLE 144: MONTHLY WORKFORCE AND VACANCY RATE

DESCRIPTION	JUL '20	AUG '20	SEPT '20	OCT '20	NOV '20	DEC '20	JAN '21	FEB '21	MAR '21	APR '21	MAY '21	JUN '21
Total no. of approved permanent positions	566	566	566	566	566	566	566	566	566	566	566	566
No. of permanent positions filled	366	367	369	370	370	369	371	369	376	374	380	384
No. of funded vacant positions	14	13	5	5	5	6	6	8	26	28	22	18
No. of unfunded vacant positions	186	186	192	191	191	191	189	189	164	164	164	164
Vacancy rate	3.68 %	3.42 %	1.34%	1.33%	1.33 %	1.60%	1.59%	2.12%	6.47%	6.97%	5.47%	4.48%

4.1.1.3 TURNOVER RATE

TABLE 145: TURNOVER RATE

FINANCIAL YEAR	TOTAL APPOINTMENTS AS AT 30 JUNE 2020	TERMINATIONS DURING THE FINANCIAL YEAR	TURNOVER RATE
2018/2019	385	18	4.67 %
2019/2020	367	30	8.17 %
2020/2021	384	11	2.86 %

The total staff turnover rate for the financial year 2020/2021 is 2.86 %, compared to the turnover rate of the financial year 2019/2020 of 8.17 %. The staff turnover rate is 5.31 % lower than the previous financial year. The following table indicates the number of approved (funded) positions, number of employees, number of vacancies and vacancy rate per Directorate and function:

TABLE 146: STAFF COMPLEMENT

DEPARTMENT	APPROVED POSITIONS (FUNDED) JUNE 2020	EMPLOYEES JUNE 2020	VACANCIES (FUNDED) JUNE 2020	% VACANCIES JUNE 2020	DEPARTMENT	APPROVED POSITIONS (FUNDED) JUNE 2021	EMPLOYEES JUNE 2021	VACANCIES (FUNDED) JUNE 2021	% VACANCIES JUNE 2021
OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER					OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER				
Office of the Municipal Manager	3	3	0	0.00 %	Office of the Municipal Manager	3	3	0	0.00%
Office of the Executive Mayor	2	2	0	0.00 %	Office of the Executive Mayor	2	2	0	0.00%
Strategic Services	4	4	0	0.00 %	Strategic Services	4	4	0	0.00%
Internal Audit	2	1	1	50.00 %	Internal Audit	2	2	0	0.00%
SUB-TOTAL	11	10	1	9.09 %	SUB-TOTAL	11	11	0	0.00%
FINANCIAL SERVICES					FINANCIAL SERVICES				
Office of Director Financial Services	2	2	0	0.00 %	Office of Director Financial Services	2	2	0	0.00%
Expenditure & SCM Services	12	10	2	16.67 %	Expenditure & SCM Services	12	11	1	8.33%
Revenue Management	32	28	4	12.50 %	Revenue Management	29	27	2	6.89%
Financial Management & Reporting	2	2	0	0.00 %	Financial Management & Reporting	2	2	0	0.00 %

DEPARTMENT	APPROVED POSITIONS (FUNDED) JUNE 2020	EMPLOYEES JUNE 2020	VACANCIES (FUNDED) JUNE 2020	% VACANCIES JUNE 2020	DEPARTMENT	APPROVED POSITIONS (FUNDED) JUNE 2021	EMPLOYEES JUNE 2021	VACANCIES (FUNDED) JUNE 2021	% VACANCIES JUNE 2021
SUB-TOTAL	48	42	6	12.50 %	SUB-TOTAL	45	42	3	6.66 %
CORPORATE SERVICES					CORPORATE SERVICES				
Office of Director Corporate Services	2	2	0	0.00 %	Office of Director Corporate Services	2	2	0	0.00 %
Planning and Development	5	5	0	0.00 %	Planning and Development	5	5	0	0.00 %
Human Resources	6	6	0	0.00 %	Human Resources	6	6	0	0.00 %
Administration & IT Services	22	16	6	27.27 %	Administration & IT Services	19	17	2	10.52 %
SUB-TOTAL	35	29	6	17.14 %	SUB-TOTAL	32	30	2	6.25 %
COMMUNITY SERVICES					COMMUNITY SERVICES				
Office of Director Community Services	2	2	0	0.00 %	Office of Director Community Services	2	2	0	0.00 %
Libraries	31	25	6	19.35 %	Libraries	27	27	0	0.00 %
Traffic and Law Enforcement (Including Disaster Management & Fire Services)	20	19	1	5.00 %	Traffic and Law Enforcement (Including Disaster Management & Fire Services)	20	20	0	0.00 %

DEPARTMENT	APPROVED POSITIONS (FUNDED) JUNE 2020	EMPLOYEES JUNE 2020	VACANCIES (FUNDED) JUNE 2020	% VACANCIES JUNE 2020	DEPARTMENT	APPROVED POSITIONS (FUNDED) JUNE 2021	EMPLOYEES JUNE 2021	VACANCIES (FUNDED) JUNE 2021	% VACANCIES JUNE 2021
Fire Services)									
Recreational Facilities & Resorts	23	22	1	4.35 %	Recreational Facilities & Resorts	23	22	1	4.34 %
Community Services	5	4	1	20.00 %	Community Services	5	5	0	0.00 %
Motor License and Testing	6	6	0	0.00 %	Motor License and Testing	6	6	0	0.00 %
Parks and Open Spaces	25	24	1	4.00 %	Parks and Open Spaces	26	23	3	11.53 %
Cemeteries	3	2	1	33.33 %	Cemeteries	3	3	0	0.00 %
Sport Grounds	6	6	0	0.00 %	Sport Grounds	7	6	1	14.28 %
Housing	3	3	0	0.00 %	Housing	3	3	0	0.00 %
SUB-TOTAL	124	113	11	8.87 %	SUB-TOTAL	122	117	5	4.09 %
TECHNICAL SERVICES					TECHNICAL SERVICES				
Office of Director Technical Services	2	2	0	0.00 %	Office of Director Technical Services	2	2	0	0.00 %
Building Control (Including Project Management)	4	4	0	0.00 %	Building Control	4	3	1	25.00 %

DEPARTMENT	APPROVED POSITIONS (FUNDED) JUNE 2020	EMPLOYEES JUNE 2020	VACANCIES (FUNDED) JUNE 2020	% VACANCIES JUNE 2020	DEPARTMENT	APPROVED POSITIONS (FUNDED) JUNE 2021	EMPLOYEES JUNE 2021	VACANCIES (FUNDED) JUNE 2021	% VACANCIES JUNE 2021
Municipal Buildings	9	9	0	0.00 %	Municipal Buildings	9	9	0	0.00 %
Waste Management	42	41	1	2.38 %	Waste Management	51	50	1	1.96 %
Sanitation	8	8	0	0.00 %	Sanitation	8	8	0	0.00 %
Roads & Storm Water Management	70	59	11	15.72 %	Roads & Storm Water Management	69	64	5	7.24 %
Water	28	28	0	0.00 %	Water	27	26	1	3.70 %
Electricity	22	22	0	0.00 %	Electricity	22	22	0	0.00 %
SUB-TOTAL	185	173	12	6.49 %	SUB-TOTAL	192	184	8	4.16 %
TOTAL	403	367	36	8.93 %	TOTAL	402	384	18	4.48 %

4.1.2 EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

The Employment Equity Act (EEA) requires that the municipality must prepare an Employment Equity Plan. The plan must comply with the requirements set out in Section 20 (1) of the Act. The EEA makes it compulsory for designated employers to implement affirmative action (AA). This means that most employers are required to employ, train and retain the services of employees belonging to designated previously disadvantaged population groups, these being “black” (African, Coloured and Indian), female and disabled people.

The new Employment Equity Plan for the next five (5) years was approved on 12 September 2019. The table below sets out the demographics of the Western Cape, West Coast and Bergrivier Municipality compared to the National demographics and is based on information of the “economically active population” (Refers to people between the ages of 15 and 65) as provided by Statistics South Africa in March 2019.

TABLE 147: DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE FOR PURPOSES OF EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

	SOUTH AFRICA	WESTERN CAPE	WEST COAST	BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY
AFRICAN	78.80 %	30.23 %	15.37 %	10.96 %
COLOURED	9.60 %	47.33 %	65.92 %	72.83 %
INDIAN	2.60 %	1.24 %	0.50 %	0.39 %
WHITE	9.00 %	21.20 %	18.21 %	15.82 %

4.2 MANAGING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE

4.2.1 HUMAN RESOURCE POLICIES AND PLANS

The Human Resource Department has several policies and plans in place that are regulated by South African Bargaining Council Collective Agreements and South African Legislation. Policies are not static documents and therefore have to be revised regularly. During the 2020/2021 period a process involving all stakeholders, namely employees, councillors and unions, was followed where two new policies were adopted by Council and two policies were revised. One standard operating procedure (SOP’s) was also approved.

TABLE 148: APPROVED AND REVISED HUMAN RESOURCE POLICIES AND SOP’S

APPROVED POLICIES 2020/2021	REVISED POLICIES 2020/2021	APPROVED SOP’S 2020/2021	REVISED SOP’S 2020/2021
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Private Work and Declaration of Interest Policy Temporary Employment Policy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Employment Policy Training & Development Policy 	None	Appointment of Temporary Workers

4.2.2 TERMINATIONS AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

4.2.2.1 TERMINATIONS

There were 11 terminations during the financial year which consisted of the following: Five resignations, four retirements, one deceased and three for misconduct. The table below depicts the terminations as recorded:

TABLE 149: TERMINATIONS OF PERMANENT EMPLOYEES

REASON	JUL '20	AUG '20	SEPT '20	OCT '20	NOV '20	DEC '20	JAN '21	FEB '21	MAR '21	APR '21	MAY '21	JUN '21	TOTAL
Resignations	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	5
Retirement	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	4
Ill Health/ Incapacity	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Deceased	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Misconduct	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Total	1	0	0	0	1	2	2	0	2	1	0	2	11

4.2.2.2 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

4.2.2.2.1 THE FUNCTIONING OF THE CENTRAL OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY COMMITTEE

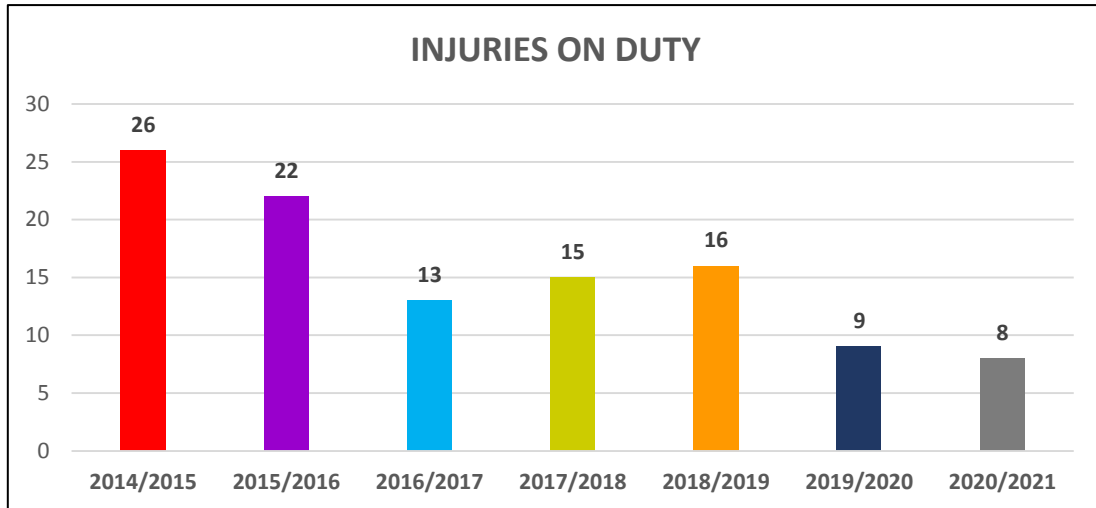
As of 30 June 2021, 98 % of the Health and Safety Representatives were appointed for each workplace (2 % not filled due to vacancies). We have well-functioning Health and Safety Committees in each town with central quarterly meetings. The term of appointment for Health and Safety Representatives is three (3) years and new Health and Safety Representatives were elected in December 2020.

4.2.2.2.2 REPORTABLE INCIDENTS

Eight (8) incidents occurred, which is a decrease from the number of incidents (9) of the previous financial year. As indicated in the graph below, the Municipality was able to achieve the target and reduce the number of reportable incidents of 26 for the financial year 2014/15 to 8 reportable incidents for the financial year 2020/2021.

The graph below shows the injuries on duty reported:

FIGURE 33: INJURIES ON DUTY



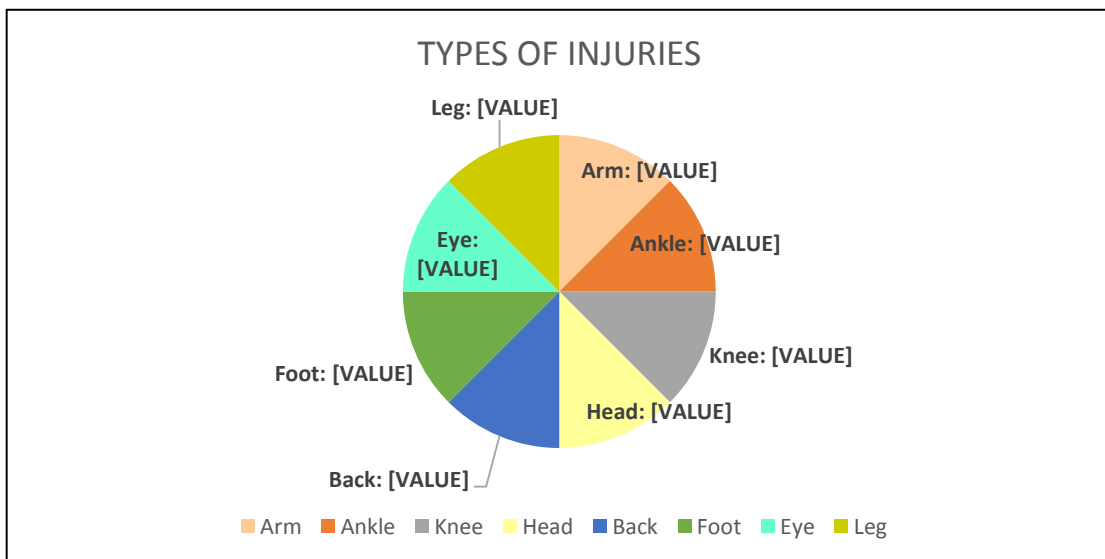
4.2.2.2.3 REPORTABLE INJURIES PER TOWN

Of the eight (8) injuries reported three (3) occurred in Piketberg, two (2) in Velddrif and one (1) each in Porterville, Aurora and Eendekuil.

4.2.2.2.4 TYPES OF REPORTABLE INJURIES

The types of injuries that occurred are shown in the graph below:

FIGURE 34: TYPE OF INJURIES



4.2.2.2.5 COVID-19

4.2.2.2.5.1 BACKGROUND

On 23 March 2020, President Cyril Ramaphosa announced new measures to combat the spread of the Covid-19 coronavirus in South Africa – a three-week nationwide lockdown with severe restrictions on travel and movement, from midnight on Thursday, 26 March, to midnight on Thursday, 16 April. The President said more needed to be done to avoid “an enormous catastrophe” among the population. In essence, this meant people would only be allowed to leave their homes to buy food, seek medical help or under other extreme circumstances. The lockdown follows government regulations that limited public gatherings,

travel from high-risk countries and the sale of alcohol. In addition, borders were closed to reduce the rate of infection from those travelling into South Africa from other countries. A quarantine was also enforced on inbound travellers and returning citizens.

The President announced that from 1 May 2020 a gradual and phased easing of the lockdown restrictions would begin, lowering the national Alert Level to 4. From 1 June 2020 the national restrictions were lowered to Level 3. The restrictions were lowered to Alert Level 2 on 17 August 2020. From 21 September 2020, restrictions were lowered to Alert Level 1.

In December 2020 the country experienced a second wave of COVID-19 infections. The lockdown was tightened from an adjusted Level 1 to an adjusted Level 3 starting on 29 December 2020. The lockdown was lowered from an adjusted Level 3 to an adjusted Level 1 starting on 1 March 2021. On 17 February 2021 the national COVID-19 vaccination program was officially rolled out.

On 8 May 2021 local cases of variants of concern Delta (first detected in India, which has a higher transmissibility and reduced neutralisation than South Africa's dominant variant, Beta) and Alpha (first detected in the UK, which has a higher transmissibility and is more lethal than South Africa's dominant variant, Beta) were reported. On 31 May 2021 the country was moved from adjusted Level 1 to an adjusted Alert Level 2, due to a third wave of infections. On 15 June 2021 the country was moved to Alert Level 3. On 28 June 2021, the country was moved to adjusted Level 4, with the Delta variant fast becoming the dominant strain in the country.

To date COVID-19 has become a global pandemic and it is continuing to spread across the globe.

4.2.2.2.5.2 COVID-19 WORKPLACE PLAN

According to the relevant Regulations, the municipality had to implement a Covid-19 Workplace Plan. The plan was approved by the Municipal Manager on 21 May 2020 and has been implemented. The plan was revised throughout the financial year according to the different alert levels as determined by Regulations from time to time.

The plan provides practical mitigation, response and recovery measures for the COVID-19 pandemic within the municipal jurisdiction. This is based on guidelines from the Centres for Disease Control and Prevention, World Health Organization (WHO), Department of Health, Regulations and Directions from the Department of Employment and Labour, to address various scenarios that the municipality may face during the pandemic. This workplace plan must be read together with the provisions of the approved COVID-19: Preventing and Managing Coronavirus in the Workplace Policy.

4.2.2.2.5.3 PREVENTION AND MANAGEMENT OF COVID-19 IN THE WORKPLACE POLICY

The Prevention and Management of Covid-19 in the Workplace policy was approved by the Mayoral Committee on 29 May 2020 and communicated to all staff.

4.2.2.2.5.4 SCREENING OF EMPLOYEES AND PUBLIC

The screening of the public and employees are done daily as required by regulations. This entails the completing of a contact tracing register by the members of the public and screening forms by all employees.

4.2.2.2.5.5 PROVISIONING OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)

PPE were distributed daily as needed. All the employees were provided with the necessary PPE as required (two face cloths, hand sanitiser and other PPE as required).

4.2.2.2.5.6 VULNERABLE EMPLOYEES

Vulnerable employees are employees who are older than 60 years and/or those who have medical certified co-morbidities. These employees may render their services for either essential services or other work. In terms of Clause 46(5) the employer must before these employees commence working, implement special/additional measures to limit employees' exposure to COVID-19 infection and facilitate their safe return to work, which may include the following:

- Installing physical barriers between these employees and other employees;
- Providing extra personal protective equipment (PPE) such as face shields and visors;
- Increasing the social distancing requirements between other employees and these employees (for instance from 1.5 meters to 3 meters if the workplace allows for it); and
- Where possible that the employees work from home.

4.2.2.2.5.7 CLEANING OF MUNICIPAL OFFICES

Municipal offices were disinfected daily as prescribed in the COVID-19 regulations and approved programme for the cleaning/disinfecting of all the offices and workplaces in every town.

4.2.2.2.5.8 TRAINING

COVID-19 training sessions were conducted as requested.

4.2.2.2.5.9 INSPECTIONS

Ongoing inspections are done to ensure that all Covid-19 protocols are in place.

4.2.2.2.5.10 COVID IN CASES IN BERGRIVIER MUNICIPALITY

4.2.2.2.5.10.1 EMPLOYEES: COVID-19 POSITIVE CASES AND RECOVERIES

TABLE 150: EMPLOYEES: COVID-19 CASES AND RECOVERIES

DATE	TOTAL EMPLOYEES	SCREENED		TESTED		POSITIVE CASES		RECOVERED		TOWN
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	
04/05/2020	130	94	36	0	0	0	0	0	0	Piketberg
05/05/2020	73	60	13	1	3	0	1	0	1	Velddrif
06/05/2020	68	57	11	2	1	0	0	0	0	Porterville

DATE	TOTAL EMPLOYEES	SCREENED		TESTED		POSITIVE CASES		RECOVERED		TOWN
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	
15/05/2020	29	12	17	0	0	0	0	0	0	Piketberg
19/05/2020	4	4	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	Velldrif
21/05/2020	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Piketberg
02/06/2020	8	7	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	Porterville
09/06/2020	6	4	2	2	0	0	0	0	0	Velldrif
24/06/2020	36	21	15	3	1	1	0	1	0	Piketberg
01/07/2020	7	5	2	2	1	1	0	1	0	Velldrif
01/07/2020	7	2	5	0	2	0	2	0	2	Porterville
14/07/2020	3	2	1	2	1	0	0	0	0	Velldrif
15/07/2020	49	44	5	2	0	0	0	0	0	Piketberg
21/07/2020	6	1	5	0	2	0	0	0	0	Piketberg
02/09/2020	46	38	8	11	1	1	0	1	0	Piketberg
11/09/2020	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	Piketberg
14/09/2020	2	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	Piketberg
21/09/2020	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	Porterville
22/09/2020	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	Velldrif
28/09/2020	2	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	Piketberg
05/10/2020	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Piketberg
12/10/2020	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Piketberg
19/10/2020	2	0	2	0	2	0	0	0	0	Velldrif
26/10/2020	1	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	Velldrif
18/12/2020	23	8	15	8	15	8	14	8	14	Piketberg
18/12/2020	4	1	3	1	3	1	3	1	3	Velldrif
18/01/2021	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	Porterville
25/01/2021	3	0	3	0	3	0	1	0	1	Piketberg
08/02/2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Bergrivier
15/02/2021	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	Piketberg

DATE	TOTAL EMPLOYEES	SCREENED		TESTED		POSITIVE CASES		RECOVERED		TOWN
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	
17/02/2021	3	3	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	Velddrif
17/02/2021	5	2	3	2	3	0	1	0	1	Redelinghuis
01/03/2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Bergrivier
08/03/2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Bergrivier
15/03/2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Bergrivier
23/03/2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Bergrivier
29/03/2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Bergrivier
06/04/2021	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	Piketberg
12/04/2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Bergrivier
19/04/2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Bergrivier
28/04/2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Bergrivier
04/05/2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Bergrivier
10/05/2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Bergrivier
17/05/2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Bergrivier
24/05/2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Bergrivier
31/05/2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Bergrivier
08/06/2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Bergrivier
14/06/2021	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	Piketberg
21/06/2021	6	0	6	0	6	0	0	0	0	Porterville
21/06/2021	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	Piketberg
28/06/2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Piketberg
TOTAL	534	372	162	48	53	18	27	18	25	

4.2.2.2.5.10.2 COVID-19: TOTAL CASES AND DEATHS

NUMBER OF CASES (OFFICIALS)		NUMBER OF CASES (COUNCILLORS)		TOTAL CASES			AGE DISTRIBUTION	TOTAL RECOVERIES	NUMBER OF DEATHS	
M	F	M	F	M	F	TOTAL			EMPLOYEES	COUNCILLORS

NUMBER OF CASES (OFFICIALS)		NUMBER OF CASES (COUNCILLORS)		TOTAL CASES			AGE DISTRIBUTION	TOTAL RECOVERIES	NUMBER OF DEATHS	
18	27	4	0	22	27	49	<35 = 13 35-50 = 20 51-60 = 14 >60 = 2	45	1	1

4.2.3 ABSENTEEISM

The combined absenteeism rate for sick leave for the Municipal Workforce for the financial year 2020/2021 is shown in the table below:

TABLE 151: ABSENTEEISM

MONTH	NO. OF LOST WORKDAYS DUE TO SICK LEAVE	AVERAGE NO. OF EMPLOYEES	AVERAGE NO. OF WORKDAYS	AVERAGE NO. OF EMPLOYEES X AVERAGE NO. OF WORKDAYS	ABSENTEEISM RATE
July 2020	258	366	20.75	7 594.50	3.40 %
August 2020	154	367	20.75	7 615.25	2.02 %
September 2020	199	369	20.75	7 656.75	2.60 %
October 2020	201	370	20.75	7 677.5	2.62 %
November 2020	132	370	20.75	7 677.5	1.72 %
December 2020	153	369	20.75	7 656.75	2.00 %
January 2021	296	371	20.75	7 698.25	3.85 %
February 2021	121	369	20.75	7 656.75	1.58 %
March 2021	196	376	20.75	7 802	2.51 %
April 2021	132	374	20.75	7 760.5	1.70 %
May 2021	111	380	20.75	7 885	1.41 %
June 2021	178	384	20.75	7 968	2.23 %
TOTALS	2 131	372.08	20.75	92 648.75	2.30 %

The absenteeism rate increased from 1.78 % in the previous financial to 2.30 % for the period under review and the increase can be attributed to personnel that isolate due to COVID-19.

4.2.4 PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

Performance of workers is evaluated in terms of relevant legislation and Bergrivier Municipality's Performance Management Policy.

4.2.5 DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INTERESTS

The Performance Management Regulations (Regulation 805 of 2006) require that Municipal officials and Councillors disclose their financial interests. The interests of Councillors, the Municipal Manager and Directors are available on request.

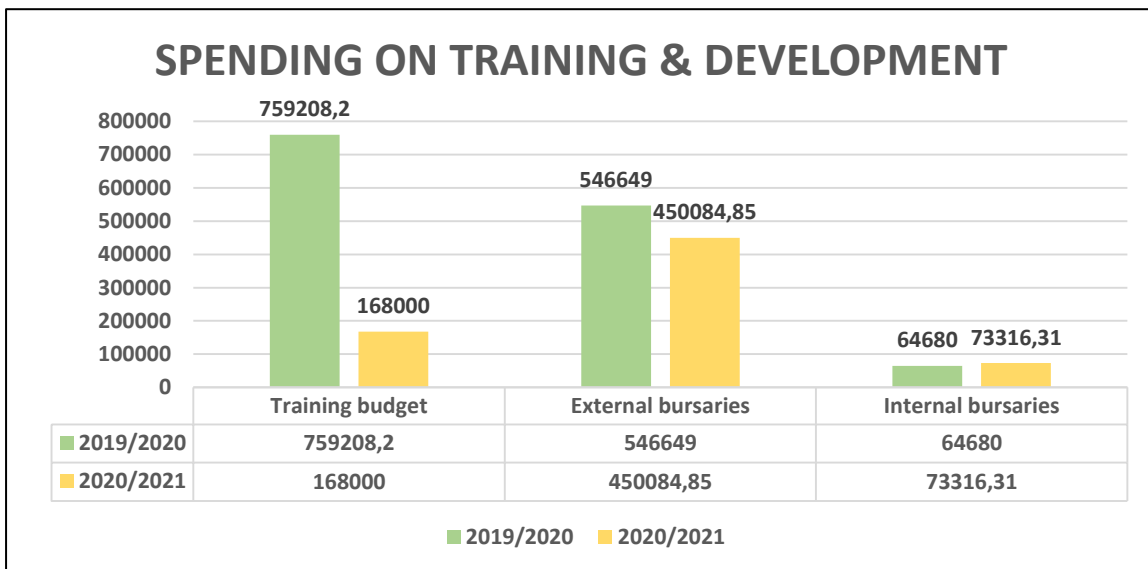
4.3 CAPACITATING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE

4.3.1 SKILLS DEVELOPMENT AND TRAINING

Section 68(1) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) requires municipalities to develop their human resource capacity to a level that enables them to perform their functions and exercise their powers in an economical, effective, efficient and accountable way. The Municipality has a Training Committee in place, which deals with matters concerning the training of Municipal Staff.

To empower its employees and enhance its human capital, the Municipality provides various learning and development opportunities for employees and councillors. The Workplace Skills Plan of the Municipality has been submitted to the Local Government SETA and annual implementation reports are submitted. The spending on training and development is shown in the graph below.

FIGURE 35: SPENDING ON TRAINING BUDGET



During the financial year 2020/2021 R 168 000 was spent on training and development of employees (R 100 000 training budget and R 68 000 grant funding received from the Local Government SETA). 100 % of the training budget was spent. Due to implications and constraints of Covid-19, the training budget were decreased in relation to previous financial years. A total of 61 employees received training during this financial year. The municipality spent R 73 316.31 on bursaries for employees and R 243 662.00 for non-employees.



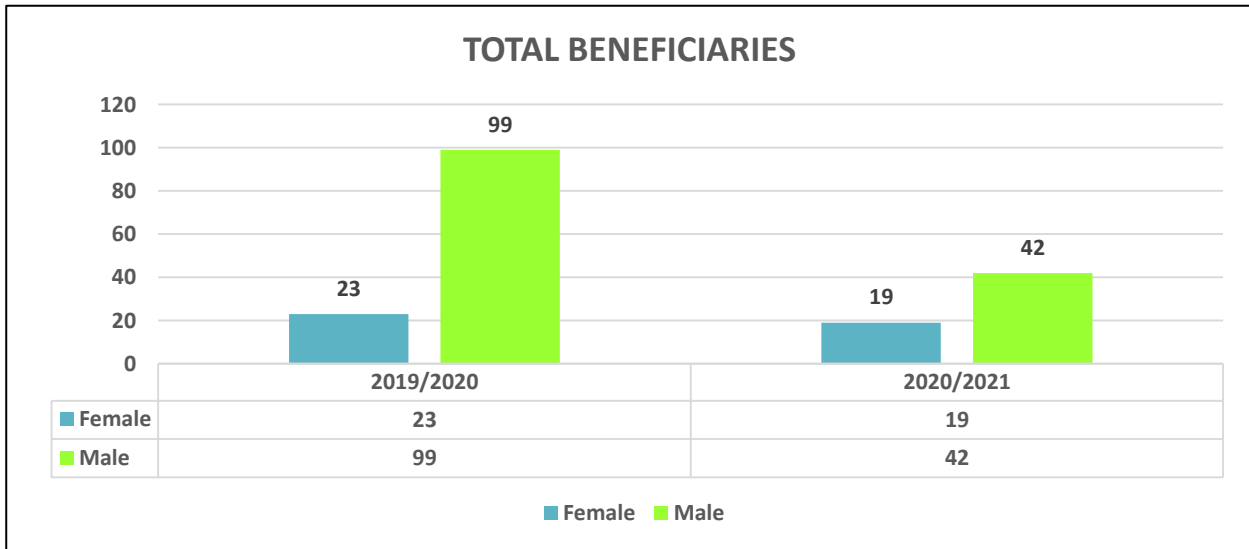
Officials attending Tree Felling Training

The following training interventions took place during the financial year 2020/2021:

TABLE 152: TRAINING INTERVENTIONS

TYPE OF LEARNING INTERVENTION	NAME OF LEARNING INTERVENTION	NQF LEVEL	NUMBER TRAINED	
			FEMALE	MALE
Skills Programme	Chainsaw	2	0	6
Skills Programme	Cherry Picker	2	0	9
Skills Programme	Grader Operator	2	0	2
Skills Programme	Digger loader	2	0	7
Skills Programme	Tree Felling	2	0	5
Skills Programme	Finance Minimum Competency levels	6	3	1
Skills Programme	Stock Control	2	1	5
Skills Programme	Local Government Accounting	4	5	1
Learnership	Library Assistance	5	6	0
Short Course (Non-Credit)	Pay Day	N/A	4	0
Short Course (Non-Credit)	Code 10 Learner and Driving license	N/A	0	6
Total (61 employees)			19	42

FIGURE 36: BENEFICIARIES OF TRAINING IN TERMS OF GENDER



4.3.2 REPORTING ON AND MONITORING MUNICIPAL MINIMUM COMPETENCY LEVELS

In terms of Section 14 (2) (b) of the Local Government: Municipal Financial Management Act and the Municipal Regulations on Minimum Competency (Nr. 29967), the municipality must record in its Annual Report the information on minimum competencies as at the end of 30 June 2021.

In terms of Section 83 (1) of the Municipal Financial Management Act, the Accounting Officer, Senior Managers, the Chief Financial Officer, Non-Financial Managers and other Financial Officials of a Municipality must meet the prescribed financial management competency levels that are key to the successful implementation of the Municipal Finance Management Act. As prescribed by National Treasury, such financial management competencies were promulgated in Government Notice 493 dated 15 June 2007 and amended by Government Notice 1146 dated 26 October 2018.

The following is a summary of the officials who are competent as of 30 June 2021 in the minimum competency levels:

TABLE 153: MINIMUM COMPETENCY LEVELS

NO	NAME OF EMPLOYEE	OCCUPATION	DATE OF COMPLETION
1	Hanlie Linde	Municipal Manager	October 2012
2	August Christoffel Koch	Director Technical Services (Appointed 01/11/2019)	April 2017
3	Felix Martin Lötter	Director Financial Services (Appointed 01/11/2019)	November 2016
4	Marius Wüst	Director Financial Services (Resigned 31/08/2019)	October 2014
5	Johan William Kotzee	Director Corporate Services	September 2013
6	Dean Josephus	Director: Community Services	November 2016
7	Andries Wessel Rheeder	Manager: Human Resource Services	October 2013

NO	NAME OF EMPLOYEE	OCCUPATION	DATE OF COMPLETION
8	Werner Wagener	Manager: Planning & Development	October 2013
9	Martin Crous	Manager: Income	May 2011
10	John-Peter Sass	Manager: Budget & Treasury Office	August 2012
11	Jacob Breunissen	Manager: Civil Services	October 2013
12	Jurene Erasmus	Internal Auditor	October 2014
13	Lene Louw	Accountant: Budget and Treasury Office	August 2012
14	Israel Benno John Saunders	Head: Supply Chain Management	February 2014
15	Nelmarie Bothma	Manager: Supply Chain Management	July 2011
16	Alletta van Sittert	Manager: Strategic Services	November 2016
17	David Carolissen	Manager: Community Facilities	August 2019

4.4 WORKFORCE EXPENDITURE

Section 66 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) states that the Accounting Officer of a Municipality must, in a format and for periods as may be prescribed, report to Council on all expenditure incurred by the municipality on staff salaries, wages, allowances and benefits, as per type of expenditure.

The Municipality's employee costs for 2020/2021 totaled an amount of R 134 976 575.00, (excluding remuneration of councillors). This constitutes 34.90 % of the total operational expenditure and is a decrease from the previous year's 36.51 %. No appointments are made unless the positions are funded and vacant on the staff establishment. To obtain value for money from workforce expenditure, the mandate for appointment is to appoint the candidate on the minimum notch of the scale unless motivation exists for appointment on a higher notch.

CHAPTER 5 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE



Velddrif/Laaiplek: A Beautiful Small Active Harbour

Photographer Unknown: Photo provided

5.1 STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE AND POSITION

5.1.1 STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

The following table provides a summary of the Municipality's financial performance as of 30 June 2021:

TABLE 154: SUMMARY OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

	ORIGINAL BUDGET	BUDGET ADJUSTMENTS	FINAL BUDGET	ACTUAL OUTCOME	BUDGET VARIANCE	RESTATED OUTCOME
	2021	2021	2021	2021	2021	2020
	R	R	R	R	R	R
Financial Performance						
Property rates	77,766,345	101,600	77,867,945	79,313,260	1,445,315	74,039,877
Service charges	192,998,268	587,000	193,585,268	195,726,102	2,140,834	181,434,786
Investment revenue	5,145,000	(350,000)	4,795,000	5,663,349	868,349	7,688,308
Transfers and subsidies - operational	68,914,304	6,244,913	75,159,217	70,020,927	(5,138,290)	60,114,535
Other own revenue	19,743,000	19,261,150	39,004,150	44,771,471	5,767,321	54,087,459
Total Operating Revenue (excluding capital transfers)	364,566,917	25,844,663	390,411,580	395,495,108	5,083,528	377,364,964
Employee costs	133,996,164	4,360,687	138,356,851	134,976,575	(3,380,276)	130,947,771
Remuneration of councillors	7,010,500	-	7,010,500	6,654,639	(355,861)	6,669,207
Debt impairment	26,852,000	14,137,500	40,989,500	33,165,607	(7,823,893)	34,680,078
Depreciation and asset impairment	23,628,000	(329,000)	23,299,000	22,260,778	(1,038,222)	19,083,443
Finance charges	16,675,583	(553,083)	16,122,500	15,441,561	(680,939)	15,796,125
Bulk purchases	102,198,000	470,000	102,668,000	105,128,105	2,460,105	96,817,583
Other Materials	11,238,915	1,208,041	12,446,956	-	(12,446,956)	-
Contracted Services	22,732,165	5,559,279	28,291,444	24,020,376	(4,271,068)	20,711,772
Transfers and grants	4,576,160	1,344,950	5,921,110	5,504,853	(416,257)	6,088,217
Other expenditure	29,686,365	912,666	30,599,031	37,414,769	6,815,738	34,575,949
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	2,224,958	2,224,958	-
Total Expenditure	378,593,852	27,111,040	405,704,892	386,792,222	(18,912,670)	65,370,147

	ORIGINAL BUDGET	BUDGET ADJUSTMENTS	FINAL BUDGET	ACTUAL OUTCOME	BUDGET VARIANCE	RESTATED OUTCOME
	2021	2021	2021	2021	2021	2020
Surplus/(Deficit)	(14,026,935)	(1,266,377)	(15,293,312)	8,702,886	23,996,198	11,994,818
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary) - Government	15,769,696	5,591,373	21,361,069	19,792,815	(1,568,254)	20,192,811
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary) - Other Grant Providers	-	937,000	937,000	-	(937,000)	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	-	-	-	9,695,034	9,695,034	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1,742,761	5,261,996	7,004,757	38,190,735	31,185,978	32,187,628

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

TABLE 155: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE OF OPERATIONAL SERVICE

		OPERATING DEPARTMENTAL REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR END 30 JUNE 2021			
		ORIGINAL BUDGET	FINAL BUDGET	ACTUAL OUTCOME	BUDGET VARIANCE
		2021	2021	2021	2021
		R	R	R	%
OPERATING REVENUE					
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	Mayor and Council	-	-	-	0%
	Municipal Manager	35,131,000	41,696,650	39,229,846	-6%
	Economic Development Planning	445,000	445,000	206,646	-54%
	Internal Audit	-	-	-	0%
Vote 2 - Finance	Finance	92,562,345	90,452,945	97,249,590	8%
	Budget and Treasury Office	-	-	-	0%
	Supply Chain Management	11,000	26,000	44,130	70%
	Director Finance Services	-	-	-	0%

	OPERATING DEPARTMENTAL REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR END 30 JUNE 2021				
		ORIGINAL BUDGET	FINAL BUDGET	ACTUAL OUTCOME	BUDGET VARIANCE
		2021	2021	2021	2021
		R	R	R	%
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	Planning and Development	231,000	240,000	282,166	18%
	Human Resources	257,000	257,000	194,619	-24%
	Information Technology	-	-	-	0%
	Administrative and Corporate Support	3,000	3,000	2,763	-8%
	Director Corporate Services	-	-	-	0%
Vote 4 - Technical Services	Building Control	561,000	1,101,000	1,874,504	70%
	Project Management Unit	2,518,000	2,494,783	2,143,224	-14%
	Property Services	1,166,000	1,369,000	849,020	-38%
	Director Technical Services	-	-	-	0%
	Solid Waste Removal	29,122,000	29,195,690	29,818,420	2%
	Street Cleaning	-	-	-	0%
	Sewerage	17,688,000	18,256,174	18,344,233	0%
	Wastewater Treatment	-	-	-	0%
	Storm Water Management	-	-	-	0%
	Water Distribution	30,853,502	31,178,502	34,260,479	10%
	Water Treatment	-	-	-	0%
	Roads	2,305,000	2,246,000	2,145,394	-4%
	Electricity	129,890,070	129,694,417	127,594,168	-2%
	Street Lighting	-	-	-	0%
Vote 5 - Community Services	Director Community Services	-	-	-	0%
	Libraries and Archives	7,325,000	7,074,919	6,583,082	-7%
	Community Halls and	150,000	142,000	157,734	11%

	OPERATING DEPARTMENTAL REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR END 30 JUNE 2021				
		ORIGINAL BUDGET	FINAL BUDGET	ACTUAL OUTCOME	BUDGET VARIANCE
		2021	2021	2021	2021
		R	R	R	%
	Facilities				
	Cemeteries	388,000	500,000	550,243	10%
	Housing Core	48,000	20,000	-	-100%
	Housing Non-Core	5,000,000	5,000,000	5,596,577	12%
	Traffic Control	1,951,000	22,182,000	20,435,405	-8%
	Fire Fighting and Protection	5,000	5,000	-	-100%
	Community Parks	167,000	167,000	45,417	-73%
	Sports Grounds and Stadiums	-	-	13,889	0%
	Swimming Pools	15,000	500	6,252	1150%
	Holiday Resorts	2,042,000	2,037,000	3,159,624	55%
	Holiday Resorts PW Koorts	4,732,000	4,627,000	4,707,682	2%
	Road and Traffic Regulation	-	-	-	0%
	TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE	364,566,917	390,411,580	395,495,108	1%
	EXPENDITURE				
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	Mayor and Council	10,046,400	9,645,730	8,950,807	-7%
	Municipal Manager	10,829,550	12,822,200	11,615,187	-9%
	Economic Development Planning	3,849,300	3,731,800	3,499,459	-6%
	Internal Audit	1,569,290	1,349,790	1,313,556	-3%
Vote 2 - Finance	Finance	30,911,300	28,677,723	28,416,899	-1%
	Budget and Treasury Office	2,124,200	2,120,200	2,038,900	-4%
	Supply Chain Management	5,736,600	6,873,344	6,564,377	-4%
	Director Finance Services	2,142,100	2,270,100	2,097,509	-8%

	OPERATING DEPARTMENTAL REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR END 30 JUNE 2021				
		ORIGINAL BUDGET	FINAL BUDGET	ACTUAL OUTCOME	BUDGET VARIANCE
		2021	2021	2021	2021
		R	R	R	%
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	Planning and Development	4,660,300	4,652,100	4,485,783	-4%
	Human Resources	11,427,227	10,440,700	12,455,663	19%
	Information Technology	4,320,100	3,863,100	4,128,990	7%
	Administrative and Corporate Support	6,347,900	7,000,643	5,936,436	-15%
	Director Corporate Services	1,999,500	2,060,900	1,775,030	-14%
Vote 4 - Technical Services	Building Control	2,166,300	2,306,300	2,132,931	-8%
	Project Management Unit	1,929,800	1,781,800	1,566,932	-12%
	Property Services	7,421,500	7,790,500	6,578,123	-16%
	Director Technical Services	1,995,200	2,028,200	4,369,753	115%
	Solid Waste Removal	26,094,800	31,276,088	29,623,091	-5%
	Street Cleaning	3,275,500	3,767,842	3,626,840	-4%
	Sewerage	12,857,400	13,592,900	9,659,394	-29%
	Wastewater Treatment	3,760,500	1,441,500	1,295,825	-10%
	Storm Water Management	839,500	791,500	883,662	12%
	Water Distribution	20,590,200	21,863,720	17,443,003	-20%
	Water Treatment	2,509,400	2,615,400	1,647,957	-37%
	Roads	27,809,900	28,882,664	28,001,309	-3%
	Electricity	118,417,000	116,542,200	116,364,552	0%
	Street Lighting	1,084,700	1,186,700	1,126,309	-5%
Vote 5 - Community Services	Director Community Services	1,987,700	1,969,314	2,632,408	34%
	Libraries and Archives	7,874,590	7,502,509	6,530,114	-13%
	Community Halls and	3,122,000	3,129,640	3,449,223	10%

	OPERATING DEPARTMENTAL REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR END 30 JUNE 2021				
		ORIGINAL BUDGET	FINAL BUDGET	ACTUAL OUTCOME	BUDGET VARIANCE
		2021	2021	2021	2021
		R	R	R	%
	Facilities				
	Cemeteries	594,975	874,616	754,168	-14%
	Housing Core	1,626,285	1,623,986	1,497,264	-8%
	Housing Non-Core	5,024,000	5,020,000	5,598,130	12%
	Traffic Control	13,532,200	33,500,550	29,355,914	-12%
	Fire Fighting and Protection	841,500	1,857,240	1,916,040	3%
	Community Parks	7,010,065	7,828,843	7,063,766	-10%
	Sports Grounds and Stadiums	2,998,700	3,301,246	3,129,154	-5%
	Swimming Pools	910,700	921,000	735,158	-20%
	Holiday Resorts	4,989,070	5,417,354	5,221,984	-4%
	Holiday Resorts PW Koorts	1,366,600	1,382,950	1,310,621	-5%
	Road and Traffic Regulation	1,987,700	1,969,314	2,632,408	34%
	TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	378,593,852	405,704,892	386,792,221	-5%

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

5.1.2 FINANCIAL GRANTS

The Municipality received the following operating transfers and grants during the 2020/21 financial year:

TABLE 156: OPERATING GRANTS AND TRANSFERS

DESCRIPTION	BUDGET YEAR 2020/21		
	ORIGINAL BUDGET	ADJUSTED BUDGET	YEAR TO ACTUAL
R thousands			
RECEIPTS:			
Operating Transfers and Grants			
National Government:	55,534	62,459	62,106

DESCRIPTION	BUDGET YEAR 2020/21		
	ORIGINAL BUDGET	ADJUSTED BUDGET	YEAR TD ACTUAL
Local Government Equitable Share	48,940	55,355	55,355
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	2,518	2,495	2,143
Expanded Public Works Programme	2,135	2,135	2,135
Financial Management Grant	1,550	1,550	1,550
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant	391	716	714
Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)		208	208
Provincial Government:	12,785	12,452	7,484
Libraries	7,274	7,042	6,546
Human Settlements	5,000	5,000	731
Maintenance of Roads	110	110	–
Municipal Capacity Building Grant	401	300	206
Other grant providers:	595	249	236
<i>Heist op den Berg</i>	595	249	236
<i>Chieta Training Grant</i>			195
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	68,914	75,159	70 021
Capital Transfers and Grants			
National Government:	14,570	17,965	15,736
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	11,961	11,806	9,465
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant	2,609	4,771	4,763
Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)		1,388	1,508
Provincial Government:	1,200	3,396	3,397
<i>Regional Socio - Economic Project</i>	1,000	1,459	1,418
<i>Libraries</i>	200	1,937	1,978
Other Grant Providers	–	837	660

DESCRIPTION	BUDGET YEAR 2020/21		
	ORIGINAL BUDGET	ADJUSTED BUDGET	YEAR TD ACTUAL
<i>Heist-op-den-Berg</i>		837	660
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	15,770	22,198	19,793
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS	84,684	97,357	89 814

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

The following transfers and grants that the Municipality received during the 2020/21 financial year were utilized as follows:

➤ **FINANCE MANAGEMENT GRANT (NATIONAL GOVERNMENT)**

R 1 550 000 was received for the 2020/21 financial year. The full grant was spent on operational expenses. The operational expenses included intern salaries, assistance with the compilation and review of the financial statements, addressing audit queries and training for staff of the Finance Department.

➤ **MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)**

The grant for 2020/21 financial year was R 14 301 000. During the year R 2 143 224 was spent on operational expenses and R 9 465 166 was spent on capital expenditure relating to the upgrade of roads and storm water, Porterville upgrading of Roads and Velddrif Pump line and Pump station. An amount of R 2 692 609 was unspent at the end of the financial year.

➤ **FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT CAPACITY BUILDING GRANT (PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT)**

An allocation of R 300 000 for the 2020/21 financial year was received and spent on external bursaries for 8 students to the amount of R 206 423. The amount of R 93 577 was unspent on 30 June 2021. An application to roll-over the unspent amount was submitted to Provincial Treasury.

➤ **EXTENDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP)**

R 2 135 000 was received, and the funds were utilised to create temporary job opportunities for unemployed persons. The Grant funds were mainly implemented for the following focus areas to enhance the living conditions of the community,

- Solid Waste Collection and Awareness Campaign
- Chipping of green waste and recycling
- Water Conservation and demand management
- Storm water Channel and Retention walls Porterville

- Data Capturer
- Law Enforcement
- Fire Fighting Services
- Construction of pavements
- Testing and cleaning Covid-19
- Pre-paid metering
- Replacement of mid-block water pipelines
- Mosaic Tourism Porterville
- Maintenance and Beautification of Parks Bergrivier

➤ **LIBRARY SERVICES GRANT**

The amount of R 1 504 449 was unspent on 30 June 2020. R 7 474 000 was received from Provincial Government and the funds were used to deliver library services for 14 libraries in our area and included the salaries of temporary workers. R 6 546 108 of this grant was used for operational expenditure and R 1 978 240 for capital projects which included the completion of a new Library hall for Noordhoek Library. The amount of R 454 101 was unspent on 30 June 2021. An application to roll-over the unspent amount was submitted to Provincial Treasury.

➤ **INTEGRATED NATIONAL ELECTRIFICATION**

The amount of R 2 486 661 was unspent on 30 June 2020. R 3 000 000 was received for the 2020/2021 financial year. These funds were utilised for Velddrif Bulk Upgrading switching station and feeders. The project is completed, and an amount of R 8 934 was unspent on 30 June 2021. The unspent amount will be paid back to National Treasury as the project has been completed.

➤ **REGIONAL SOCIO-ECONOMIC PROJECT/VIOLENCE PREVENTION THROUGH URBAN UPGRADING**

The amount of R 459 485 was unspent on 30 June 2020. An allocation of R 1 000 000 was received in the 2020/21 financial year and was used for the Laaipek RSEP project (pedestrian walkway upgrade between CBD and Noordhoek residential neighbourhood). The project was completed and on 30 June 2021 there was a balance of R 40 986.17 available of the RSEP grant. This balance will be paid back to Provincial Government as per Treasury Circular Mun No. 9/2021.

➤ **FIRE SERVICE CAPACITY BUILDING GRANT**

An allocation of R 830 000 was received in the 2019/20 financial year and was used for the purchase of three Firefighting vehicles. The unspent balance of R 9 739 as of 30 June 2020 was returned to Provincial Government.

➤ **DEVELOPMENT OF SPORT AND RECREATION FACILITIES**

An allocation of R 250 000 was received in the 2019/20 financial year and was used for the

construction of two concrete cricket nets with bowling pad and the construction of Turf Cricket Pitch in Velddrif. The unspent balance of R 45 960 as of 30 June 2020 was returned to Provincial Government

5.1.3 ASSET MANAGEMENT

The asset base of the Municipality is integral to the municipality's ability to provide services to the community in terms of its constitutional mandate such as provision of water, electricity, sanitation and maintenance of roads. It is the duty of the municipality in terms of its asset management policy to ensure that assets are safeguarded and maintained so that they are operating in the manner intended for its use and are not unproductive or idle.

Assets that are unproductive, idle or not operating in the manner intended or to sufficient capacity are assessed on an ongoing basis for impairment and written off and replaced where applicable. Assets are managed and maintained by the Directorate under which they resort, and provision is made under their respective operational budgets for maintenance over the life cycle of the asset. The Asset Unit within Financial Services is responsible for maintaining the asset register, annual asset counts, capturing of newly acquired assets on the asset register and the removal of obsolete or written off assets from the asset register. During the 2020/21 financial year no auction took place.

The following table indicates the three largest assets acquired during 2020/21:

TABLE 157: TREATMENT OF THE 3 LARGEST ASSETS ACQUIRED DURING THE FINANCIAL YEAR

DESCRIPTION	ORIGINAL BUDGET	ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	ACTUAL
Upgrade of roads and stormwater	1 897 172.00	2 267 925.00	2 267 924.64
VD Bulk Upgrading switching station & feeders	2 608 696.00	4 771 010.00	4 763 241.08
Upgrade of roads and stormwater	4 260 870.00	3 310 428.00	3 080 664.15

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

5.2 FINANCIAL RATIOS AND INDICATORS

Municipalities make use of several operating ratios and indicators to enable them to benchmark their financial performance. The following are of particular importance:

5.2.1 CURRENT RATIO

The current ratio is calculated based on current assets divided by current liabilities. The current ratio is a measure of the ability of the Municipality to utilize cash and cash equivalents to extinguish or retire its current liabilities immediately. Ideally the Municipality should have the equivalent cash and cash equivalents on hand to meet at least the current liabilities, which should translate into a current ratio of 1. Anything below 1 indicates a shortage in cash to meet creditor obligations. During 2015/16, Bergrivier Municipality had the third best current ratio in the Western Cape at 3.12:1. This ratio further increased to 3.22:1 at the end of 2016/17 and 3.78:1 at the end of the 2017/18 financial years. The

restated figures for 2017/2018 shows a slightly decrease in the ratio to 3.61:1. The ratio increased in 2018/2019 to 4.19:1. The ratio decreased in 2019/2020 to 3.27:1.

The ratio decreased in 2020/2021 from 3.27: 1 to 3.17: 1. The decrease can be attributed to the slight increase in the unspent grants.

TABLE 158: CURRENT RATIO

YEAR	CURRENT ASSETS	CURRENT LIABILITIES	RATIO
2015/16	138 939 791	44 547 747	311.89 %
2016/17	163 237 217	50 751 285	321.64 %
2017/18	169 480 905	44 793 286	378.36 %
2017/18 (Reinstated)	150 083 556	41 630 038	360.52 %
2018/19	156 800 812	38 073 278	411.84 %
2018/19 (Reinstated)	160 412 079	38 328 847	418.52 %
2019/20	193 860 293	59 339 687	326.70 %
2019/20 (Reinstated)	193 842 516	59 332 788	326.70 %
2020/21	222 256 087	70 043 204	317.31 %

5.2.2 COST COVERAGE

The cost coverage ratio is the ratio of the available cash plus investments divided by monthly fixed operational expenditure. The ratio indicates the municipality's ability to meet at least its monthly fixed operational commitments from cash and short-term investments without collecting any additional revenue during that month. The norm ranges between 1 to 3 months. It implies that the more cash reserves the municipality has available, the lower the risk of it being unable to fund monthly fixed operational expenditure and to continue rendering services. The Municipality's cost coverage ratio showed an improvement from the previous financial years from 2.77 in 2015/16 to 4.00 months in the 2016/17 and eventually to 3.61 months in the 2017/18 financial year. The Municipality's cost coverage decreased to 2.89 months in the 2018/2019 financial year. The Municipality's cost coverage increased to 3.73 months in the 2019/2020 financial year.

The cost coverage increased from 3.73 months in 2021/2020 to 4.88 months in 2020/2021. The increase is due to the higher cash balance being available because of an improved collection rate coupled to austerity measures and cost saving initiatives across the board.

TABLE 159: COST COVERAGE RATIO

YEAR	AVAILABLE CASH & INVESTMENT	MONTHLY FIXED OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE	RATIO
------	-----------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------

YEAR	AVAILABLE CASH & INVESTMENT	MONTHLY FIXED OPERATIONAL EXPENDITURE	RATIO
2015/16	64 535 368	23 315 878	2.77
2016/17	81 635 059	20 386 869	4.00
2017/18	77 736 494	21 540 469	3.61
2017/18 (Reinstated)	77 736 494	21 740 329	3.58
2018/19	70 784 143	23 780 060	2.98
2018/19 (Reinstated)	70 316 683	24 317 486	2.89
2019/20	96 779 527	25 962 591	3.73
2019/20 (Reinstated)	96 779 527	25 967 219	3.73
2020/21	132 892 834	27 250 448	4.88

5.2.3 SERVICE DEBTORS TO REVENUE

The service debtor to revenue ratio is the percentage outstanding debtors to annual revenue. The Municipality's outstanding service debtors to revenue showed a decrease from the previous year.

TABLE 160: OUTSTANDING SERVICE DEBTORS TO REVENUE RATIO

YEAR	TOTAL OUTSTANDING SERVICE DEBTORS	ANNUAL REVENUE RECEIVED FOR SERVICES	RATIO
2015/16	45 013 619	140 151 881	32.12 %
2016/17	53 361 832	149 250 118	35.75 %
2017/18	62 892 937	145 624 075	43.19 %
2017/18 (Reinstated)	71 059 667	145 624 075	48.80 %
2018/19	87 444 556	160 631 071	54.44 %
2018/19 (Reinstated)	89 192 398	162 921 664	54.75 %
2019/20	101 522 607	181 434 786	55.96 %
2019/20 (Reinstated)	101 004 750	181 434 786	55.67 %
2020/21	85 252 207	195 726 102	43.56 %

5.2.4 DEBT COVERAGE

TABLE 161: DEBT COVERAGE RATIO

YEAR	TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE – OPERATING GRANTS	DEBT SERVICE PAYMENTS WITHIN FINANCIAL YEAR	RATIO
2015/16	249 200 253	9 056 662	27.52

YEAR	TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE – OPERATING GRANTS	DEBT SERVICE PAYMENTS WITHIN FINANCIAL YEAR	RATIO
2016/17	277 035 144	10 822 191	25.60
2017/18	284 123 540	11 514 728	24.67
2017/18 (Reinstated)	285 691 576	11 514 728	24.81
2018/19	313 050 079	11 673 958	26.82
2018/19 (Reinstated)	300 985 302	11 673 958	25.78
2019/20	337 785 956	12 641 177	26.72
2019/20 (Reinstated)	337 443 241	12 641 177	26.69
2020/21	354 962 030	15 085 547	23.53

5.2.5 CREDITOR SYSTEM EFFICIENCY

Creditor's systems efficiency is based on the percentage of creditors paid within 30 days as required by Section 65 (e) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003). The Municipality's creditor efficiency rate is 100 % meaning that all creditors are paid strictly in accordance with the legislative requirements.

5.2.6 CAPITAL CHARGES TO OPERATING EXPENDITURE

The Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure ratio is a percentage of interest and principal debt paid divided by operating expenditure. The Municipality's capital charges to expenditure stays the same as the previous year.

TABLE 162: CAPITAL CHARGES TO OPERATING EXPENDITURE RATIO

YEAR	INTEREST + PRINCIPLE PAID	OPERATING EXPENDITURE	RATIO
2015/16	9 743 663	254 102 741	3.83 %
2016/17	10 010 121	276 620 373	3.62 %
2017/18	10 801 513	291 303 429	3.71 %
2017/18 (Reinstated)	10 801 513	296 343 528	3.64 %
2018/19	11 523 685	321 654 267	3.58 %
2018/19 (Reinstated)	11 523 685	328 644 397	3.51 %
2019/20	11 678 606	367 923 120	3.17 %
2019/20 (Reinstated)	11 678 606	365 370 147	3.17 %
2020/21	12 689 335	386 792 222	3.17 %

5.2.7 EMPLOYEE COSTS

Employee costs are calculated as a percentage of total operating expenditure. The Municipality's employee cost ratio showed a slight decrease from the previous year from 37.65 % in 2017/18 to 37.55% in the 2018/19 financial year. The employee cost ratio decreased to 35.59% in the 2019/2020 financial year. The 2020/2021 employee cost ratio shows a slight decrease from the previous year.

TABLE 163: EMPLOYEE COST RATIO

YEAR	EMPLOYEE COSTS	OPERATING EXPENDITURE	RATIO
2015/16	95 281 118	254 102 741	37.50 %
2016/17	102 241 763	276 620 373	36.96 %
2017/18	111 580 828	291 303 429	38.30 %
2017/18 (Reinstated)	111 580 828	296 343 528	37.65 %
2018/19	123 486 307	321 654 267	38.39 %
2018/19 (Reinstated)	123 397 594	328 644 397	37.55 %
2019/20	130 947 771	367 923 120	35.59 %
2019/20 (Reinstated)	130 947 771	365 370 147	35.84 %
2020/21	134 976 575	386 792 222	34.90 %

5.2.8 REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE

Repairs and Maintenance costs are calculated as a percentage of the Municipality's total operating expenditure. It must be noted that employee and transport costs are not included in expenditure as the Municipality does not have a costing system. This ratio indicates whether sufficient provision is made, in

respect of repairs and maintenance for property, plant and equipment. One of the Municipalities development priorities is to maintain our existing infrastructure in a good state of repair to prevent unnecessary capital outlay in the future. The Municipality's repairs and maintenance ratio showed an increase from the previous year.

TABLE 164: REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE RATIO

YEAR	REPAIRS & MAINTENANCE	OPERATING EXPENDITURE	RATIO
2015/16	8 086 388	254 102 741	3.18 %
2016/17	8 754 887	276 620 373	3.16 %
2017/18	7 502 527	291 303 429	2.58 %
2017/18 (Reinstated)	7 502 527	296 343 528	2.53 %
2018/19	8 483 267	321 654 267	2.64 %
2018/19 (Reinstated)	8 593 315	328 644 397	2.61 %
2019/20	8 179 030	367 923 120	2.22 %
2019/20 (Reinstated)	8 179 030	365 370 147	2.24 %
2020/21	8 870 137	386 792 222	2.29 %

5.2.9 DEBT RECOVERY RATE

The Municipality's debt recovery rate for 2019/20 is 91.56 % which is an increase from the previous year's 89.87 %. The debt recovery rate is based on the last 12 months receipts divided by the last 12 months billing. Debt recovery is deemed a priority and the Municipality will be investigating alternative debt collection methods and implemented a strategic revenue enhancement action plan during 2020/21. The increase in the rate could be attributed to the better understanding of the new financial system, more effective credit control procedures, and the in-house follow up of outstanding accounts with no services.

The debtor's collection rate for 2020/2021 increased to 96.73%. This is a major milestone considering the Covid-19 pandemic and is the highest rate recorded over the last 10 years.

TABLE 165: DEBT RECOVERY RATE

YEAR	RECEIPTS	BILLING	RATIO
2018/19 (Reinstated)	213 989 147	238 111 634	89.87 %
2019/20	241 132 561	263 354 762	91.56 %
2019/20 (Reinstated)	241 496 353	263 338 023	91.71 %
2020/21	270 819 033	279 981 127	96.73 %

5.3 SPENDING AGAINST CAPITAL BUDGET

5.3.1 CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

The original capital budget for 2020/21 was R 43 336 196. The final budget for 2020/2021 after adjustments and virements amounts to R 56 355 642. The total capital expenditure for the year was R 49 952 593.

5.3.2 SOURCES OF FINANCE

The Municipality's major sources of capital finance are:

- ▲ Internally generated funds (Capital Replacement Reserve fund) (CRR);
- ▲ Loans, which will be elaborated on under paragraph 5.8;
- ▲ Municipal Infrastructure Grant Funding (MIG) which is used for infrastructure development projects, and
- ▲ Department of Mineral and Energy (DME) funding.

5.4 CASH FLOW MANAGEMENT AND INVESTMENTS

5.4.1 CASH FLOW

The Municipality's cash flow for the 2020/21 financial year was as follows:

TABLE 166: CASH FLOW OUTCOMES

CASH FLOWS	ORIGINAL BUDGET	BUDGET ADJUSTMENTS	FINAL BUDGET	ACTUAL OUTCOME	BUDGET VARIANCE
	2021	2021	2021	2021	2021
	R	R	R	R	R
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES					
Receipts					
Property rates, penalties & collection charges	70 469 614	4 773 230	75 242 844	78 216 702	2 973 859
Service charges	177 283 525	479 560	177 763 085	192 602 331	14 839 246
Other revenue	10 502 000	4 525 150	15 027 150	22 569 810	7 542 660
Government - operating	68 914 304	5 720 672	74 634 976	73 740 983	(893 992)

CASH FLOWS	ORIGINAL BUDGET	BUDGET ADJUSTMENTS	FINAL BUDGET	ACTUAL OUTCOME	BUDGET VARIANCE
	2021	2021	2021	2021	2021
	R	R	R	R	R
Government - capital	15 769 696	6 389 870	22 159 566	19 792 815	(2 366 751)
Interest	7 756 000	(1 319 167)	6 436 833	5 663 349	(773 484)
Payments					
Suppliers and employees	(305 689 415)	(12 957 617)	(318 647 032)	(303 115 204)	15 531 828
Finance charges	(6 841 500)	-	(6 841 500)	(6 568 710)	272 790
Transfers and grants	(4 576 160)	(1 344 950)	(5 921 110)	(5 504 853)	416 257
NET CASH FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES	33 588 064	6 266 747	39 854 811	77 397 224	37 542 414
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES					
Receipts					
Proceeds on disposal of PPE				751 135	751 135
Payments					
Capital assets	(43 336 196)	(13 019 446)	(56 355 642)	(47 877 047)	8 478 595
NET CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(43 336 196)	(13 019 446)	(56 355 642)	(47 125 912)	9 229 730
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES					
Receipts					
Borrowing long term/refinancing	15 200 000	843 755	16 043 755	15 200 000	(843 755)
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	212 500	7 440	220 000	434 535	214 535
Payments					
Repayment of borrowing	(6 020 500)	(51 964)	(6 072 464)	(6 072 483)	(21)
NET CASH FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES	9 392 060	799 231	10 191 291	9 562 052	(629 239)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(356 073)	(5 953 468)	(6 309 540)	39 833 362	46 142 902

CASH FLOWS	ORIGINAL BUDGET	BUDGET ADJUSTMENTS	FINAL BUDGET	ACTUAL OUTCOME	BUDGET VARIANCE
	2021	2021	2021	2021	2021
	R	R	R	R	R
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	61 549 039	40 263 395	101 812 433	101 812 433	-
Cash/cash equivalents at the year-end:	61 192 966	34 309 927	95 502 893	141 645 797	46 142 904

Annual Financial Statements

5.4.2 BORROWING AND INVESTMENTS

The Municipality raised a new external loan to the value of R 15 200 000 during the 2020/21 financial year to finance long-term capital expenditure projects aimed at improving service delivery.

TABLE 167: EXTERNAL DEBT REATED, REPAID OR REDEEMED AND EXPECTED BORROWING

INSTITUTION	LOAN NUMBER	RATE	MATURITY DATE	OPENING BALANCE 1 JULY 2020	RECEIVED DURING YEAR	RECEIVED DURING YEAR	CLOSING BALANCE 30 JUNE 2021
ANNUITY LOANS							
DBSA	61003131	16.50 %	2020-12-31	79 533	-	(79 733)	-
NEDBANK	05/7831032282	11.27 %	2023-06-12	1 634 381	-	(493 638)	1 140 743
DBSA	61001029	12.41 %	2030-06-30	13 427 924	-	(737 187)	12 690 737
DBSA	61006811	11.53 %	2031-06-30	3 204 568	-	(156 517)	3 048 052
DBSA	61006837	11.59 %	2036-06-30	7 997 778	-	(188 796)	7 808 982
DBSA	61006975	11.33 %	2032-06-30	3 310 165	-	(140 187)	3 169 978
STANDARD BANK	252933753	11.95 %	2024-06-30	3 690 958	-	(768 646)	2 922 312.
STANDARD BANK	410683566	10.26 %	2023-06-30	3 998 154	-	(1 204 871)	2 793 284
ABSA	3044794458	9.99 %	2021-06-30	102 498	-	(102 498)	-
ABSA	3044701437	10.57 %	2026-06-12	4 085 138	-	(516 155)	3 568 983
ABSA	3046456438	10.12 %	2027-06-30	4 768 849	-	(493 567)	4 275 282
ABSA	3046456399	9.77 %	2022-06-30	358 755	-	(170 667)	188 087
DBSA	61007572	9.28 %	2029-06-29	5 469 284	-	(415 464)	5 053 820
DBSA	61007573	8.90 %	2024-06-30	915 259	-	(200 448)	714 811
DBSA	61007642	10.07 %	2023-06-12	6 550 000	-	(404 312)	6 145 688

INSTITUTION	LOAN NUMBER	RATE	MATURITY DATE	OPENING BALANCE 1 JULY 2020	RECEIVED DURING YEAR	RECEIVED DURING YEAR	CLOSING BALANCE 30 JUNE 2021
STANDARD BANK	654527	9.02 %	2031-06-30	-	11 800 000	-	11 800 000
ABSA	3054195743	7.22 %	2026-06-30	-	3 400 000	-	3 400 000
<u>TOTAL ANNUITY LOANS</u>				<u>59 593 243</u>	<u>15 200 000</u>	<u>(6 072 484)</u>	<u>68 720 759</u>

Annual Financial Statements 2020/21

5.5 SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

The Supply Chain Unit has capacity constraints, due to new legislation and more compliance adherence enforced onto Municipalities by National Treasury. Currently the Unit manages the responsibilities and requirements to the best of their abilities.

5.6 GRAP COMPLIANCE

GRAP is the acronym for Generally Recognized Accounting Practice, and it provides the rules by which municipalities are required to maintain their financial accounts. The National Treasury, in association with other key stakeholders, has led the process of the development of accounting reforms in the South African Public Sector since 1998. There are also clear roles of responsibilities for the ASB (Accounting Standards Board), the National Treasury and the Auditor-General, which can be summarised as follows:

- ▲ The ASB sets the accounting standards;

National Treasury assists in the implementation of the standards by, for example, developing the appropriate formats, making recommendations and regulating the approach to implementation, providing guidance and rendering support for implementation, including training; and

- ▲ The Auditor-General audits annual financial statements in line with the standards.

The accounting principles, concepts and disclosure requirements are included in the standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), also referred to as the accounting standards. The accounting standards give the following guidance to the preparers of Annual Financial Statements when dealing with specific topics. They explain:

- ▲ the accounting treatment of transactions, in other words the debit and credit entries, including when to recognise these entries;
- ▲ the accounting measurement of transactions; and
- ▲ the presentation and disclosure requirements of transactions in the entity's Annual Financial Statements.

In terms of paragraph 63 of the Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Annual Financial Statements the application of GRAP normally results in financial statements that convey what is generally

understood as a fair presentation of such information.

BBBEE Compliance

Section 13F(1)(g) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act 53 Of 2003) (*as amended*) requires the B-BBEE Commission to receive and analyse reports prescribed in Section 13G. Section 13G addresses the BEE compliance by organs of state, public entities and private sector enterprises. Bergrivier Municipality is currently busy with the process to comply and will be completed by 30 November 2021.

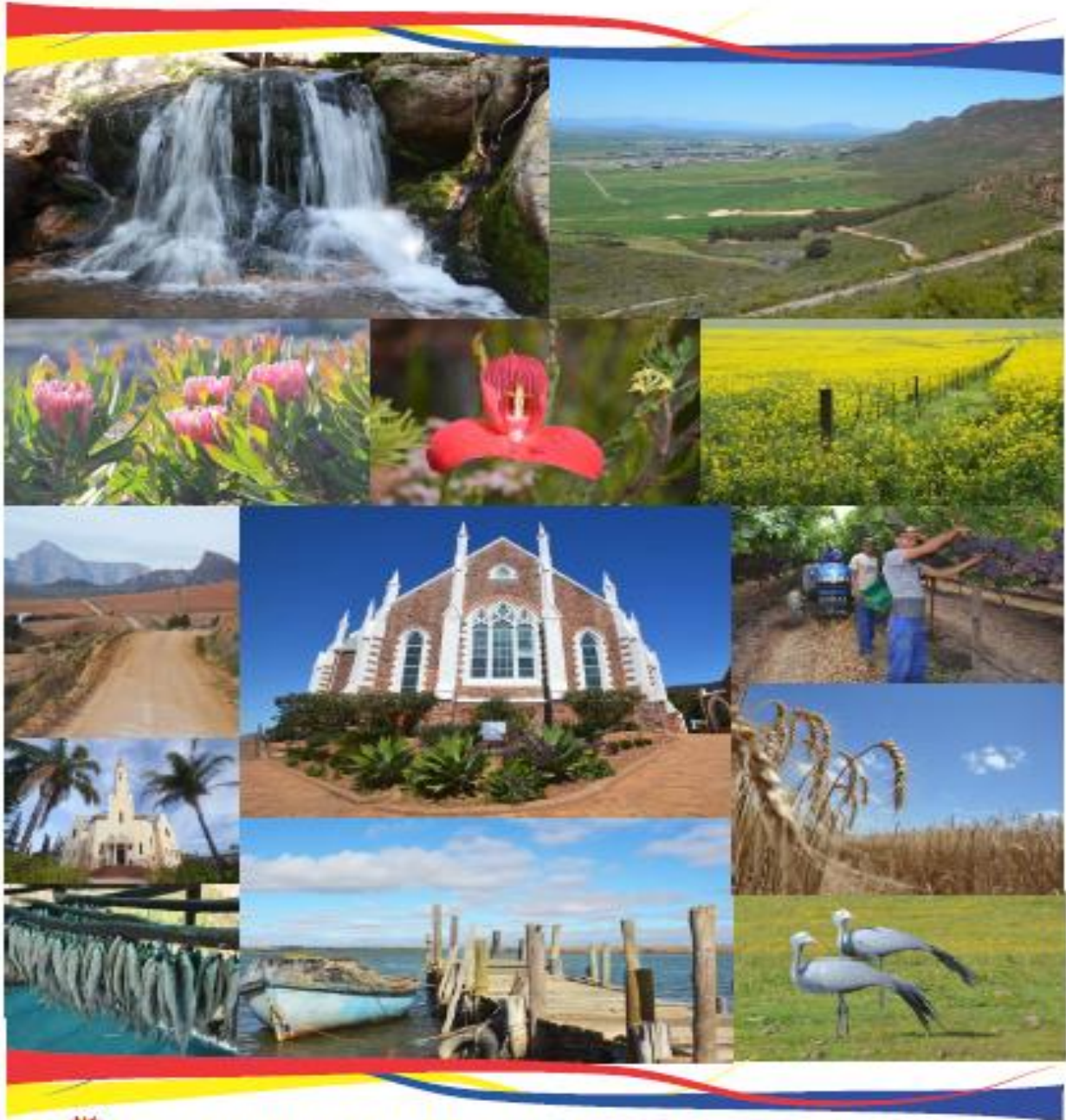
5.7 MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (mSCOA) COMPLIANCE

The National Treasury published the Municipal Regulations on Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) in Government Gazette 37577 dated 22 April 2014 with the aim of implementing a uniform system of reporting amongst the then 278 municipalities. This system was to be implemented by 01 July 2017 by all municipalities and immediately start reporting to National Treasury using the new system. Bergrivier Municipality's financial system was not mSCOA compatible and /or compliant and we had to procure a new financial system, namely Phoenix that is developed by VESTA Technical Services.

5.8 2020/21 ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Annual Financial Statements of the Bergrivier Municipality for 2020/21 have been prepared in accordance with Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No 56 of 2003) (MFMA) and the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), including any interpretations and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board in Accordance with Section 122(3) of the said Act. The Annual Financial Statements which contain the report of the Auditor General are appended as Volume II.

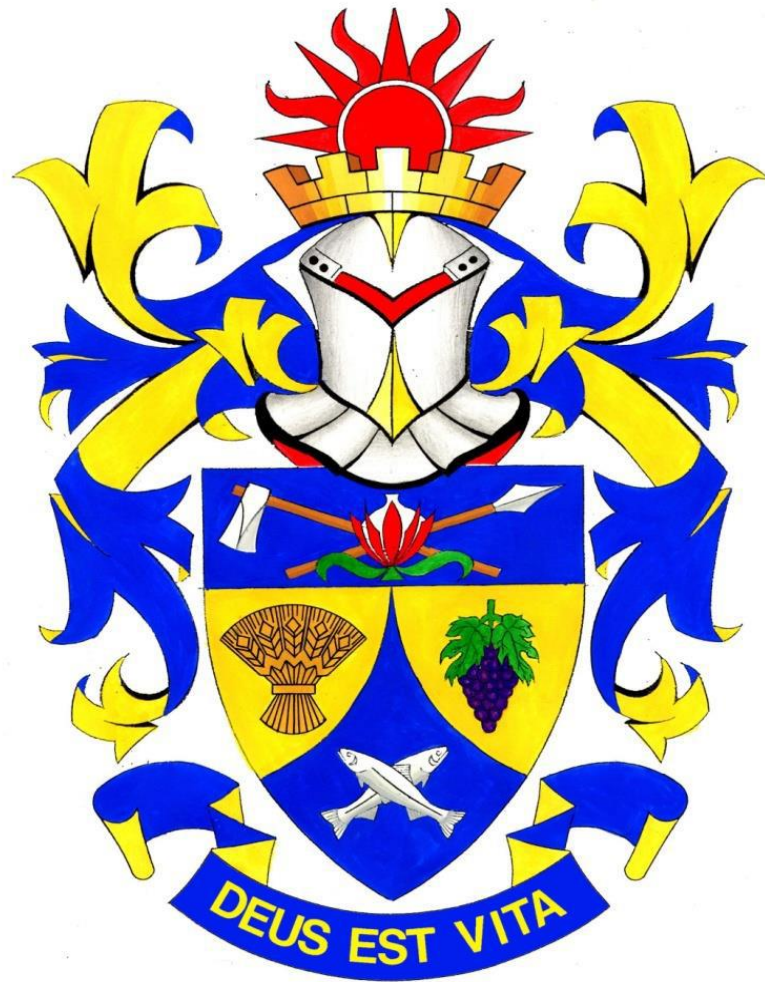
VOLUME II: ANNUAL REPORT: 2020/21



MUNISIPALITEIT - BERGRIVIER - MUNICIPALITY

ONS DIEN MET TROTS / WE SERVE WITH PRIDE

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



AUDIT REPORT OF AUDITOR GENERAL

Report of the auditor-general to the Western Cape Provincial Parliament and the council on the Bergrivier Municipality

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Opinion

1. I have audited the financial statements of the Bergrivier Municipality set out on pages 303 to 388, which comprise the statement of financial position as at 30 June 2021, the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets, cash flow statement and statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts for the year then ended, as well as notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.
2. In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Bergrivier Municipality as at 30 June 2021, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) and the Division of Revenue Act 4 of 2020 (DoRA).

Basis for opinion

3. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of my report.
4. I am independent of the municipality in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' *International code of ethics for professional accountants (including International Independence Standards)* (IESBA code) as well as other ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA code.
5. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion.

Emphasis of matters

6. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters.

Restatement of corresponding figures

7. As disclosed in note 42 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 30 June 2020 were restated as a result of errors in the financial statements of the municipality at, and for the year ended, 30 June 2021.

Material impairment

8. As disclosed in the note three to the financial statements, the municipality provided for the impairment of trade and other receivables from exchange transaction amounting to R38,590 million (2019-20: R46,995 million).
9. As disclosed in the note four to the financial statements, the municipality provided for the impairment of trade and other receivable from non-exchange transaction amounting to R44,535 million (2019-20: R35,647 million).
10. As disclosed in note 33 to the financial statements, the municipality impaired receivables by R32,329 million (2019-20: R36,055 million)

Other matter

11. I draw attention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

Unaudited disclosure notes

12. In terms of section 125(2)(e) of the MFMA the municipality is required to disclose particulars of non-compliance with the MFMA in the financial statements. This disclosure requirement did not form part of the audit of the financial statements and, accordingly, we do not express an opinion on it.

Responsibilities of the accounting officer for the financial statements

13. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with the GRAP and the requirements of the MFMA, and for such internal control as the accounting officer determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.
14. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting officer is responsible for assessing the municipality's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the appropriate governance structure either intends to liquidate the or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

15. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with the ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably

be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

16. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to this auditor's report.

Report on the audit of the annual performance report

Introduction and scope

17. In accordance with the Public Audit Act 25 of 2004 (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information against predetermined objectives for the selected objective presented in the annual performance report. I performed procedures to identify material findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.
18. My procedures address the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information, which must be based on the municipality's approved performance planning documents. I have not evaluated the completeness and appropriateness of the performance indicators included in the planning documents. My procedures do not examine whether the actions taken by the municipality enabled service delivery. My procedures do not extend to any disclosures or assertions relating to the extent of achievements in the current year or planned performance strategies and information in respect of future periods that may be included as part of the reported performance information. Accordingly, my findings do not extend to these matters.
19. I evaluated the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in accordance with the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice, for the following selected objective presented in the municipality's annual performance report for the year ended 30 June 2021:

Objective	Pages in the annual performance report
Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhance good governance	215 - 388

20. I performed procedures to determine whether the reported performance information was properly presented and whether performance was consistent with the approved performance planning documents. I performed further procedures to determine whether the indicators and related targets were measurable and relevant, and assessed the reliability of the reported performance information to determine whether it was valid, accurate and complete.
21. I did not identify any material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information for this objective:
- Strengthen financial sustainability and further enhance good governance.

Other matter

22. I draw attention to the matter below.

Achievement of planned targets

23. Refer to the annual performance report on pages 215 to 388 for information on the achievement of planned targets for the year.

Report on the audit of compliance with legislation

Introduction and scope

24. In accordance with the PAA and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report material findings on the municipality's compliance with specific matters in key legislation. I performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.
25. I did not identify any material findings on compliance with the specific matters in key legislation set out in the general notice issued in terms of the PAA.

Other information

26. The accounting officer is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the annual report, which includes the mayor's foreword and the audit committee's report. The other information does not include the financial statements, the auditor's report and the selected objectives presented in the annual performance report that have been specifically reported in this auditor's report.
27. My opinion on the financial statements and findings on the reported performance information and compliance with legislation do not cover the other information and I do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion on it.

28. In connection with my audit, my responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the selected objective presented in the annual performance report, or my knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.
29. I did not receive the other information prior to the date of this auditor's report. When I do receive and read this information, if I conclude that there is a material misstatement therein, I am required to communicate the matter to those charged with governance and request that the other information be corrected. If the other information is not corrected, I may have to retract this auditor's report and re-issue an amended report as appropriate. However, if it is corrected this will not be necessary.

Internal control deficiencies

30. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, reported performance information and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance on it.
31. I did not identify any significant deficiencies in internal control.

Auditor General

Cape Town
30 November 2021



AUDITOR - GENERAL
SOUTH AFRICA

Auditing to build public confidence

Annexure – Auditor-general’s responsibility for the audit

1. As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements and the procedures performed on reported performance information for the selected objective and on the municipality’s compliance with respect to the selected subject matters.

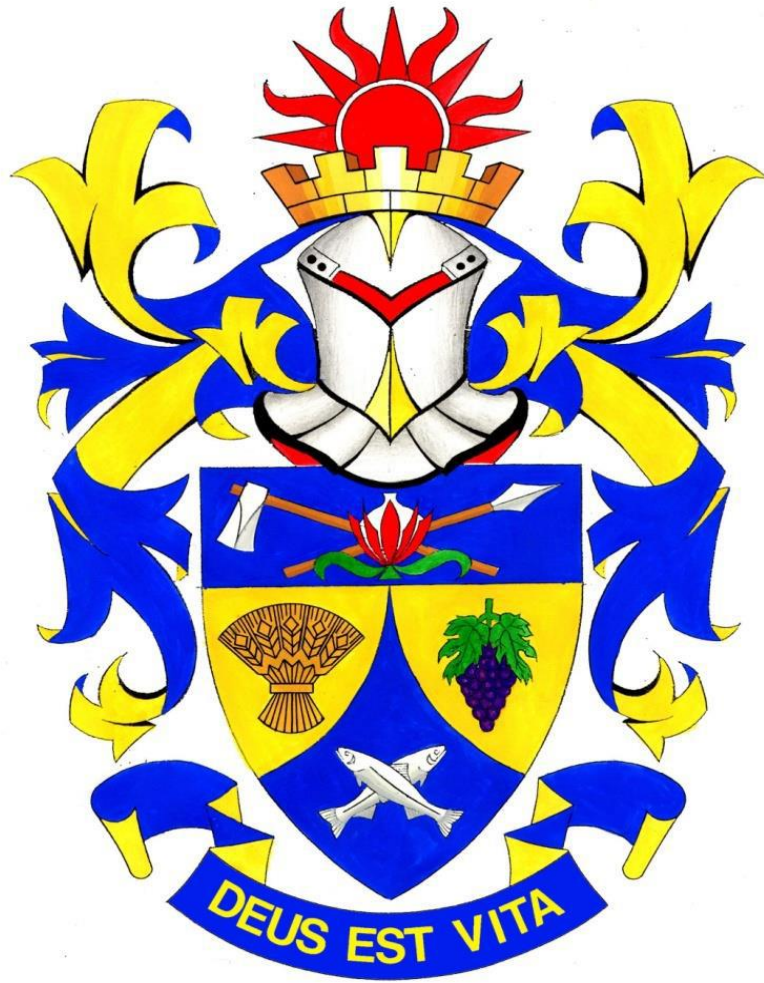
Financial statements

2. In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in this auditor’s report, I also:
 - identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error; design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks; and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations or the override of internal control
 - obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the municipality’s internal control
 - evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the accounting officer
 - conclude on the appropriateness of the accounting officer’s use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists relating to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the ability of the municipality to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my auditor’s report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify my opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of this auditor’s report. However, future events or conditions may cause a municipality to cease operating as a going concern
 - evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and determine whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.

Communication with those charged with governance

3. I communicate with the accounting officer regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.
4. I also provide the accounting officer with a statement that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and to communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on my independence and, where applicable, actions taken to eliminate threats or safeguards applied.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



REPORT OF AUDIT COMMITTEE

REPORT OF THE PERFORMANCE AND AUDIT COMMITTEE FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

1. INTRODUCTION

The Performance and Audit Committee is an independent statutory committee appointed by the Council in terms of section 166 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003).

2. PERFORMANCE AND AUDIT COMMITTEE

2.1 MEMBERS

During the period from 01 July 2020 to 30 June 2021, the Committee consisted of five members none of whom are councilors or officials of the Municipality. The Committee members were:

- Mr. C De Jager (Chairperson)
- Ms. R Gani
- Mr. D Miller
- Mr. B van Staaden
- Ms. G Bolton

2.2 MEETINGS

The Committee met on the following dates during the year under review:

DATE/ MEMBER	27 AUG 2020	04 DEC 2020	18 MAR 2021	08 JUN 2021
Mr. C De Jager	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Ms. R Gani	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mr. D Miller	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mr. B van Staaden	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Ms. G Bolton	**	**	**	Yes

***Ms. Bolton was appointed as a Performance and Audit Committee member on 01 March 2021 and attended her first meeting on 08 June 2021.*

3. PERFORMANCE AND AUDIT COMMITTEE ROLE AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The Committee was fully functional and fulfilled its responsibilities for the year under review. The Committee operated in accordance with the adopted Audit Committee Charter, which was approved by Council. The provisions contained in section 166 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 and Internal Audit Framework, which was developed by National Treasury, are included in the Charter.

3.1 PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

In terms of paragraph 4(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2000, the Performance and Audit Committee must:

- (i) review the quarterly reports submitted to it in terms of sub regulation (1) (c) (ii);
- (ii) review the municipality's performance management system and make recommendations in this regard to the council of that municipality; and
- (iii) at least twice during a financial year submit an report to the municipal council concerned.

During the 2020/2021 financial year the committee reviewed all the quarterly performance reports. Mr B van Staaden and Ms G Bolton attended the formal performance evaluations of the Municipal Manager and Directors on 12 March 2021 and 10 September 2021 respectively.

4. REPORTS REVIEWED FOR THE PERIOD 01 JUL 2020 TO JUN 2021

The Committee has reviewed the following reports the period under review:

1. Quarterly Performance Management (x4)
2. Operation Clean Audit monitoring reports
3. Inventory (1 Stock take report)
4. Eunomia Compliance Reports (x 2)
5. Division Of Revenue Act (DORA) Compliance
6. Maintenance of Proclaimed Main Roads
7. Risk Management
8. Implementation of the COVID 19 Workplace Policy
9. Expenditure relating to the Covid 19 grant
10. Review of water meter readings and the follow-up on broken and faulty meters
11. Review of the recruitment and selection process
12. Application of credit control policy

5. POLICIES REVIEWED FOR THE 2020/2021 FINANCIAL YEAR:

- 5.1 Internal Audit Charter
- 5.2 Performance and Audit Committee Charter
- 5.3 Risk Management Policy
- 5.4 Risk Management Strategy and Implementation Plan
- 5.5 Risk Committee Charter
- 5.6 Anti-Fraud and Corruption Policy

6. EFFECTIVENESS OF THE INTERNAL AUDIT DEPARTMENT

Legislation in South Africa requires the establishment, roles, and responsibilities of internal audit units. Internal audit units form part of the internal control and governance structures of the municipality and play an important role in its monitoring activities. Internal audit provides an independent assessment of the municipality governance, risk management and internal control processes.

The internal audit unit of a municipality must prepare a risk-based audit plan and internal audit programme for each financial year. It must advise the accounting officer and report to the audit committee on implementing the internal audit plan and matters relating to internal audit; internal controls; accounting procedures and practices; risk and risk management; performance management; loss control and compliance with the MFMA. The internal audit unit must also perform such other duties as may be assigned by the accounting officer.

No deficiencies have been identified in this regard.

7. 2020/2021 DRAFT ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Committee had an opportunity to review the 2020/2021 draft annual financial statements on 27 August 2021.

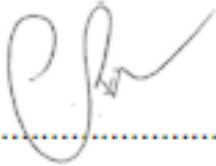
8. REPORT OF THE AUDITOR GENERAL FOR THE 2020/2021 FINANCIAL YEAR

The Performance and Audit Committee has reviewed the AGSA's audit report and final management report in respect of the financial year ended 30 June 2021. It congratulates the municipality on achieving once again a clean audit report and an unqualified audit opinion.

The Performance and Audit Committee has at all times acted independently during its engagements with the officials and Councilors of the municipality.

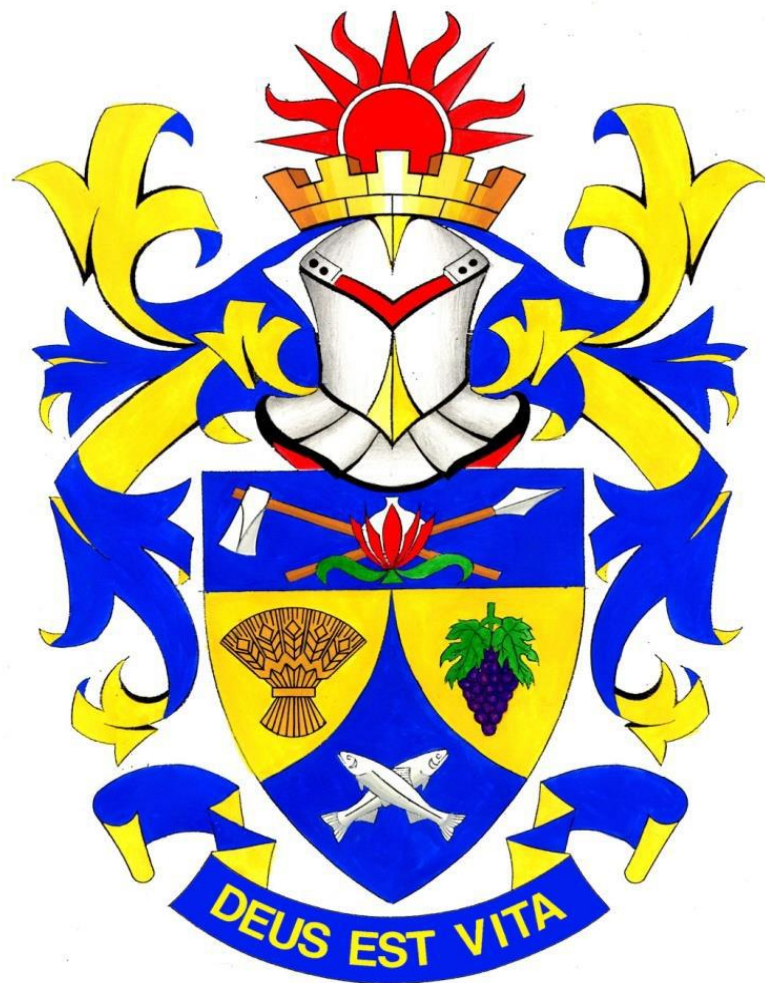
C De Jager

Chairperson: Performance and Audit Committee



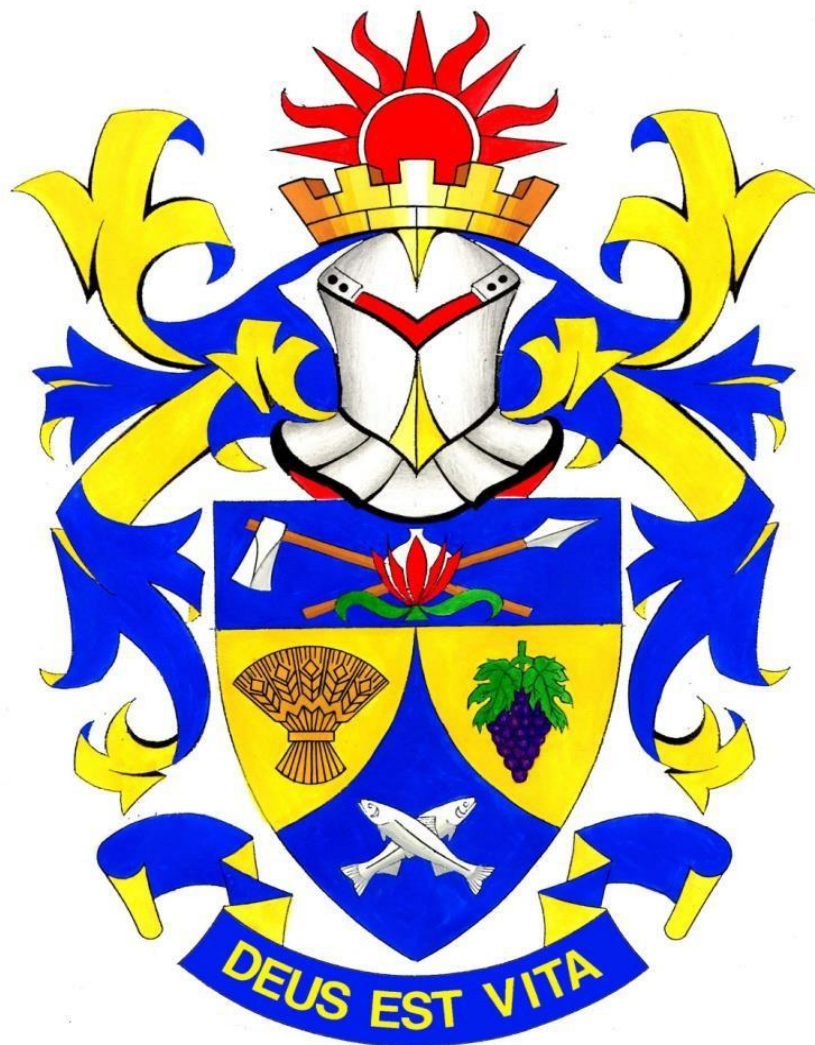
.....

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



AUDITED ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
30 JUNE 2021

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



AUDITED ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

30 JUNE 2021

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

INDEX

Content	Page
General Information	1 - 2
Approval of the Financial Statements	3
Statement of Financial Position	4
Statement of Financial Performance	5
Statement of Changes In Net Assets	6
Cash Flow Statement	7
Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts	8 - 10
Accounting Policies	11 - 36
Notes to the Financial Statements	37 - 89
APPENDICES - Unaudited	
A Schedule of External Loans	90
B Disclosure of Grants and Subsidies	91
C National Treasury's Appropriation Statement	92 - 98
D Operating Departmental Revenue and Expenditure	99 - 100

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

GENERAL INFORMATION

NATURE OF BUSINESS

Bergrivier Local Municipality performs the functions as set out in the Constitution of South Africa, 1996

LEGAL FORM

South African Category B Municipality (Local Municipality) as defined by the Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998).

JURISDICTION

The Bergrivier Local Municipality includes the following areas:

Piketberg	Eendekuil	Aurora
Porterville	Redelinghuys	Wittewater
Velddrif	Dwarskersbos	Goedverwacht

MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL

Ward 1	Cllr J Daniels	
Ward 2	Cllr AJ du Plooy	
Ward 3	Ald A de Vries	
Ward 4	Ald RM van Rooy	
Ward 5	Cllr A van Wyk	
Ward 6	Cllr A Small	
Ward 7	Ald SM Crafford	
Proportional	Cllr SR Swartz	- inaugurated in February 2021
Proportional	Cllr MA Wessels	
Proportional	Cllr D De Bruin	
Proportional	Ald SIJ Smit	
Proportional	Cllr I Adams	
Proportional	Cllr SS Lesch	
Proportional	Cllr JC Botha	- deceased January 2021

MEMBERS OF THE MAYORAL COMMITTEE

Executive Mayor	Ald RM van Rooy
Deputy Executive Mayor	Ald SM Crafford
Executive Councillor	Cllr AJ du Plooy
Executive Councillor	Cllr M Wessels

MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Adv. H Linde

CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

Mr FM Lötter

AUDIT COMMITTEE

Mr CB de Jager (Chairperson)
 Ms R Gani
 Ms G Bolton
 Mr DJ Miller
 Mr B van Staaden

REGISTERED OFFICE

13 Church Street
 Piketberg

POSTAL ADDRESS

PO Box 60
 Piketberg
 7320

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**GENERAL INFORMATION****AUDITORS**

Office of the Auditor General (WC)

PRINCIPAL BANKERS

Nedbank Limited

ABSA Bank Limited (account was closed in May 2021)

ATTORNEYS

De Villiers Van Zyl

Swemmer & Levin

Fox en Cronje

Jacques Ehlers

RELEVANT LEGISLATION

Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997 (Act 75 of 1997)

Collective Agreements

Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993 (Act 130 of 1993)

Division of Revenue Act

Electricity Act, 1987 (Act 41 of 1987)

Employment Equity Act, 1998 (Act 55 of 1998)

Employment Services, 2014 (Act 4 of 2014)

Housing Act, 1997 (Act 107 of 1997)

Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act 66 of 1995)

Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations

Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003)

Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations

Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004)

Municipal Regulations on a Standard Chart of Accounts, 2014

Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998)

Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) as Amended

National Environmental Management Act, 2008 (Act 62 of 2008)

National Minimum Wage Act 9 of 2018

Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) Preferential

Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act 5 of 2000)

Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act 20 of 1998)

SALGBC Leave Regulations

Skills Development Levies Act, 1999 (Act 9 of 1999)

Supply Chain Management Regulations, 2005

The Income Tax Act

Unemployment Insurance Act, 1966 (Act 30 of 1966)

Unemployment Insurance Contributions Act 4 of 2002

Value Added Tax Act

Water Services Act, 1997 (Act 108 of 1997)

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**APPROVAL OF THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****ACCOUNTING OFFICER'S RESPONSIBILITIES AND APPROVAL**

I am responsible for the preparation of these annual financial statements for the year ended 30 June 2021, which are set out on pages 1 to 89 in terms of Section 126 (1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) and which I have signed on behalf of the Municipality.

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with GRAP, including any interpretations, guidelines and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board (ASB).

I acknowledge that I am ultimately responsible for the system of internal financial control and that the system of internal control provides reasonable assurance that the financial records can be relied on.

I have reviewed the Municipality's cash flow forecast for the year to 30 June 2022 and is satisfied that the Municipality can continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future.

The external auditors are responsible for independently auditing and reporting on the Municipality's financial statements.

I certify that the remuneration of Councillors and in-kind benefits are within the upper limits of the framework envisaged in Section 219 of the Constitution, read with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act and the Minister of Provincial and Local Government's determination in accordance with this Act.



Adv. H Linde
Municipal Manager

31 August 2021
Date

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AS AT 30 JUNE 2021

	Notes	2021 R (Actual)	2020 R (Restated)
ASSETS			
Current Assets			
		222 256 087	193 842 516
Cash and Cash Equivalents	2	141 645 797	101 812 433
Receivables from Exchange Transactions	3	46 662 146	54 009 062
Receivables from Non-Exchange Transactions	4	30 316 239	35 844 029
Operating Lease Asset	6	31 028	47 768
Current Portion of Long-term Receivables	7	2 516 338	5 512
Inventory	8	1 084 539	2 123 712
Non-Current Assets			
		478 248 815	424 374 578
Long-term Receivables	7	4 429 997	300 961
Investment Property	9	14 902 889	14 926 604
Property, Plant and Equipment	10	454 653 714	404 537 663
Intangible Assets	11	3 808 203	4 155 338
Heritage Assets	12	454 012	454 012
Total Assets		700 504 903	618 217 094
Current Liabilities			
		70 043 205	59 332 788
Current Portion of Long-term Liabilities	13	7 879 478	6 072 464
Consumer Deposits	14	4 319 428	3 884 891
Payables from Exchange Transactions	15	32 464 401	29 671 389
Taxes	5	1 049 095	557 060
Unspent Conditional Government Grants	16	8 752 963	5 032 906
Operating Lease Liability	6	2 211	13 211
Current Employee Benefits	17	15 575 629	14 100 867
Non-Current Liabilities			
		190 737 563	157 350 907
Long-term Liabilities	13	60 841 281	53 520 779
Employee Benefits	18	38 717 000	33 398 000
Non-Current Provisions	19	91 179 282	70 432 128
Total Liabilities		260 780 768	216 683 695
NET ASSETS		439 724 135	401 533 399
COMMUNITY WEALTH			
Accumulated Surplus		408 615 063	370 424 327
Capital Replacement Reserve	20	30 848 500	30 848 500
Housing Development Fund	20	260 572	260 572
		439 724 135	401 533 399

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021**

	Notes	2021 R (Actual)	2020 R (Restated)
REVENUE			
REVENUE FROM NON-EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS		200 818 312	180 842 096
Taxation Revenue		79 313 260	74 039 877
Property Rates	21	79 313 260	74 039 877
Transfer Revenue		99 508 775	80 307 345
Government Grants and Subsidies - Operating	22	70 020 927	60 114 535
Government Grants and Subsidies - Capital	22	19 792 815	20 192 811
Contributed Assets	23	9 695 034	-
Other Revenue		21 996 277	26 494 874
Insurance Refund		251 809	16 699
Fines, penalties and forfeits	24	21 744 468	18 020 700
Actuarial Gains	25	-	8 457 475
REVENUE FROM EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS		219 299 490	212 852 494
Operating Activities		219 299 490	212 852 494
Service Charges	26	195 726 102	181 434 786
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	27	4 292 426	4 855 379
Interest Earned - external investments		5 663 349	7 688 308
Interest Earned - outstanding debtors		4 941 766	7 863 360
Licences and Permits		94 336	83 329
Agency Services	28	4 707 682	3 676 808
Other Income	29	3 873 829	2 072 983
Gain on disposal of Non-Monetary Assets	41	-	5 177 542
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS	30	4 865 154	3 863 185
TOTAL REVENUE		424 982 957	397 557 775
EXPENDITURE			
Employee Related Costs	31	134 976 575	130 947 771
Remuneration of Councillors	32	6 654 639	6 669 207
Debt Impairment	33	33 165 607	34 680 078
Depreciation and Amortisation	34	22 260 778	19 083 443
Finance Charges	35	15 441 561	15 796 125
Bulk Purchases	36	105 128 105	96 817 583
Contracted Services	37	24 020 376	20 711 772
Transfers and Grants	38	5 504 853	6 088 217
Other Expenditure	39	35 279 271	34 575 949
Actuarial Losses	40	2 135 498	-
Loss on disposal of Non-Monetary Assets	41	2 224 958	-
TOTAL EXPENDITURE		386 792 222	365 370 147
NET SURPLUS FOR THE YEAR		38 190 735	32 187 628

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021**

	CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVE R	HOUSING DEVELOPMENT FUND R	ACCUMULATED SURPLUS R	TOTAL R
Balance on 30 June 2019 - Previously Reported	30 848 500	260 572	333 313 735	364 422 807
Correction of error restatement - note 42.4	-	-	4 922 963	4 922 963
Balance on 30 June 2019 - Restated	30 848 500	260 572	338 236 699	369 345 771
Net Surplus for the year	-	-	32 187 628	32 187 628
Transfer to Capital Replacement Reserve	14 438 924	-	(14 438 924)	-
Property, Plant and Equipment purchased	(14 438 924)	-	14 438 924	-
Balance on 30 June 2020 - Restated	30 848 500	260 572	370 424 327	401 533 399
Net Surplus for the year	-	-	38 190 736	38 190 736
Transfer to Capital Replacement Reserve	15 655 740	-	(15 655 740)	-
Property, Plant and Equipment purchased	(15 655 740)	-	15 655 740	-
Balance on 30 June 2021	30 848 500	260 572	408 615 063	439 724 135



BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**CASH FLOW STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021**

	Notes	2021 R (Actual)	2020 R (Restated)
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts			
Property Rates		78 216 702	67 655 439
Service Charges and Interest on outstanding Debtors		192 602 331	173 840 914
Other Revenue		22 569 811	17 330 508
Government Grants		93 533 798	84 148 710
Investment Income		5 663 349	7 688 308
Consumer Deposits		434 536	220 007
Payments			
Suppliers and employees		(303 115 204)	(270 098 685)
Finance charges		(6 568 710)	(6 528 379)
Transfer and Grants		(5 504 853)	(6 088 217)
NET CASH FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES	43	77 831 760	68 168 604
CASH FLOW FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts			
Proceeds from sale of Non-Monetary Assets		751 135	5 550 000
Payments			
Purchase of Property, Plant and Equipment		(47 877 047)	(44 060 933)
Purchase of Intangible Assets		-	(683 115)
NET CASH USED INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(47 125 912)	(39 194 048)
CASH FLOW FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts			
New loans raised		15 200 000	6 550 000
Payments			
Loans repaid		(6 072 485)	(5 150 227)
NET CASH FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		9 127 515	1 399 773
NET INCREASE IN CASH HELD			
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the beginning of the year		101 812 433	71 438 105
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the end of the year		141 645 797	101 812 433

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF BUDGET AND ACTUAL AMOUNTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

	ORIGINAL BUDGET R	ADJUSTMENTS R	FINAL BUDGET R	ACTUAL R	ACTUAL VS FINAL BUDGET R
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION					
ASSETS					
Current assets					
Cash	11 192 966	34 309 927	45 502 893	9 071 781	(36 431 112)
Call investment deposits	50 000 000	-	50 000 000	132 574 016	82 574 016
Consumer debtors	81 025 722	386 345	81 412 067	69 397 709	(12 014 358)
Other Receivables	7 330 311	1 906 209	9 236 520	7 611 704	(1 624 816)
Current portion of long-term receivables	172 706	(167 194)	5 512	2 516 338	2 510 826
Inventory	2 330 233	(206 521)	2 123 712	1 084 539	(1 039 172)
Total current assets	152 051 938	36 228 766	188 280 704	222 256 087	33 975 383
Non current assets					
Long-term receivables	445 778	(144 817)	300 961	4 429 997	4 129 036
Investment property	16 277 461	(1 228 254)	15 049 207	14 902 889	(146 318)
Property, plant and equipment	415 981 093	7 221 389	423 202 481	454 653 714	31 451 233
Intangible Assets	3 375 925	420 856	3 796 781	3 808 203	11 422
Other non-current assets	504 012	(50 000)	454 012	454 012	-
Total non current assets	436 584 269	6 219 173	442 803 442	478 248 815	35 445 373
TOTAL ASSETS	588 636 207	42 447 939	631 084 146	700 504 903	69 420 756
LIABILITIES					
Current liabilities					
Borrowing	7 205 500	227 016	7 432 516	7 879 478	446 961
Consumer deposits	4 016 048	88 844	4 104 891	4 319 428	214 537
Trade and other payables	16 051 410	19 504 309	35 555 719	42 268 670	6 712 951
Provisions and Employee Benefits	14 519 467	541 151	15 060 617	15 575 629	515 012
Total current liabilities	41 792 425	20 361 319	62 153 744	70 043 205	7 889 461
Non current liabilities					
Borrowing	62 041 838	90 180	62 132 018	60 841 281	(1 290 737)
Provisions and Employee Benefits	116 688 980	(11 295 530)	105 393 449	129 896 281	24 502 832
Total non current liabilities	178 730 818	(11 205 350)	167 525 468	190 737 563	23 212 095
TOTAL LIABILITIES	220 523 242	9 155 969	229 679 211	260 780 768	31 101 556
NET ASSETS	368 112 964	33 291 970	401 404 935	439 724 135	38 319 200
COMMUNITY WEALTH					
Accumulated Surplus	323 435 392	42 489 470	365 924 863	408 615 063	42 690 200
Reserves	44 677 572	(9 197 500)	35 480 072	31 109 072	(4 371 000)
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	368 112 964	33 291 970	401 404 935	439 724 135	38 319 200

Refer to note 45.2 for explanations of material variances.

Material variances are considered to be any variances greater than R3.8 million.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF BUDGET AND ACTUAL AMOUNTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

	ORIGINAL BUDGET R	ADJUSTMENTS R	FINAL BUDGET R	ACTUAL R	ACTUAL VS FINAL BUDGET R
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE					
REVENUE					
Property Rates	77 766 345	101 600	77 867 945	79 313 260	1 445 315
Service Charges - Electricity Revenue	128 740 766	(500 000)	128 240 766	125 117 662	(3 123 104)
Service Charges - Water Revenue	28 134 502	320 000	28 454 502	31 979 550	3 525 048
Service Charges - Sanitation Revenue	13 708 000	360 000	14 068 000	14 494 406	426 406
Service Charges - Refuse Revenue	22 415 000	407 000	22 822 000	24 134 484	1 312 484
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	1 385 000	108 650	1 493 650	4 292 426	2 798 776
Interest Earned - External Investments	5 145 000	(350 000)	4 795 000	5 663 349	868 349
Interest Earned - Outstanding Debtors	7 460 000	(2 000 000)	5 460 000	4 941 766	(518 234)
Fines	2 044 000	20 161 000	22 205 000	21 744 468	(460 532)
Licences and Permits	49 000	21 000	70 000	94 336	24 336
Agency Services	4 732 000	(105 000)	4 627 000	4 707 682	80 682
Transfers Recognised - Operational	68 914 304	6 244 913	75 159 217	70 020 927	(5 138 290)
Other Revenue	4 073 000	1 075 500	5 148 500	8 990 792	3 842 292
Gain on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers)	364 566 917	25 844 663	390 411 580	395 495 108	5 083 528
EXPENDITURE					
Employee Related Costs	133 996 164	4 360 687	138 356 851	134 976 575	(3 380 276)
Remuneration of Councillors	7 010 500	-	7 010 500	6 654 639	(355 861)
Debt Impairment	26 852 000	14 137 500	40 989 500	33 165 607	(7 823 893)
Depreciation and Asset Impairment	23 628 000	(329 000)	23 299 000	22 260 778	(1 038 222)
Finance Charges	16 675 583	(553 083)	16 122 500	15 441 561	(680 939)
Bulk Purchases	102 198 000	470 000	102 668 000	105 128 105	2 460 105
Other Materials	11 238 915	1 208 041	12 446 956	-	(12 446 956)
Contracted Services	22 732 165	5 559 279	28 291 444	24 020 376	(4 271 068)
Transfers and Grants	4 576 160	1 344 950	5 921 110	5 504 853	(416 257)
Other Expenditure	29 686 365	912 666	30 599 031	37 414 769	6 815 738
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	2 224 958	2 224 958
Total Expenditure	378 593 852	27 111 040	405 704 892	386 792 222	(18 912 670)
Surplus/(Deficit)	(14 026 935)	(1 266 377)	(15 293 312)	8 702 886	23 996 198
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary) - Government	15 769 696	5 591 373	21 361 069	19 792 815	(1 568 254)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary) - Other Grant Providers	-	937 000	937 000	-	(937 000)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	-	-	-	9 695 034	9 695 034
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1 742 761	5 261 996	7 004 757	38 190 735	31 185 978

Refer to note 45.3 for explanations of material variances.

Material variances are considered to be any variances greater than R3.8 million.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF BUDGET AND ACTUAL AMOUNTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

	ORIGINAL BUDGET R	ADJUSTMENTS R	FINAL BUDGET R	ACTUAL R	ACTUAL VS FINAL BUDGET R
CASH FLOW STATEMENT					
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES					
Receipts					
Property rates, penalties & collection charges	70 469 614	4 773 230	75 242 844	78 216 702	2 973 859
Service charges	177 283 525	479 560	177 763 085	192 602 331	14 839 246
Other revenue	10 502 000	4 525 150	15 027 150	22 569 811	7 542 661
Government Grants	84 684 000	12 110 541	96 794 541	93 533 798	(3 260 743)
Interest	7 756 000	(1 319 167)	6 436 833	5 663 349	(773 484)
Payments					
Suppliers and Employees	(305 689 415)	(12 957 617)	(318 647 032)	(303 115 204)	15 531 828
Finance Charges	(6 841 500)	-	(6 841 500)	(6 568 710)	272 790
Transfers and Grants	(4 576 160)	(1 344 950)	(5 921 110)	(5 504 853)	416 257
Net Cash from/(used) Operating Activities	33 588 064	6 266 747	39 854 811	77 397 224	37 542 414
CASH FLOW FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES					
Receipts					
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	751 135	751 135
Payments					
Capital Assets	(43 336 196)	(13 019 446)	(56 355 642)	(47 877 047)	8 478 595
Net Cash from/(used) Investing Activities	(43 336 196)	(13 019 446)	(56 355 642)	(47 125 912)	9 229 730
CASH FLOW FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES					
Receipts					
Borrowing long term/refinancing	15 200 000	843 755	16 043 755	15 200 000	(843 755)
Increase/(Decrease) in Consumer Deposits	212 560	7 440	220 000	434 535	214 535
Payments					
Repayment of Borrowing	(6 020 500)	(51 964)	(6 072 464)	(6 072 485)	(21)
Net Cash from/(used) Financing Activities	9 392 060	799 231	10 191 291	9 562 050	(629 241)
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(356 073)	(5 953 468)	(6 309 540)	39 833 362	46 142 902
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the year begin	61 549 039	40 263 395	101 812 433	101 812 433	-
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the year end	61 192 966	34 309 927	95 502 893	141 645 797	46 142 904

Refer to note 45.4 for explanations of material variances.

Material variances are considered to be any variances greater than R3.8 million.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021****1.00 ACCOUNTING POLICIES****1.01 BASIS OF PREPARATION**

The annual financial statements have been prepared on an accrual basis of accounting and are in accordance with historical cost convention, unless specified otherwise.

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and effective standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP), including any interpretations, guidelines and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board (ASB) in accordance with Section 122(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act No 56 of 2003).

Accounting policies for material transactions, events or conditions not covered by the GRAP reporting framework, have been developed in accordance with paragraphs 8, 10 and 11 of GRAP 3 (Revised – November 2013) and the hierarchy approved in Directive 5 issued by the Accounting Standards Board.

Assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses have not been offset, except when offsetting is permitted or required by a Standard of GRAP.

The accounting policies applied are consistent with those used to present the previous year's financial statements, unless explicitly stated otherwise. The details of any changes in accounting policies are explained in the relevant notes to the financial statements.

A summary of the significant accounting policies, which have been consistently applied except where an exemption has been granted, are disclosed below.

1.02 TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

The Municipality resolved to take advantage of the following transitional provisions:

In terms of Directive 7 - "The Application of Deemed Cost on the Adoption of Standards of GRAP", the Municipality applied deemed cost to Investment Property and Property, Plant and Equipment where the acquisition cost of an asset could not be determined.

In terms of GRAP 108 - "Statutory Receivables", the Municipality is utilising the transitional provision contained in Directive 4 that grant the Municipality a period of three years (1 July 2019 to 30 June 2022) in order to finalise the classification and impairment methods of Statutory Receivables.

1.03 PRESENTATION CURRENCY

The financial statements are presented in South African Rand, rounded off to the nearest Rand, which is the Municipality's functional currency.

1.04 GOING CONCERN ASSUMPTION

These financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis.

1.05 COMPARATIVE INFORMATION**1.05.1 Prior year comparatives**

When the presentation or classification of items in the financial statements are amended, prior period comparative amounts are restated, unless a standard of GRAP does not require the restatements of comparative information. The nature and reason for the reclassification is disclosed.

Where material accounting errors, which relate to prior periods, have been identified in the current year, the correction is made retrospectively as far as is practicable, and the prior year comparatives are restated accordingly.

Where there has been a change in accounting policy in the current year, the adjustment is made retrospectively as far as is practicable, and the prior year comparatives are restated accordingly.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021****1.05.2 Amended Accounting Policies**

Amendments to accounting policies are reported as and when deemed necessary based on the relevance of any such amendment to the format and presentation of the financial statements.

No significant amendments were made to the accounting policy in the current year.

1.06 MATERIALITY

Material omissions or misstatements of items are material if they could, individually or collectively, influence the decision or assessments of users made on the basis of the financial statements. Materiality depends on the nature or size of the omission or misstatements judged in the surrounding circumstances. The nature or size of the information item, or a combination of both, could be the determining factor. Materiality is determined as 1% of total actual operating expenditure. This materiality is from management's perspective and does not correlate with the auditor's materiality.

Standards of GRAP set out how an item should be recognised, measured and disclosed in the financial statements. In some cases, the Municipality does not recognise, measure, present or disclose information in accordance with the specific requirements outlined in the Standards of GRAP if the effect of applying those requirements are immaterial.

1.07 BUDGET INFORMATION

Budget information is presented on the accrual basis and is based on the same fiscal period as the actual amounts.

The Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts includes the comparison between the approved and final budget amounts, as well as a comparison between the actual amounts and final budget amounts.

The disclosure of comparative information in respect of the previous period is not required by the Standards of GRAP.

1.08 NEW STANDARDS, AMENDMENTS TO STANDARDS AND INTERPRETATIONS ISSUED BUT NOT YET EFFECTIVE**1.08.1 Effective dates determined**

Where a Standard of GRAP has been issued but is not yet effective, the Municipality may resolve to early adopt such a Standard of GRAP if an effective date has been determined by the Minister of Finance.

The Municipality resolved to early adopt the Improvements to Standards of GRAP (2020) which was issued during March 2020. The improvements affected the following Standards of GRAP:

Standard	Description	Effective Date
GRAP 5	Borrowing Costs	1 April 2021
GRAP 13	Leases	1 April 2021
GRAP 16	Investment Property	1 April 2021
GRAP 17	Property Plant and Equipment	1 April 2021
GRAP 24	Presentation of Budget Information in Financial Statements	1 April 2021
GRAP 31	Intangible Assets	1 April 2021
GRAP 32	Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor	1 April 2021
GRAP 37	Joint Arrangements	1 April 2021
GRAP 106	Transfer of Functions Between Entities Not Under Common Control	1 April 2021
Directive 7	The Application of Deemed Cost	1 April 2021

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

The Municipality also resolved to early adopt the following Interpretation of the Standards of GRAP which were issued but are not yet effective:

Standard	Description	Effective Date
iGRAP 21	The Effect of Past Decisions on Materiality	1 April 2023

The effect of the above-mentioned Improvements and Interpretations to the Standards of GRAP which were early adopted is considered insignificant. The Improvements and Interpretations to the Standards of GRAP mainly relate to the clarification of accounting principles.

The Municipality resolved not to early adopt Directive 14 - "The Application of Standards of GRAP by Public Entities that apply IFRS Standards" (effective 1 April 2021) as this Directive is not applicable to municipalities and will have no impact on the Municipality once it becomes effective.

1.08.2 Effective dates not yet determined

Where a Standard of GRAP has been issued but not yet effective and the Minister of Finance has not yet determined an effective date, the Municipality may select to apply the principles established in that standard in developing an appropriate accounting policy dealing with a particular section or event.

The following Standards of GRAP have been issued but are not yet effective as the Minister of Finance has not yet determined the effective date for application:

1.08.2.1 GRAP 104 (Revised 2019) - Financial Instruments

The objective of this Standard is to establish principles for recognising, measuring, presenting and disclosing financial instruments. This Standard was revised to align it with IFRS 9 on Financial Instruments.

Preliminary investigations indicated that, other than additional disclosure, the impact of this Standard on the financial statements will not be significant.

1.08.2.2 GRAP 25 (Revised 2021) - Employee Benefits

The objective of this Standard is to prescribe the accounting and disclosure for employee benefits. This Standard was revised to align it with IPSAS 39 on Employee Benefits.

Preliminary investigations indicated that, other than additional disclosure, the impact of this Standard on the financial statements will not be significant.

1.08.2.3 iGRAP 7 (Revised 2021) - The Limit on a Defined Benefit Asset, Minimum Funding Requirements and their interaction

This Interpretation addresses the following:

- (a) When refunds or reductions in future contributions should be regarded as available in accordance with the definition of the asset ceiling.
- (b) How a minimum funding requirement might affect the availability of reductions in future contributions.

No significant impact is expected as the Municipality's current treatment is already to a large extent in line with the Interpretation's requirements.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021****1.09 RESERVES****1.09.1 Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR)**

In order to finance the provision of infrastructure and other items of property, plant and equipment from internal sources, amounts are transferred from the accumulated surplus to the CRR.

The following provisions are set for the creation and utilisation of the CRR:

- (a) The cash funds that back up the CRR are invested until utilised.
- (b) The CRR may only be utilised for the purpose of purchasing items of property, plant and equipment, and may not be used for the maintenance of these items.
- (c) Whenever an asset is purchased out of the CRR, an amount equal to the cost price of the asset is transferred from the CRR and the accumulated surplus is credited by a corresponding amount.

1.09.2 Housing Development Fund (HDF)

The Housing Development Fund was established in terms of the Housing Act, (Act No. 107 of 1997). Loans from National and Provincial Government, used to finance housing selling schemes undertaken by the Municipality, were extinguished on 1 April 1998 and transferred to the Housing Development Fund. Housing selling schemes, both completed and in progress, as at 1 April 1998, were also transferred to the Housing Development Fund. In terms of the Housing Act, all proceeds from housing developments, which include rental income and sale of houses, must be paid into the Housing Development Fund. Monies standing to the credit of the Housing Development Fund can be used only to finance housing developments within the municipal area subject to the approval of the Provincial MEC responsible for housing.

The following provisions are set for the creation and utilisation of the HDF:

- (a) The HDF is fully cash-backed.
- (b) The proceeds in this fund are utilised for housing development in accordance with the National Housing Policy and also for housing development projects approved by the MEC for Human Settlements.
- (c) Any contributions to or from the fund are shown as transfers in the Statement of Changes in Net Assets.

1.10 INVESTMENT PROPERTY**1.10.1 Initial Recognition**

Investment property includes property (land or a building, or part of a building, or both land and buildings held under a finance lease) held to earn rentals and/or for capital appreciation, rather than held to meet service delivery objectives, the production or supply of goods or services, for administration purposes, or the sale of an asset in the ordinary course of operations. Property with a currently undetermined use, is also classified as investment property.

Investment property is recognised as an asset when it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential that are associated with the investment property will flow to the Municipality, and the cost or fair value of the investment property can be measured reliably.

Investment property is initially measured at cost on its acquisition date. The cost of investment property is the purchase price and other costs attributable to bring the asset to a condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by the Municipality.

Where an investment property is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition and any other costs attributable to bring the asset to a condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by the Municipality. The cost of self-constructed investment property is the cost at date of completion. Transfers are made to or from investment property only when there is a change in use.

Where investment property is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the asset acquired is initially measured at fair value (the cost). If the acquired item's fair value was not determinable, its deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021****1.10.2 Subsequent Measurement – Cost Model**

Subsequent to initial recognition, items of investment property are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses. Land is not depreciated as it is deemed to have an indefinite useful life.

1.10.3 Depreciation – Cost Model

Depreciation of an asset begins when it is available for use, i.e. when it is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by the Municipality. Depreciation of an asset ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised.

Depreciation is calculated on the depreciable amount, using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. The depreciation charge for each period is recognised in Statement of Financial Performance, unless it is included in the carrying amount of another asset.

The depreciation method is reviewed at each reporting date, with the effect of any changes in estimate accounted for on a prospective basis.

At each reporting date the Municipality assesses whether there is any indication that expectations about the residual value and the useful life of an asset may have changed since the preceding reporting date. If any such indication exists, the expected residual value and useful life are revised and the effect of any changes in estimate accounted for on a prospective basis.

The annual depreciation rates are based on the following estimated useful lives:

	YEARS
Land	N/A
Buildings	5 - 100

1.10.4 Impairment

Investment property is reviewed at each reporting date for any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. The impairment recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance is the excess of the carrying value over the recoverable amount.

An impairment is reversed only to the extent that the asset's carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment been recognised. A reversal of an impairment is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.10.5 Derecognition

An investment property is derecognised on disposal or when the investment property is permanently withdrawn from use and no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its disposal.

Gains or losses arising from the retirement or disposal of investment property is determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the period of the retirement or disposal.

Compensation from third parties for items of investment property that were impaired, lost or given up is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance when the compensation becomes receivable.

1.11 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**1.11.1 Initial Recognition**

Property, plant and equipment are tangible non-current assets that are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, rental to others, or for administrative purposes, and are expected to be used during more than one year.

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Municipality, and the cost or fair value of the item can be measured reliably.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Items of property, plant and equipment are initially recognised at cost on its acquisition date. The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is the purchase price and other costs attributable to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by the Municipality. Trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost. The cost also includes the necessary costs of dismantling and removing the asset and restoring the site on which it is located.

Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, the cost is deemed to be equal to the fair value of that asset as at date of acquisition and any other costs attributable to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by the Municipality.

Where an item of property, plant and equipment is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the asset acquired is initially measured at fair value (the cost). If the acquired item's fair value was not determinable, its deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.

When significant components of an item of property, plant and equipment have different useful lives, they are accounted for as separate items (major components) of property, plant and equipment.

Spare parts and stand by equipment which are expected to be used for more than one period are included in property, plant and equipment.

1.11.2 Subsequent Measurement - Cost Model

Subsequent to initial recognition, items of property, plant and equipment are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses. Land is not depreciated as it is deemed to have an indefinite useful life.

Where the Municipality replaces parts of an asset, it derecognises the part of the asset being replaced and capitalises the new component. Subsequent expenditure incurred on an asset is capitalised when it increases the capacity or future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset.

1.11.3 Depreciation

Depreciation of an asset begins when it is available for use, i.e. when it is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by the Municipality. Depreciation of an asset ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised.

Depreciation is calculated on the depreciable amount, using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. The depreciation charge for each period is recognised in Statement of Financial Performance, unless it is included in the carrying amount of another asset.

The depreciation method is reviewed at each reporting date, with the effect of any changes in estimate accounted for on a prospective basis.

At each reporting date the Municipality assesses whether there is any indication that expectations about the residual value and the useful life of an asset may have changed since the preceding reporting date. If any such indication exists, the expected residual value and useful life are revised and the effect of any changes in estimate accounted for on a prospective basis.

The annual depreciation rates are based on the following estimated useful lives:

	YEARS		YEARS
Land and Buildings		Leased Assets	
Land	N/A	Furniture and Office Equipment	2 - 5
Buildings	5 - 100	Community Assets	
Work in progress	N/A	Community Facilities	5 - 50
Infrastructure		Sport and Recreational Facilities	5 - 50
Electrical	5 - 50	Work in progress	N/A
Roads	5 - 50	Other Assets	
Sanitation	5 - 100	Computer Equipment	3 - 15
Solid Waste	3 - 50	Furniture and Office Equipment	5 - 30
Storm Water	5 - 50	Machinery and Equipment	2 - 30
Water Supply	3 - 100	Transport Assets	2 - 30
Work in progress	N/A		

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021****1.11.4 Impairment**

Property, plant and equipment is reviewed at each reporting date for any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. The impairment recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance is the excess of the carrying value over the recoverable amount.

An impairment is reversed only to the extent that the asset's carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment been recognised. A reversal of an impairment is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.11.5 Derecognition

Items of property, plant and equipment are derecognised when the asset is disposed or when there are no further economic benefits or service potential expected from the use of the asset.

The gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the sales proceeds and the carrying value and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

Compensation from third parties for items of property, plant and equipment that were impaired, lost or given up is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance when the compensation becomes receivable.

1.12 INTANGIBLE ASSETS**1.12.1 Initial Recognition**

An intangible asset is an identifiable non-monetary asset without physical substance.

The Municipality recognises an intangible asset only when it is probable that the expected future economic benefits or service potential that are attributable to the asset will flow to the Municipality and the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

Intangible assets are initially recognised at cost on its acquisition date. The cost of an intangible asset is the purchase price and other costs attributable to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by the Municipality. Trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost.

Where an intangible asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its initial cost is measured at its fair value at the date of acquisition and any other costs attributable to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by the Municipality.

Where an intangible asset is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the asset acquired is initially measured at fair value (the cost). If the acquired item's fair value is not determinable, its deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.

Internally generated intangible assets are subject to a strict recognition criteria before they are capitalised. Research expenditure is never capitalised, while development expenditure is only capitalised to the extent that:

- (a) the technical feasibility of completing the intangible asset so that it will be available for use or sale;
- (b) its intention to complete the intangible asset and use or sell it;
- (c) its ability to use or sell the intangible asset;
- (d) how the intangible asset will generate probable future economic benefits or service potential;
- (e) the availability of adequate technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and to use or sell the intangible asset; and
- (f) its ability to measure reliably the expenditure attributable to the intangible asset during its development.

1.12.2 Subsequent Measurement - Cost Model

Intangible assets are subsequently carried at cost less accumulated amortisation and any accumulated impairments losses.

1.12.3 Amortisation

The cost of an intangible asset is amortised over the useful life where that useful life is finite. Where the useful life is indefinite, the asset is not amortised but is still subject to an annual impairment test.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021**

Amortisation of an intangible with a finite life asset begins when it is available for use, i.e. when it is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by the Municipality. Amortisation ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised.

Amortisation is calculated on the depreciable amount, using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the intangible assets. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in Statement of Financial Performance, unless it is included in the carrying amount of another asset.

The residual value of an intangible asset with a finite useful life is considered to be zero.

The amortisation period and amortisation method are reviewed at each reporting date, with the effect of any changes in estimate accounted for on a prospective basis.

The annual amortisation rates are based on the following estimated useful lives:

	Years
Computer Software	5 - 15

1.12.4 Impairment

Intangible assets are reviewed at each reporting date for any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. The impairment recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance is the excess of the carrying value over the recoverable amount.

An impairment is reversed only to the extent that the asset's carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment been recognised. A reversal of an impairment is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.12.5 Derecognition

Intangible assets are derecognised when the asset is disposed or when there are no further economic benefits or service potential expected from the use of the asset.

The gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of an intangible asset is determined as the difference between the sales proceeds and the carrying value and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.13 HERITAGE ASSETS**1.13.1 Initial Recognition**

A heritage asset is defined as an asset that has a cultural, environmental, historical, natural, scientific, technological or artistic significance and is held and preserved indefinitely for the benefit of present and future generations.

A heritage asset is recognised as an asset if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the Municipality, and the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

Heritage assets are initially recognised at cost on its acquisition date. The cost of heritage assets is the purchase price and other costs attributable to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by the Municipality. Trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost.

Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, the cost is deemed to be equal to the fair value of that asset as at date of acquisition and any other costs attributable to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by the Municipality.

Where a heritage asset is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the asset acquired is initially measured at fair value (the cost). If the acquired item's fair value is not determinable, its deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.

1.13.2 Subsequent Measurement – Cost Model

Heritage assets are carried at its cost less any accumulated impairment losses.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021****1.13.3 Depreciation**

Heritage assets are not depreciated.

1.13.4 Impairment

Heritage assets are reviewed at each reporting date for any indication of impairment. If any such indication exists, the asset's recoverable amount is estimated. The impairment recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance is the excess of the carrying value over the recoverable amount.

An impairment is reversed only to the extent that the asset's carrying amount does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment been recognised. A reversal of an impairment is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.13.5 Derecognition

Heritage assets are derecognised when it is disposed or when there are no further economic benefits expected from the use of the heritage asset.

The gain or loss arising on the disposal or retirement of a heritage asset is determined as the difference between the sales proceeds and the carrying value of the heritage asset and is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

Compensation from third parties for heritage assets that were impaired, lost or given up is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance when the compensation becomes receivable.

1.14 IMPAIRMENT OF NON-MONETARY ASSETS

An impairment is a loss in the future economic benefits or service potential of an asset, over and above the systematic recognition of the loss of the asset's future economic benefits or service potential through depreciation.

Cash-generating assets are assets used with the objective of generating a commercial return. Non-cash-generating assets are assets other than cash-generating assets.

The Municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the Municipality estimates the recoverable amount of the asset.

1.14.1 Recoverable amount of Cash-generating assets

The recoverable amount of an asset or a cash-generating unit is the higher of its fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

The best evidence of fair value less costs to sell is the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal.

Value in use of a cash-generating asset is the present value of the estimated future cash flows expected to be derived from the continuing use of an asset and from its disposal at the end of its useful life.

1.14.2 Recoverable amount of Non-cash-generating assets

The recoverable service amount is the higher of a non-cash generating asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

The value in use for a non-cash generating asset is the present value of the asset's remaining service potential. Fair value less costs to sell is the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal.

1.14.3 Impairment loss

If the recoverable amount of an asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable amount. That reduction is an impairment loss.

An impairment loss of assets carried at cost less any accumulated depreciation or amortisation is recognised immediately in the Statement of Financial Performance.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021**

An impairment loss of assets carried at a revalued amount in accordance with another Standard of GRAP is treated as a revaluation decrease in accordance with that Standard of GRAP.

After the recognition of an impairment loss, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

1.14.4 Reversal of an impairment loss

The Municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognised in prior periods for assets may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the recoverable amounts of those assets are estimated.

The increased carrying amount of an asset attributable to a reversal of an impairment loss does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods.

A reversal of an impairment loss of assets carried at cost less accumulated depreciation or amortisation is recognised immediately in the Statement of Financial Performance.

A reversal of an impairment loss of assets carried at a revalued amount in accordance with another Standard of GRAP is treated as a revaluation increase in accordance with that Standard of GRAP.

After the reversal of an impairment loss, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

1.15 INVENTORIES**1.15.1 Initial Recognition**

Inventories are assets:

- (a) in the form of materials or supplies to be consumed in the production process;
- (b) in the form of materials or supplies to be consumed or distributed in the rendering of services;
- (c) held for sale or distribution in the ordinary course of operations; or
- (d) in the process of production for sale or distribution.

Inventories are recognised as an asset if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Municipality, and the cost of the inventories can be measured reliably.

Inventories are initially recognised at cost. Cost generally refers to the purchase price, plus non-recoverable taxes, transport costs and any other costs in bringing the inventories to their current location and condition. Trade discounts, rebates and other similar items are deducted in determining the costs of purchase.

Where inventory is manufactured, constructed or produced, the cost includes the cost of labour, materials and overheads used during the manufacturing process.

Where inventories are acquired through a non-exchange transaction, the cost is measured at the fair value as at the date of acquisition plus any other costs in bringing the inventories to their current location and condition.

1.15.2 Subsequent Measurement

When inventories are sold, exchanged or distributed the carrying amount of those inventories are recognised as an expense in the period in which the related revenue is recognised. If there is no related revenue, the expense is recognised when the goods are distributed, or related service is rendered.

Inventories are valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value unless they are to be distributed at no or nominal charge, in which case they are measured at the lower of cost and current replacement cost.

Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of operations less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale, exchange or distribution. Current replacement cost is the cost the Municipality would incur to acquire the asset on the reporting date.

The amount of any write-down of inventories to net realisable value or current replacement cost and all losses of inventories is recognised as an expense in the period the write-down or loss occurs.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

The amount of any reversal of any write-down of inventories, arising from an increase in net realisable value or current replacement cost, is recognised as a reduction in the amount of inventories recognised as an expense in the period in which the reversal occurs.

The basis of allocating cost to inventory items is the weighted average method.

At reporting date, the water volume is determined by way of dip readings and the calculated volume in the distribution network. Water inventory is then measured by multiplying the cost per kilo litre of purified water by the amount of water in storage.

Cost of land held for sale is assigned by using specific identification of their individual costs.

1.16 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

Defined-contribution plans are post-employment benefit plans under which the Municipality pays fixed contributions into a separate entity (a fund), and will have no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods. The contributions to fund obligations for the payment of retirement benefits are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the year during which they become payable.

Defined-benefit plans are post-employment benefit plans other than defined-contribution plans.

1.16.1 Post-Retirement Benefits

The Municipality provides retirement benefits for its employees and councillors. Retirement benefits consist of defined-contribution plans and defined-benefit plans.

1.16.1.1 Multi-employer defined benefit plans

The Municipality contributes to various National and Provincial-administered defined benefit plans on behalf of its qualifying employees. These funds are multi-employer funds. The contributions to fund obligations for the payment of retirement benefits are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the year they become payable. These defined benefit funds are actuarially valued on the projected unit credit method basis. Deficits are recovered through lump sum payments or increased future contributions on a proportional basis from all participating municipalities.

1.16.1.2 Post Retirement Medical Benefits

The Municipality provides post-retirement medical benefits by subsidizing the medical aid contributions of certain retired staff according to the rules of the medical aid funds. Council pays 60% (70% for employment prior to 1 October 2018) as contribution and the remaining 40% (30% for employment prior to 1 October 2018) is paid by the members. The entitlement to these benefits is usually conditional on the employee remaining in service up to retirement age and the completion of a minimum service period. The present value of the defined benefit liability is actuarially determined. The plan is unfunded.

Contributions are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance when employees have rendered the service entitling them to the contribution. The liability is calculated by means of the projected unit credit actuarial valuation method. The liability in respect of current pensioners is regarded as fully accrued, and is therefore not split between a past (or accrued) and future in-service element. The liability is recognised at the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the reporting date, minus the fair value at the reporting date of plan assets (if any) out of which the obligations are to be settled directly, plus any liability that may arise as a result of a minimum funding requirements. Payments made by the Municipality are set-off against the liability, including notional interest, resulting from the valuation by the actuaries and are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance as employee benefits upon valuation.

Actuarial gains and losses arising from the experience adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions, are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the period that it occurs. These obligations are valued annually by independent qualified actuaries.

1.16.2 Long-term Benefits

1.16.2.1 Long Service Awards

Long service awards are provided to employees who achieve certain pre-determined milestones of service within the Municipality. The Municipality's obligation under these plans is valued by independent qualified actuaries annually and the corresponding liability is raised. Payments are set-off against the liability, including notional interest, resulting from the valuation by the actuaries and are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance as employee benefits upon valuation.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021**

Actuarial gains and losses arising from the experience adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions, is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance in the period that it occurs. These obligations are valued annually by independent qualified actuaries.

1.16.3 Short-term Benefits

Short-term employee benefits are employee benefits (other than termination benefits) that are due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service.

Short-term employee benefits include items such as:

- (a) Wages, salaries and social security contributions;
- (b) Short-term compensated absences (such as paid annual leave and paid sick leave) where the compensation for the absences is due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related employee service; and
- (c) non-monetary benefits (for example, medical care, and free or subsidised goods or services such as housing, cars and cellphones) for current employees.

When an employee has rendered service to the municipality during a reporting period, the municipality recognise the undiscounted amount of short-term employee benefits expected to be paid in exchange for that service

- (a) as a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any amount already paid. If the amount already paid exceeds the undiscounted amount of the benefits, the municipality recognise that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and
- (b) as an expense, unless another Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the benefits in the cost of an asset

1.16.3.1 Staff Leave

Liabilities for annual leave are recognised as they accrue to employees. The liability is based on the total amount of leave days due to employees at reporting date and also on the total remuneration package of the employee.

Accumulating leave is carried forward and can be used in future periods if the current period's entitlement is not used in full. All unused leave will be paid out to the specific employee at the end of that employee's employment term. Accumulated leave is vesting.

1.16.3.2 Bonuses

The liability for staff bonuses is based on the accrued bonus for each employee at reporting date.

1.17 PROVISIONS

A provision is a liability of uncertain timing or amount. Provisions are recognised when the Municipality has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events, it is probable that an outflow of resource embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate of the provision can be made.

Provisions are reviewed at reporting date and adjusted to reflect the current best estimate of future outflows of resources. Where the effect is material, non-current provisions are discounted to their present value using a discount rate that reflects the market's current assessment of the time value of money, adjusted for risks specific to the liability.

Future events that may affect the amount required to settle an obligation are reflected in the amount of a provision where there is sufficient objective evidence that they will occur. Gains from the expected disposal of assets are not taken into account in measuring a provision. Provisions are not recognised for future operating losses. The present obligation under an onerous contract is recognised and measured as a provision.

Where some or all of the expenditure required to settle a provision is expected to be reimbursed by another party, the reimbursement is recognised when it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received if the Municipality settles the obligation. The reimbursement is treated as a separate asset. The amount recognised for the reimbursement will not exceed the amount of the provision. In the Statement of Financial Performance, the expense relating to a provision may be presented net of the amount recognised for a reimbursement.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021**

A provision for restructuring costs is recognised only when the following criteria over and above the recognition criteria of a provision have been met:

- (a) The Municipality has a detailed formal plan for the restructuring identifying at least:
- the business or part of a business concerned;
 - the principal locations affected;
 - the location, function and approximate number of employees who will be compensated for terminating their services;
 - the expenditures that will be undertaken; and
 - when the plan will be implemented.
- (b) The Municipality has raised a valid expectation in those affected that it will carry out the restructuring by starting to implement that plan or announcing its main features to those affected by it.

If it is no longer probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation, the provision is derecognised.

1.18 LEASES

A lease is classified as a finance lease if it transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. A lease is classified as an operating lease if it does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership.

1.18.1 Municipality as Lessee*1.18.1.1 Finance Leases*

At the commencement of the lease term, the Municipality recognises assets acquired under finance leases as assets and the associated lease obligations as liabilities in the Statement of Financial Position.

At the inception of the lease, the assets and liabilities are recognised at the lower of the fair value of the leased property and the present value of the minimum lease payments. The discount rate to be used in calculating the present value of the minimum lease payment is the interest rate implicit in the lease. If the rate implicit to the lease is not available the Municipality's incremental borrowing rate is used. Any initial direct costs of the Municipality are added to the amount recognised as an asset.

Subsequent to initial recognition, the minimum lease payments are apportioned between the finance charge and the reduction of the outstanding liability. The finance charge are allocated to each period during the lease term so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability. Contingent rents, if any, are charged as expenses to the Statement of Financial Performance in the periods in which they are incurred. The leased assets are accounted for in accordance with the stated accounting policies applicable to the assets.

1.18.1.2 Operating leases

Lease payment under an operating lease is recognised as an expense in the Statement of Financial Performance on a straight-line basis over lease term, unless another systematic basis is more representative of the time pattern of the user's benefit. The difference between the straight-lined expenses and actual payments made will give rise to a liability.

1.18.2 Municipality as Lessor*1.18.2.1 Finance Leases*

The Municipality recognises lease payments receivable under a finance lease as assets (receivable) in the Statement of Financial Position. The asset (receivable) is calculated as the sum of all the minimum lease payments to be received, plus any unguaranteed residual accruing to the Municipality, discounted at the interest rate implicit in the lease.

The asset (receivable) is reduced by the capital portion of the lease instalments received, with the interest portion being recognised as interest revenue on a time proportionate basis in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.18.2.2 Operating Leases

Operating lease revenue is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance on a straight-line basis over the term of the relevant lease, unless another systematic basis is more representative of the time pattern in which benefit derived from the leased asset is diminished. The difference between the straight-lined revenue and actual payments received will give rise to an asset.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

1.19 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

1.19.1 Initial Recognition

Financial instruments (financial assets and financial liabilities) are recognised on the Municipality's Statement of Financial Position when it becomes party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

Financial instruments are initially recognised at fair value plus, in the case of a financial asset or financial liability not at fair value, transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial asset or financial liability. If finance charges in respect of financial assets and financial liabilities are significantly different from similar charges usually obtained in an open market transaction, adjusted for the specific risks of the Municipality, such differences are immediately recognised in the period it occurs, and the unamortised portion adjusted over the period of the loan transactions.

1.19.2 Subsequent Measurement

Financial instruments are categorised as follow:

- (a) **Financial instruments at amortised cost** are non-derivative financial instruments with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They are included in current assets or current liabilities, except for maturities greater than 12 months, which are classified as non-current. After initial recognition, both financial assets and financial liabilities are measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest rate method. Financial assets are also subject to an impairment review.
- (b) **Financial instruments at cost** are investments in residual interests that do not have a quoted market price in an active market, and whose fair value cannot be reliably measured. Both financial assets and financial liabilities are subsequently measured at cost. Financial assets are subject to an impairment review.
- (c) **Financial instruments at fair value** comprise of financial assets or financial liabilities that are:
 - (i) derivatives;
 - (ii) combined instruments that are designated at fair value;
 - (iii) instruments held for trading;
 - (iv) non-derivative financial assets or financial liabilities with fixed or determinable payments that are designated at fair value at initial recognition; or
 - (v) financial instruments that do not meet the definition of financial instruments at amortised cost or financial instruments at cost.

Both, financial assets and financial liabilities are subsequently measured at fair value with unrealised gains or losses recognised directly in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.19.3 Impairment and uncollectability of financial assets

Financial assets, other than those at fair value, are assessed for indicators of impairment at each reporting date. Financial assets are impaired where there is objective evidence of impairment of financial assets.

1.19.3.1 Financial assets measured at amortised cost

If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss on financial assets measured at amortised cost has been incurred, the amount of the loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate (i.e. the effective interest rate computed at initial recognition). Cash flows relating to short-term financial assets are not discounted where the effect of discounting is immaterial. The carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account. The amount of the loss is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

If, in a subsequent period, the amount of the impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the previously recognised impairment is reversed by adjusting an allowance account. The amount of the reversal is recognised in Statement of Financial Performance.

1.19.3.2 Financial assets measured at cost

If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss has been incurred on an investment in a residual interest that is not measured at fair value because its fair value cannot be measured reliably, the amount of the impairment loss is measured as the difference between the carrying amount of the financial asset and the present value of estimated future cash flows discounted at the current market rate of return for a similar financial asset. Such impairment losses is not be reversed.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021****1.19.4 Derecognition of financial instruments***1.19.4.1 Financial assets*

The Municipality derecognises financial assets only when the contractual rights to the cash flows from the asset expire or it transfers the financial asset and substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the asset to another entity. Financial assets (receivables) are also derecognised when Council approves the write-off of financial assets due to non-recoverability.

If the Municipality neither transfers nor retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership and continues to control the transferred asset, the Municipality recognises its retained interest in the asset and an associated liability for amounts it may have to pay. If the Municipality retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a transferred financial asset, the Municipality continues to recognise the financial asset and also recognises a collateralised borrowing for the proceeds received.

1.19.4.2 Financial liabilities

The Municipality derecognises financial liabilities when the Municipality's obligations are discharged, cancelled or they expire.

The Municipality recognises the difference between the carrying amount of the financial liability (or part of a financial liability) extinguished or transferred to another party and the consideration paid, including any non-cash assets transferred or liabilities assumed, in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.19.5 Offsetting of financial instruments

Financial assets and financial liabilities are offset and the net amount reported in the Statement of Financial Position if there is a currently enforceable legal right to offset the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis, or to realise the assets and settle the liabilities simultaneously.

1.20 STATUTORY RECEIVABLES

Statutory receivables arise from legislation, supporting regulations, or similar means and require settlement by another entity in cash or another financial asset. Statutory receivables can arise from both exchange and non-exchange transactions.

1.20.1 Initial Recognition

Statutory receivables are recognised when the related revenue (exchange or non-exchange revenue) is recognised or when the receivable meets the definition of an asset. The Municipality initially measure statutory receivables at their transaction amount.

1.20.2 Subsequent Measurement

The Municipality measures statutory receivables after initial recognition using the cost method. Under the cost method, the initial measurement of the receivable is subsequently changed to reflect any interest or other charges that may have accrued on the receivable, less any impairment losses and amounts derecognised.

1.20.3 Impairment and uncollectability of statutory receivables

The Municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that a statutory receivable may be impaired.

If there is an indication that a statutory receivable may be impaired, the Municipality measures the impairment loss as the difference between the estimated future cash flows and the carrying amount. Where the carrying amount is higher than the estimated future cash flows, the carrying amount of the statutory receivable is reduced, through the use of an allowance account. The amount of the loss is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance. In estimating the future cash flows, the Municipality considers both the amount and timing of the cash flows that it will receive in future. Consequently, where the effect of the time value of money is material, the Municipality discounts the estimated future cash flows using a rate that reflects the current risk free rate and any risks specific to the statutory receivable for which the future cash flow estimates have not been adjusted.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a statutory receivable is revised if there has been a change in the estimates used since the last impairment loss was recognised, or to reflect the effect of discounting the estimated cash flows. Any previously recognised impairment loss is adjusted by adjusting the allowance account. The amount of any adjustment is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021****1.20.4 Derecognition**

The Municipality derecognises a statutory receivable when the rights to the cash flows from the receivable are settled, expire or are waived or the Municipality transfers the receivable and substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the receivable to another entity.

When the Municipality, despite having retained some significant risks and rewards of ownership of the receivable, has transferred control of receivable to another entity, the Municipality derecognises the receivable and recognises separately any rights and obligations created or retained in the transfer.

1.21 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

Cash includes cash on hand, cash held with banks, and call deposits. Cash equivalents are short-term highly liquid investments with registered banking institutions with maturities of three months or less from inception, readily convertible to cash without significant change in value.

Bank overdrafts are recorded based on the facility utilised. Finance charges on bank overdraft are expensed as incurred in the Statement of Financial Performance.

For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents consist of cash and cash equivalents as defined above, net of any bank overdrafts.

1.22 RECEIVABLES

Receivables are recognised initially at fair value, which approximates amortised cost less provision for impairment. Amounts receivable within 12 months from the date of reporting are classified as current.

A provision for impairment of receivables is established when there is objective evidence that the Municipality will not be able to collect all amounts due according to the original terms of receivables. An estimate is made for impairment of receivables, based on past default experience of all outstanding amounts at reporting date.

Bad debts are written off in the year during which they are identified as irrecoverable, subject to the approval by the appropriate delegated authority. When a receivable is considered uncollectible, it is written off against the allowance account. Subsequent recoveries of amounts previously written off are credited against the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.23 TAXES (VALUE ADDED TAX)

Revenue, expenses and assets are recognised net of the amounts of value added tax. The net amount of Value Added Tax recoverable from, or payable to, the taxation authority is included in the Statement of Financial Position. The Municipality accounts for value-added tax (VAT) on the payment basis.

1.24 PAYABLES AND ANNUITY LOANS

Payables and annuity loans are initially recognised at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using an effective interest rate, which is the initial carrying amount, less repayments, plus interest.

1.25 CONSUMER DEPOSITS

Consumer deposits are disclosed as a current liability. Consumer deposits are levied in line with council's policy to consumers when services are initially connected. When services are disconnected or terminated, the outstanding deposit is utilised against any arrear accounts the consumer might be liable for on that date. Any excess deposit after all debt is settled is refunded to the specific consumer.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021****1.26 CONDITIONAL GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND PUBLIC CONTRIBUTIONS**

Grants, transfers and donations received or receivable are recognised as assets when the resources that have been transferred to the Municipality meet the definition and criteria for recognition as assets.

Conditional grants, transfers and donations are recognised as revenue to the extent that the Municipality has complied with the conditions embodied in the agreement. Where the agreement contains a stipulation to return the asset, other future economic benefits or service potential, in the event of non-compliance to these stipulations and would be enforced by the transferor, a liability is recognised to the extent that the conditions have not been met. Where such requirements are not enforceable, or where past experience has indicated that the transferor has never enforced the requirement to return the transferred asset, other future economic benefits or service potential when breaches have occurred, the stipulation will be considered a restriction and is recognised as revenue.

The liability recognised to the extent that the conditions associated with the grant, transfer or donation have not been met, always has to be cash-backed. The cash which backs up the liability is invested as a individual investment or part of the general investments of the Municipality until it is utilised.

Interest earned on investments of grants, transfers and donations are treated in accordance with conditions as stipulated in the agreement. If it is payable to the grantor it is recorded as part of the creditor and if it is the Municipality's interest it is recognised as interest earned in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.27 REVENUE

At the time of initial recognition, the full amount of revenue is recognised where the Municipality has an enforceable legal obligation to collect, unless the Municipality has no intention of collecting this revenue. Where the Municipality has no intention of collecting the revenue, rebates and discounts are offset against the related revenue. If the Municipality does not successfully enforce its obligation to collect the revenue this would be considered a subsequent event.

1.27.1 Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions

Revenue from non-exchange transactions refers to transactions where the Municipality received revenue from another entity without directly giving approximately equal value in exchange.

Revenue from non-exchange transactions is generally recognised to the extent that the related receipt or receivable qualifies for recognition as an asset and there is no liability to repay the amount.

1.27.1.1 Taxation Revenue

Taxation revenue comprises of property rates. Revenue from property rates is recognised when the legal entitlement to this revenue arises. Collection charges are recognised when such amounts are legally enforceable. Penalty interest on unpaid rates is recognised on a time proportion basis with reference to the principal amount receivable and effective interest rate applicable. A composite rating system charging different rate tariffs is employed. Rebates are granted to certain categories of ratepayers and are deducted from revenue.

1.27.1.2 Transfer Revenue

Grants, transfers and donations received or receivable are recognised when the resources that have been transferred, meet the criteria for recognition as an asset. A corresponding liability is recognised to the extent that the grant, transfer or donation is conditional. The liability is transferred to revenue as and when the conditions attached to the grant are met.

Grants, transfers and donations without any conditions attached are recognised as revenue when the asset is recognised.

1.27.1.3 Fines

Fine Revenue constitutes both spot fines and summonses. All fines issued during the year less any cancellations or reductions are recognised as revenue.

1.27.1.4 Insurance Refund

Revenue from third parties i.e. insurance payments for assets impaired, are recognised when it can be measured reliably and is not being offset against the related expenses of repairs or renewals of the impaired assets.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

1.27.1.5 Unclaimed deposits

All unclaimed deposits are initially recognised as a liability until 36 months expires, when all unclaimed deposits into the Municipality's bank account will be treated as revenue. This policy is in line with prescribed debt principle as enforced by law.

1.27.1.6 Revenue from Recovery of Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure

Income from the recovery of unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure is based on legislated procedures, including those set out in the MFMA (Act 56 of 2003), and is recognised upon the recovery thereof from the responsible party.

1.27.1.7 Services in-kind

Services in-kind include services provided by individuals to the Municipality at no charge or where the Municipality has the right to use assets at no charge.

The Municipality's recognises services in-kind that are significant to its operations as assets and recognises the related revenue when it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential will flow to the Municipality and the fair value of the assets can be measured reliably.

When the criteria for recognition is satisfied, services in-kind are recognised at their fair value as at the date of acquisition.

If the services in-kind are not significant to the Municipality's operations or does not satisfy the criteria for recognition, the Municipality only disclose the nature and type of services in-kind received during the reporting period.

1.27.1.8 Contributed Assets

Contributed assets are recognised at fair value when such items of property, plant and equipment qualifies for recognition and become available for use by the Municipality.

1.27.2 Revenue from Exchange Transactions

Revenue from exchange transactions refers to revenue that accrued to the Municipality directly in return for services rendered or goods sold, the value of which approximates the consideration received or receivable.

1.27.2.1 Service Charges

Service Charges are levied in terms of approved tariffs.

Service charges relating to electricity and water are based on consumption and a basic charge as per the approved tariffs. Meters are read on a monthly basis and are recognised as revenue when invoiced. Where the Municipality was unable to take the actual month's reading of certain consumers, a provisional estimate of consumption for that month will be created, based on consumption history. The provisional estimates of consumption are recognised as revenue when invoiced, except at reporting date when estimates of consumption up to the reporting date are recorded as revenue without being invoiced. Adjustments to provisional estimates of consumption are made in the invoicing period in which meters have been read. These adjustments are recognised as revenue in the invoicing period. In respect of estimates of consumption between the last reading date and the reporting date, an accrual is made based on the average monthly consumption of consumers.

Revenue from the sale of electricity prepaid meter cards is recognised at the point of sale. It is estimated that pre-paid electricity is consumed within 5 to 7 days after date of purchase. The pre-paid electricity sold, but not consumed yet at reporting date is recognised as a liability under Payables from Exchange Transactions in the Statement of Financial Position.

Service charges relating to sewerage and sanitation are recognised on a monthly basis in arrears by applying the approved tariff to each property. These service charges are based on the type of service and the number of sewer connections on all developed property, using the tariffs approved and are levied on a monthly basis.

Service charges relating to refuse removal are recognised on a monthly basis in arrears by applying the approved tariff to each property that has improvements. Tariffs are determined per category of property usage, and are levied monthly based on the number of refuse containers on each property, regardless of whether or not all containers are emptied during the month.

1.27.2.2 Interest earned

Interest earned on investments is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance on the time proportionate basis that takes into account the effective yield on the investment.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

1.27.2.3 Rental income

Revenue from the rental of facilities and equipment is recognised on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease agreement.

1.27.2.4 Income from Agency Services

Revenue arising out of situations where the Municipality acts as an agent on behalf of another entity (the principal) is limited to the amount of any fee or commission payable to the Municipality as compensation for executing the agreed services.

Income from agency services is recognised on a monthly basis once the income collected on behalf of agents has been quantified. The income recognised is in terms of the agency agreement.

1.27.2.5 Other Tariffs

Revenue arising from the application of the approved tariff of charges is recognised when the relevant service is rendered by applying the relevant tariff. This includes the issuing of licences and permits.

1.27.2.6 Sale of goods

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- (a) The Municipality has transferred to the purchaser the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods.
- (b) The Municipality retains neither continuing managerial involvement to the degree usually associated with ownership nor effective control over the goods sold.
- (c) The amount of revenue can be measured reliably.
- (d) It is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the Municipality.
- (e) The costs incurred or to be incurred in respect of the transaction can be measured reliably.

1.27.2.7 Deferred payment

In most cases, the consideration is in the form of cash or cash equivalents and the amount of revenue is the amount of cash or cash equivalents received or receivable. However, when the inflow of cash or cash equivalents is deferred, the fair value of the consideration may be less than the nominal amount of cash received or receivable. When the arrangement effectively constitutes a financing transaction, the fair value of the consideration is determined by discounting all future receipts using an imputed rate of interest.

The difference between the fair value and the nominal amount of the consideration is recognised as interest revenue.

1.27.3 Construction Contracts

Contractor is an entity that performs construction work pursuant to a construction contract to build structures, construct facilities, produce goods, or render services to the specifications of another entity either itself or through the use of sub-contractors. The term "contractor" thus includes a general or prime contractor, a subcontractor to a general contractor, or a construction manager.

The Municipality participates as a non-accredited municipality in the National Housing Programme. The Municipality's roles and responsibilities in the housing development process are set out in the binding arrangements entered into with the provincial Department of Human Settlements. The Municipality assesses the terms and conditions of each contract concluded with the provincial Department of Human Settlements to establish whether the contract is a construction contract or not.

The Accounting Standards Board (ASB) issued a *Guideline on accounting for arrangements undertaken in terms of the National Housing Programme*. The guideline makes a distinction between a project manager and a project developer.

Where the Municipality is appointed as the project manager, it will assist with the process of appointing a contractor to construct houses on behalf of the provincial Department of Human Settlements. The responsibility of appointment and payment of the contractors ultimately vest with the provincial Department of Human Settlements.

Where the Municipality is appointed as the project developer, it will take on the responsibility for the construction of the houses. As project developer the Municipality will appoint contractors and will make payments for work completed on meeting milestones agreed between itself and the contractor.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

In general, where the Municipality is appointed as the project manager, it will act as an agent for the provincial Department of Human Settlements. Where the Municipality is appointed as the project developer, it is considered that the Municipality has entered into a construction contract with the provincial Department of Human Settlements.

The binding agreements entered into with the provincial Department of Human Settlements are non-commercial fixed price contracts. The objective of the arrangements is to construct low cost houses for the beneficiaries of the National Housing Programme in return for full reimbursement of costs from the Department through a housing grant or subsidy.

When the outcome of a construction contract can be estimated reliably, contract revenue and contract costs associated with the construction contract shall be recognised as revenue and expenses respectively by reference to the stage of completion of the contract activity at the reporting date, as measured by the proportion that contract costs incurred for the work performed to date bear to the estimate total contract costs.

When the outcome of a construction contract cannot be estimated reliably, revenue is recognised only to the extent of contract costs incurred that it is probable will be recoverable and contract costs shall be recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

1.28 BORROWING COSTS

Borrowing costs that are incurred by the Municipality are expensed in the Statement of Financial Performance in the period during which they are incurred, regardless of how the borrowings are applied.

1.29 SERVICE CONCESSION ARRANGEMENTS

Service concession arrangement is a contractual arrangement between a grantor and an operator in which an operator uses the services concession asset to provide a mandated function on behalf of a grantor for a specified period, where the operator is compensated for its services over the period of service concession arrangement.

A grantor is the entity that grants the right to use the service concession asset to the operator, which in this case will be the Municipality.

A mandated function involves the delivery of a public service by an operator on behalf of a grantor that falls within the grantor's mandate.

An operator is the entity that uses the service concession asset to provide a mandated function subject to the grantor's control of the asset.

A service concession asset is an asset used to provide a mandated function in a service concession arrangement that:

- (a) is provided by the operator which:
 - the operator constructs, develops, or acquires from a third party; or
 - is an existing asset of the operator; or
- (b) is provided by the grantor which:
 - is an existing asset of the grantor; or
 - is an upgrade to an existing asset of the grantor.

The Municipality recognises an asset provided by the operator and an upgrade to an existing asset of the Municipality, as a service concession asset if the Municipality controls or regulates what services the operator must provide with the asset, to whom it must provide them, and at what price, and if the Municipality controls (through ownership, beneficial entitlement or otherwise) any significant residual interest in the asset at the end of the term of the arrangement. This applies to an asset used in a service concession arrangement for its entire economic life (a "whole-of-life" asset).

After initial recognition or reclassification, service concession assets are clearly identified from other assets within the same asset category, and are clearly identified from owned and/or leased assets.

Where the Municipality recognises a service concession asset, and the asset is not an existing asset of the Municipality (grantor), the Municipality (grantor) also recognises a liability.

The Municipality does not recognise a liability when an existing asset of the Municipality is reclassified as a service concession asset, except in circumstances where additional consideration is provided by the operator.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021**

The Municipality initially measures the service concession asset as follows:

- (a) Where the asset is not an existing asset of the Municipality, the asset is measured at its fair value.
- (b) Where the asset is an existing asset of the Municipality and it meets the recognition criteria of a service concession asset, the asset is reclassified as a service concession asset, and the asset is accounted for in accordance with the policy on Investment property, Property, plant and equipment, Intangible assets, or Heritage assets, as appropriate.

The Municipality initially measures the liability at the same amount as the service concession asset, adjusted by the amount of any other consideration from the Municipality to the operator, or from the operator to the Municipality.

Where the Municipality has an unconditional obligation to pay cash or another financial asset to the operator for the construction, development, acquisition, or upgrade of a service concession asset, the Municipality accounts for the liability as a financial liability.

The Municipality allocates the payments to the operator and accounts for them according to their substance as a reduction in the liability recognised, a finance charge, and charges for services provided by the operator.

The finance charge and charges for services provided by the operator in a service concession arrangement are accounted for as expenses.

Where the asset and service components of a service concession arrangement are separately identifiable, the service components of payments from the entity to the operator are allocated by reference to the relative fair values of the service concession asset and the services.

Where the asset and service components are not separately identifiable, the service component of payments from the Entity to the operator is determined using estimation techniques.

Where the Municipality does not have an unconditional obligation to pay cash or another financial asset to the operator for the construction, development, acquisition, or upgrade of a service concession asset, and grants the operator the right to earn revenue from third-party users or another revenue-generating asset, the Municipality accounts for the liability as the unearned portion of the revenue arising from the exchange of assets between the Municipality and the operator.

The Municipality recognises revenue and reduces the liability according to the substance of the service concession arrangement.

If the Municipality pays for the construction, development, acquisition, or upgrade of a service concession asset partly by incurring a financial liability and partly by the grant of a right to the operator, it accounts separately for each part of the total liability.

The Municipality accounts for other liabilities, contingent liabilities, and contingent assets arising from a service concession arrangement in accordance with the policy on Provisions, Contingent liabilities and contingent assets and Financial instruments.

The Municipality accounts for revenues from a service concession arrangement, other than those relating to the grant of a right to the operator model, in accordance with the Standard of GRAP on Revenue from exchange transactions.

1.30 UNAUTHORISED EXPENDITURE

Unauthorised expenditure is expenditure that has not been budgeted, expenditure that is not in terms of the conditions of an allocation received from another sphere of government, municipality or organ of state and expenditure in a form of a grant that is not permitted in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003). Unauthorised expenditure is accounted for as an expense (measured at actual cost incurred) in the Statement of Financial Performance and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.31 IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE

Irregular expenditure is expenditure that is contrary to the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No. 56 of 2003), the Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000), the Public Office Bearers Act, and (Act. No. 20 of 1998) or is in contravention of the Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy. Irregular expenditure is accounted for as expenditure (measured at actual cost incurred) in the Statement of Financial Performance and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021****1.32 FRUITLESS AND WASTEFUL EXPENDITURE**

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is expenditure that was made in vain and could have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is accounted for as expenditure (measured at actual cost incurred) in the Statement of Financial Performance and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance.

1.33 CONTINGENT LIABILITIES AND CONTINGENT ASSETS

A contingent liability is a possible obligation that arises from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Municipality. A contingent liability could also be a present obligation that arises from past events, but is not recognised because it is not probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to the obligation or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured with sufficient reliability.

Contingent assets represent possible assets that arise from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by an occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Municipality.

The Municipality does not recognise a contingent liability or contingent asset. A contingent liability is disclosed unless the probability of an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential is remote. A contingent asset is disclosed where the inflow of economic benefits or service potential is probable.

1.34 CAPITAL COMMITMENTS

Capital commitments disclosed in the financial statements represents the contractual balance committed to capital projects on reporting date that will be incurred in the period subsequent to the specific reporting date.

1.35 EVENTS AFTER REPORTING DATE

Events after the reporting date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the reporting date and the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- (a) those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the reporting date (adjusting events after the reporting date); and
- (b) those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting date (non-adjusting events after the reporting date).

If non-adjusting events after the reporting date are material, the Municipality discloses the nature and an estimate of the financial effect.

1.36 RELATED PARTIES

A related party is a person or an entity with the ability to control or jointly control the other party, or exercise significant influence over the other party, or vice versa, or an entity that is subject to common control, or joint control.

Related party transaction is a transfer of resources, services or obligations between the Municipality and a related party, regardless of whether a price is charged.

Management is considered a related party and comprises those persons responsible for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Municipality, including those charged with the governance of the Municipality in accordance with legislation, in instances where they are required to perform such functions.

A close family member of management is also considered to be related party. A person is considered to be a close member of the family of another person if they are married or live together in a relationship similar to a marriage or are separated by no more than two degrees of natural or legal consanguinity or affinity.

The Municipality is exempt from the disclosure requirements in relation to related party transactions if that transactions occurs within the normal supplier and/or client/recipient relationship on terms and conditions no more or less favourable than those which it is reasonable to expect the Municipality to have adopted if dealing with that individual entity or person in the same circumstances, and the terms and conditions are within the normal operating parameters established by Municipality's legal mandate.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Where the Municipality is exempt from the disclosures in accordance with the above-mentioned paragraph, the Municipality discloses narrative information about the nature of the transactions and the related outstanding balances, to enable to users of the financial statements to understand the effect of related party transactions.

Remuneration of management includes remuneration derived for services provided to the Municipality in their capacity as members of the management team or employees. Benefits derived directly or indirectly from the Municipality for services in any capacity other than as an employee or a member of management do not meet the definition of remuneration. Remuneration of management excludes any consideration provided solely as a reimbursement for expenditure incurred by those persons for the benefit of the Municipality.

The Municipality operates in an economic environment currently dominated by entities directly or indirectly owned by the South African government. As a result of the Constitutional independence of all three spheres of government in South Africa, only parties within the same sphere of government will be considered to be related parties. Only transactions with such parties which are not at arm's length and not on normal commercial terms, are disclosed.

1.37 ACCOUNTING BY PRINCIPALS AND AGENTS

An agent is an entity that has been directed another entity (a principal), through a binding arrangement, to undertake transactions with third parties on behalf of the principal and for the benefit of the principal.

A principal is an entity that directs another entity (an agent), through a binding arrangement, to undertake transactions with third parties on its behalf and for its own benefit.

A principal-agent arrangement results from a binding arrangement in which one entity (an agent), undertakes transactions with third parties on behalf, and for the benefit of, another entity (the principal).

When the Municipality is party to a principal-agent arrangement, it assesses whether it is the principal or the agent in accounting for revenue, expenses, assets and/or liabilities that result from transactions with third parties undertaken in terms of the arrangement. The assessment of whether the Municipality is a principal or an agent requires the Municipality to assess whether the transactions it undertakes with third parties are for the benefit of another entity or for its own benefit.

The Municipality assesses whether it is an agent or a principal by assessing the rights and obligations of the various parties established in the binding arrangement.

Where the terms of a binding arrangement are modified, the parties to the arrangement shall re-assess whether they act as a principal or an agent in accordance with this Standard.

When the Municipality in a principal-agent arrangement concludes that it undertakes transactions with third parties for the benefit of another entity, then it is the agent. If an entity concludes that it is not the agent, then it is the principal in the transactions.

The Municipality is an agent when, in relation to transactions with third parties, all three of the following criteria are present:

- (a) It does not have the power to determine the significant terms and conditions of the transaction.
- (b) It does not have the ability to use all, or substantially all, of the resources that result from the transaction for its own benefit.
- (c) It is not exposed to variability in the results of the transaction.

Where the Municipality has been granted specific powers in terms of legislation to direct the terms and conditions of particular transactions, it is not required to consider the criteria of whether it does not have the power to determine the significant terms and conditions of the transaction, to conclude that it is an agent. The Municipality applies judgement in determining whether such powers exist and whether they are relevant in assessing whether an entity is an agent.

Where the Municipality acts as a principal, it recognises revenue and expenses that arise from transactions with third parties in a principal-agent arrangement in accordance with the requirement of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

Where the Municipality acts as an agent, it recognises only that portion of the revenue and expenses it receives or incurs in executing the transactions on behalf of the principal in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

The Municipality recognises assets and liabilities arising from principal-agent arrangements in accordance with the requirements of other Standards of GRAP.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021****1.38 LIVING AND NON-LIVING RESOURCES**

Living resources are those resources that undergo biological transformation which comprises the processes of growth, degeneration, production, and procreation that cause qualitative or quantitative changes in a living resource.

Non-living resources are those resources, other than living resources, that occur naturally and have not been extracted. Non-living resources, other than land, is not recognised as assets. The Standard only requires disclosure of the relevant resources.

The Municipality has assessed that it does not control any living resources, but is however responsible for non-living resources as set out in notes to the financial statements.

1.39 SEGMENT REPORTING

A segment is an activity of the Municipality:

- (a) that generates economic benefits or service potential (including economic benefits or service potential relating to transactions between activities of the same Municipality);
- (b) whose results are regularly reviewed by management to make decisions about resources to be allocated to that activity and in assessing its performance; and
- (c) for which separate financial information is available.

Management comprises of those persons responsible for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Municipality, including those charged with the governance of the Municipality in accordance with legislation.

Financial information relating to the reporting segments are aligned to the financial information distributed to management on a regular basis (similar basis of preparation). This information is utilised to measure performance of the relevant services provided by the Municipality and also to ensure that resources are appropriately allocated to various departments/segments to provide high quality services to the community.

Adjustments and eliminations made in preparing the Municipality's financial statements, which includes the allocation basis of revenues and expenses, are prepared on a similar basis as the information distributed to management on a regular basis.

Financial information distributed to management does not include a segment/department analysis of assets and liabilities associated with each segment/department. In line with this principle utilised during the financial year, the segment reporting included in the financial statements are prepared on a similar basis which excludes such an analysis. Assets and liabilities are reported on for the Municipality as a whole.

Management reviews capital expenditure/performance on a regular basis and accordingly the relevant information is reported on per segment.

1.40 SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING JUDGEMENTS, ESTIMATES AND ASSUMPTIONS

In the process of applying the Municipality's accounting policy, management has made the following significant accounting judgements, estimates and assumptions, which have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the financial statements:

1.40.1 Application of Directive 7

For deemed cost applied to Property, Plant and Equipment as per adoption of Directive 7, management used the depreciation cost method which was based on assumptions about the remaining duration of the assets.

For deemed cost applied to land and buildings as per adoption of Directive 7, management made use of an independent valuator. The valuator's valuation was based on assumptions about the market's buying and selling trends and the remaining duration of the assets.

For deemed cost applied to Investment Property as per adoption of Directive 7, management made use of an independent valuator. The valuator's valuation was based on assumptions about the market's buying and selling trends and the remaining duration of the assets.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

GRAP implementation date for the Municipality is 1 July 2007 which is also the date applicable when applying Directive 7. The GRAP compliant period is therefore determined to be from 1 July 2007 to the current year's reported date. Where the economic useful life of an item of Property, Plant and Equipment is less than the GRAP compliant period, it is assumed that the item was either incorrectly written off in the past, or that the capital expenditure of the said item was incorrectly included in surplus. In such cases the item shall not be recognised on GRAP implementation date, but shall be taken into account on that date of the opening balances of the comparative amounts.

1.40.2 Impairment of Receivables

The calculation in respect of the impairment of receivables is based on an assessment of the extent to which debtors have defaulted on payments already due, and an assessment of their ability to make payments based on their creditworthiness. This was performed per service-identifiable categories across all classes of debtors.

1.40.3 Useful lives and residual values

The useful lives of assets are based on management's estimates. Management considers the impact of technology, availability of capital funding, service requirements and required return on assets to determine the optimum useful life expectation, where appropriate.

The estimated residual values of assets are also based on management's judgement on whether the assets will be sold or used to the end of their useful lives, and what their condition will be at that time.

1.40.4 Impairment of non-monetary assets

Non-monetary assets can include, but is not limited to, Property, Plant and Equipment, Investment Property and Intangible assets.

The Municipality is not a profit-oriented entity, as its primary objective is service delivery. Tariffs and charges are cost-reflective to ensure continued financial sustainability. No profit element is included in the determination of a tariff. As such, management has determined that the Municipality does not control assets that meet the definition of cash-generating assets and that the Standard of GRAP on Impairment of Non-cash-generating Assets will apply to all assets of the Municipality.

The calculation in respect of the impairment of non-monetary assets is based on an assessment of the extent to which the recoverable amount of the asset has declined below the carrying amount. This calculation will only be performed if there is an indication of an impairment.

1.40.5 Post-Retirement and Long-term Benefits

The cost of post retirement medical benefits and long-service awards are determined using actuarial valuations. The actuarial valuation involves making assumptions about discount rates, expected rates of return on assets, future salary increases, mortality rates and future pension increases. Due to the long-term nature of these plans, such estimates are subject to significant uncertainty.

1.40.6 Provisions and Contingent Liabilities

Management's judgement is required when recognising and measuring provisions, as well as when measuring contingent liabilities. Provisions are discounted where the time value effect is material.

The provision for rehabilitation of the landfill site is recognised as and when the environmental liability arises. The provision is calculated by a qualified environmental engineer. The provision represents the net present value at the reporting date of the expected future cash flows to rehabilitate the landfill site. The discount rate used to calculate the effect of time value of money is linked to the index for earthwork as published by Statistics South Africa.

1.40.7 Financial Instruments and Statutory Receivables

The Municipality analyses the terms and conditions of the transactions that give rise to its receivables in order to understand whether they arise directly from legislation or similar means, or from a separate contract concluded with a party. Judgement is applied in applying the principles as set out in the respective Standards of GRAP on Financial Instruments and Statutory Receivables.

1.40.8 Financial assets and liabilities

The classification of financial assets and liabilities, into categories, is based on judgement by management. In making the judgement, management considered the definition and recognition criteria for the classification of financial instruments as set out in the Standard of GRAP on Financial Instruments.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

1.40.9 Revenue Recognition

Accounting Policy on Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions and Accounting Policy on Revenue from Exchange Transactions describes the conditions under which revenue will be recognised by management of the Municipality.

In making their judgement, management considered the detailed criteria for the recognition of revenue as prescribed in the Standard of GRAP on Revenue from Exchange Transactions and Standard of GRAP on Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions. Specifically, when goods are sold, whether the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods have been transferred to the buyer and when services are rendered, whether the service has been performed.

In considering the revenue to which the Municipality is entitled, the Municipality considers other factors that may impact the inflow of future economic benefits or service potential on initial recognition of revenue. Such factors include fines issued which will be reduced or withdrawn after reporting date. The Municipality applies judgement based on past experience and current facts and circumstances in order to adjust the traffic fine revenue accordingly.

1.40.10 Recognition and Derecognition of Land

In order for land to meet the definition of an asset, the Municipality must be able to prove that control is being exercised. Control of land is evidenced by either legal ownership and/or the right to direct access to land, and to restrict or deny the access of others to land.

To demonstrate access/restriction rights, the Municipality assesses whether it has a substantive right for an unlimited period through a binding arrangement.

The above-mentioned assessment is subject to management's judgements and assumptions are applied to conclude that the Municipality controls land.

1.40.11 Materiality

Since materiality is an entity-specific concept, its application may result in different outcomes based on the Municipality's circumstances. The assessment of materiality therefore requires management to apply judgement about:

- (a) How information could reasonably be expected to influence the discharge of accountability by the Municipality or decisions that the users make on the basis of those financial statements.
- (b) How the nature or size or both, of the information could reasonably be expected to influence users' decisions.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

2021

2020

2 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

Bank Accounts	9 051 931	41 635 098
Call Investment Deposits	132 574 016	60 159 485
Cash Floats	19 850	17 850
Total	141 645 797	101 812 433

Due to the short term nature of cash deposits, all balances included above are in line with their fair values.

Cash and Cash Equivalents are held to support the following commitments:

Unspent Conditional Grants	8 752 963	5 032 906
Unspent Borrowings	1 540 000	345 000
Capital Replacement Reserve	30 848 500	30 848 500
Cash portion of Housing Development Fund	260 572	260 572
Department of Human Settlements	790 997	1 306 167
Cash available for working capital requirements	99 452 764	64 019 288
Total Cash and Cash Equivalents	141 645 797	101 812 433

Bank Accounts

ABSA Bank Limited - Account number 11-8056-0153 (Primary Bank Account)	-	2 040 810
ABSA Bank Limited - Account number 91-2510-9603 (Traffic Account)	-	-
Nedbank Limited - Account number 11-6976-1380 (Primary Bank Account)	9 051 931	39 594 288
Nedbank Limited - Account number 11-6976-1402 (Traffic Account)	-	-
Total	9 051 931	41 635 098

Bank accounts consists out of the following accounts:

ABSA Bank Limited - Account number 11-8056-0153 (Primary Bank Account)

Cash book balance at beginning of year	2 040 810	9 981 571
Cash book balance at end of year	-	2 040 810
Bank statement balance at beginning of year	2 040 810	9 981 571
Bank statement balance at end of year	-	2 040 810

Account was closed after year-end (23 August 2021)

ABSA Bank Limited - Account number 91-2510-9603 (Traffic Account)

Cash book balance at beginning of year	-	70 843
Cash book balance at end of year	-	-
Bank statement balance at beginning of year	-	70 843
Bank statement balance at end of year	-	-

Account was closed during 2019/20

Nedbank Limited - Account number 11-6976-1380 (Primary Bank Account)

Cash book balance at beginning of year	39 594 288	54 340 183
Cash book balance at end of year	9 051 931	39 594 288
Bank statement balance at beginning of year	39 114 846	53 875 457
Bank statement balance at end of year	8 478 144	39 114 846

Nedbank Limited - Account number 11-6976-1402 (Traffic Account)

Cash book balance at beginning of year	-	176 946
Cash book balance at end of year	-	-
Bank statement balance at beginning of year	-	176 946
Bank statement balance at end of year	-	-

Account is cleared on a monthly basis to Nedbank Primary Bank Account.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

<i>Figures in Rand</i>	2021	2020
2 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS (CONTINUED)		
Call Investment Deposits		
Call investment deposits consist out of the following accounts:		
ABSA - Fixed Deposit - Account Number 20-7924-5251	-	30 079 742
NEDBANK - Fixed Deposit - Account Number 03/7881004312/000042	-	30 079 742
ABSA - Call Account - Account Number 93-6177-2313	61 422 328	-
NEDBANK - Fixed Deposit - Account Number 03/7881004312/000043	30 607 167	-
NEDBANK - Fixed Deposit - Account Number 03/7881004312/000044	30 409 479	-
STANDARD BANK - Fixed Deposit - Account Number 00078722675008	10 135 041	-
Total	132 574 016	60 159 485
3 RECEIVABLES FROM EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS		
Service Receivables		
Electricity	17 891 900	20 050 108
Water	15 066 005	17 986 689
Refuse	19 258 674	23 991 115
Sewerage	12 570 204	15 622 287
Interest	14 487 130	14 819 172
Other	5 978 294	8 535 378
Total Gross Balance	85 252 207	101 004 750
Less: Allowance for Debt Impairment	(38 590 061)	(46 995 688)
Total Net Receivable	46 662 146	54 009 062
As previously reported		54 026 839
Correction of error restatement - note 42.1		(17 777)
Restated balance		54 009 062
Consumer debtors are payable within 30 days. This credit period granted is considered to be consistent with the terms used in the public sector, through established practices and legislation. Discounting of trade and other receivables on initial recognition is not deemed necessary. Interest of prime +1% is levied on late payments.		
Reconciliation of Allowance for Debt Impairment		
Balance at the beginning of the year	46 995 688	33 968 806
Movement in the contribution to the provision	5 143 861	16 846 445
Electricity	(259 005)	1 709 178
Water	207 283	3 600 676
Refuse	1 942 794	4 419 605
Sewerage	1 003 170	2 978 999
Interest	1 882 515	3 010 138
Other	367 104	1 127 850
Bad Debts Written off	(13 549 487)	(3 819 564)
Electricity	(186 800)	(67 877)
Water	(2 925 810)	(782 087)
Refuse	(4 767 584)	(1 027 285)
Sewerage	(3 070 091)	(639 572)
Interest	(1 139 827)	(477 364)
Other	(1 459 375)	(825 379)
Balance at the end of the year	38 590 061	46 995 688

The Allowance for impairment of Receivables has been made for all consumer balances outstanding based on the payment ratio over the last 12 months. No allowance for debt impairment is made for outstanding government debt. Based on these payment trends, management is satisfied that no further credit provision is required in excess of the current allowance. The risk of non-payment is further mitigated due to the large customer base over which the outstanding receivable balance is spread.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

3

RECEIVABLES FROM EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUED)

		2021	2020
	Gross Balance R	Allowance for Debt Impairment R	Net Receivable R
30 June 2021			
Service Receivables			
Electricity	17 891 900	(3 624 179)	14 267 721
Water	15 066 005	(7 223 785)	7 842 221
Refuse	19 258 674	(10 910 963)	8 347 711
Sewerage	12 570 204	(6 508 099)	6 062 105
Interest	14 487 130	(8 174 107)	6 313 023
Other	5 978 294	(2 148 930)	3 829 365
Total	85 252 207	(38 590 062)	46 662 146
30 June 2020			
Service Receivables			
Electricity	20 050 108	(4 069 984)	15 980 125
Water	17 986 689	(9 942 312)	8 044 377
Refuse	23 991 115	(13 735 752)	10 255 362
Sewerage	15 622 287	(8 575 020)	7 047 267
Interest	14 819 172	(7 431 420)	7 387 753
Other	8 535 378	(3 241 201)	5 294 178
Total	101 004 750	(46 995 689)	54 009 062
Ageing of Receivables from Exchange Transactions			
Electricity			
Current (0 - 30 days)		8 433 371	8 512 951
Past Due (31 - 60 Days)		949 721	1 323 854
Past Due (61 - 90 Days)		418 485	806 563
Past Due (90 Days +)		8 090 324	9 406 741
Total		17 891 900	20 050 108
Water			
Current (0 - 30 days)		3 605 541	2 697 711
Past Due (31 - 60 Days)		1 273 734	2 163 370
Past Due (61 - 90 Days)		801 184	616 591
Past Due (90 Days +)		9 385 546	12 509 017
Total		15 066 005	17 986 689
Refuse			
Current (0 - 30 days)		2 260 908	2 116 419
Past Due (31 - 60 Days)		1 107 065	1 259 642
Past Due (61 - 90 Days)		770 235	867 040
Past Due (90 Days +)		15 120 466	19 748 014
Total		19 258 674	23 991 115
Sewerage			
Current (0 - 30 days)		1 344 254	1 287 116
Past Due (31 - 60 Days)		706 193	763 720
Past Due (61 - 90 Days)		508 116	560 011
Past Due (90 Days +)		10 011 642	13 011 440
Total		12 570 204	15 622 287

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

3

	2021	2020
RECEIVABLES FROM EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUED)		
Interest		
Current (0 - 30 days)	486 938	578 210
Past Due (31 - 60 Days)	466 513	557 418
Past Due (61 - 90 Days)	472 894	619 353
Past Due (90 Days +)	13 060 786	13 064 192
Total	14 487 130	14 819 172
Other		
Current (0 - 30 days)	1 774 099	3 304 778
Past Due (31 - 60 Days)	55 547	162 642
Past Due (61 - 90 Days)	45 182	36 672
Past Due (90 Days +)	4 103 467	5 031 286
Total	5 978 294	8 535 378
Summary Ageing of all Receivables from Exchange Transactions		
Current (0 - 30 days)	17 905 110	18 497 184
Past Due (31 - 60 Days)	4 558 771	6 230 647
Past Due (61 - 90 Days)	3 016 096	3 506 229
Past Due (90 Days +)	59 772 230	72 770 690
Total	85 252 207	101 004 750
4 RECEIVABLES FROM NON-EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS		
Service Receivables		
Property Rates	40 841 509	40 281 980
Other Receivables	34 010 362	31 209 414
Unpaid Traffic Fines	24 597 230	19 998 412
Sundry Receivables	3 779 912	4 195 358
Unpaid Grants	97 000	210 815
Fraud Investigations	5 536 220	6 804 828
Total Gross Balance	74 851 871	71 491 394
Less: Allowance for Debt Impairment	(44 535 632)	(35 647 365)
Total Net Receivable	30 316 239	35 844 029

Rates are payable monthly within 30 days after the date of accounts. An option to pay rates annually is also available and the account must be settled on or before 30 September. This credit period granted is considered to be consistent with the terms used in the public sector, through established practices and legislation. Discounting of trade and other receivables on initial recognition is not deemed necessary. Interest of prime +1% is levied on late payments.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

4

RECEIVABLES FROM NON-EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS (CONTINUED)

2021

2020

Reconciliation of Allowance for Debt Impairment

Balance at the beginning of the year	35 647 365	23 292 178
Movement in the contribution to the provision	23 556 923	19 208 848
Property Rates	5 016 271	1 890 946
Unpaid Traffic Fines	16 487 861	13 490 267
Sundry Receivables	1 346 499	529 216
Unpaid Grants	113 815	-
Fraud Investigations	592 477	3 298 419
Bad Debts Written off	(14 668 656)	(6 853 662)
Property Rates	(537 029)	(225 612)
Unpaid Traffic Fines	(12 142 097)	(6 628 050)
Sundry Receivables	(1 875 715)	-
Unpaid Grants	(113 815)	-
Balance at the end of the year	44 535 632	35 647 365

The Allowance for impairment of receivables has been made for all consumer balances outstanding based on the payment ratio over the last 12 months. No allowance for debt impairment is made for outstanding government debt. Based on these payment trends, management is satisfied that no further credit provision is required in excess of the current allowance. The risk of non-payment is further mitigated due to the large customer base over which the outstanding receivable balance is spread.

The allowance for debt impairment of unpaid traffic fines has been made for all balances outstanding based on the cumulative collection rate. All unpaid traffic fines older than 1 year are impaired in full.

	Gross Balance R	Allowance for Debt Impairment R	Net Receivable R
30 June 2021			
Service Receivables			
Property Rates	40 841 509	(18 105 946)	22 735 563
Other Receivables			
Unpaid Traffic Fines	24 597 230	(22 538 790)	2 058 440
Sundry Receivables	3 779 912	-	3 779 912
Unpaid Grants	97 000	-	97 000
Fraud Investigations	5 536 220	(3 890 896)	1 645 324
Total	74 851 871	(44 535 632)	30 316 239
30 June 2020			
Service Receivables			
Property Rates	40 281 980	(13 626 703)	26 655 277
Other Receivables			
Unpaid Traffic Fines	19 998 412	(18 193 026)	1 805 386
Sundry Receivables	4 195 358	(529 216)	3 666 142
Unpaid Grants	210 815	-	210 815
Fraud Investigations	6 804 828	(3 298 419)	3 506 409
Total	71 491 394	(35 647 365)	35 844 029
Ageing of Property Rates			
Current (0 - 30 days)		5 856 314	5 502 067
Past Due (31 - 60 Days)		1 855 196	2 497 537
Past Due (61 - 90 Days)		1 029 371	1 345 913
Past Due (90 Days +)		32 100 629	30 936 463
Total		40 841 509	40 281 980

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

<i>Figures in Rand</i>		2021	2020
5	TAXES		
	VAT Claimable/(Payable)	805 902	2 751 183
	VAT Input in Suspense	2 113 499	(44 904)
	VAT Output in Suspense - net	(3 968 496)	(3 263 339)
	VAT Output in Suspense	(8 050 139)	(8 181 076)
	Less: VAT on Allowance for Debt Impairment	4 081 643	4 917 737
	Total	(1 049 095)	(557 060)
	As previously reported		(563 959)
	Correction of error restatement - note 42.1		6 899
	Restated balance		(557 060)
	Reconciliation of VAT on Allowance for Debt Impairment		
	Balance at beginning of year	4 917 737	3 542 521
	Increase/(decrease) in debt impairment contribution	(836 094)	1 375 216
	Balance at the end of the year	4 081 643	4 917 737
6	OPERATING LEASES		
6.1	OPERATING LEASE ASSET		
	Operating Lease Asset	31 028	47 768
	The operating lease asset is derived from contracts where the Municipality acts as the lessor in the agreement.		
	Reconciliation of Operating Lease Asset		
	Balance at the beginning of the year	47 768	23 146
	Movement during the year	(16 740)	24 622
	Balance at the end of the year	31 028	47 768
	The Municipality will receive the following lease payments from contracts that have defined lease payments and terms.		
	Within 1 Year	906 959	78 301
	Between 1 and 5 Years	3 251 273	61 625
	After 5 Years	3 085 947	3 000
	Total operating lease payments	7 244 179	142 926
	This lease income was determined from contracts that have a specific conditional income and does not include lease income which has a undetermined conditional income.		
	The leases are in respect of land and buildings being leased. The renewal option after lapsing of the contracts are available. Significant lease agreements include, but are not limited to the following:		
	- Lease of Piketberg commonage for a period of 9 years and 11 months ending 28 February 2030 with no annual escalation.		
	- Lease of houses on Erf 486 Veldrif for period of 3 years ending 31 March 2024, with an annual escalation of 10%.		
	The Municipality does not engage in any sub-lease arrangements nor did the Municipality receive any contingent rent during the year.		

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

<i>Figures in Rand</i>	2021	2020
6 OPERATING LEASES (CONTINUED)		
6.2 OPERATING LEASE LIABILITY		
Operating Lease Liability	2 211	13 211
The operating lease liability is derived from contracts where the Municipality acts as the lessee in the agreement.		
Reconciliation of Operating Lease Liability		
Balance at the beginning of the year	13 211	10 790
Movement during the year	(11 000)	2 421
Balance at the end of the year	2 211	13 211
The Municipality will incur the following lease expenditure from contracts that have defined lease payments and terms.		
Within 1 Year	32 439	192 368
Between 1 and 5 Years	-	32 439
After 5 Years	-	-
Total operating lease payments	32 439	224 807
Operating leases consist out of the following leases:		
- Lease of office space for a period of 36 months (ending August 2021) with an escalation of 7.5% per annum. This contract was extended after year-end for an additional lease term of 6 years and 11 months. The future lease payments pertaining to the extension is calculated at R1 743 157.		
The Municipality does not engage in any sub-lease arrangements.		
The Municipality did not pay any contingent rent during the year.		
7 LONG-TERM RECEIVABLES		
Receivables with repayment arrangements	10 363 273	94 681
Individual Housing Loans	-	211 792
Total Gross Balance	10 363 273	306 473
Less: Allowance for Debt Impairment	(3 416 938)	-
Total Net Receivable	6 946 335	306 473
Less: Current portion of Long-term Receivables	2 516 338	5 512
Receivables with repayment arrangements	2 516 338	5 512
Total	4 429 997	300 961
Receivables with repayment arrangements		
Debtors amounting to R10 363 273 (2020 - R94 681) have arranged to settle their account over an re-negotiated period. Total payments to the value of R6 750 651 (2020 - R89 169) have been deferred beyond 12 months after year end and subsequently included as part of long-term receivables.		
Individual Housing Loans		
The loans were granted to facilitate housing schemes in the municipal area.		

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

	2021	2020
7 LONG-TERM RECEIVABLES (CONTINUED)		
Reconciliation of Allowance for Debt Impairment		
Balance at the beginning of the year	-	-
Movement in the contribution to the provision	3 628 730	-
Bad Debts Written off	(211 792)	
	<u>3 416 938</u>	<u>-</u>
Balance at the end of the year		
The allowance for debt impairment of arrangements has been made for all balances outstanding based on the payment ratio over the last 12 months. Based on these payment trends, management is satisfied that no further credit provision is required in excess of the current allowance. The risk of non-payment is further mitigated due to the large customer base over which the outstanding receivable balance is spread.		
8 INVENTORY		
Fuel	-	20 034
Water	152 124	159 665
Spare Parts	932 415	1 944 012
Total	<u>1 084 539</u>	<u>2 123 712</u>
Inventory are disclosed at the lower of cost or net realisable value.		
The Municipality recognised only purification costs in respect of non-purchased purified water inventory.		
No inventory were pledged as security for liabilities.		
Inventory written down due to losses identified during the annual stores counts	-	2 148
Inventory recognised as an expense during the year		
Fuel	20 029	2 471 581
Water - by nature of expense	13 177 494	11 414 231
Bulk Purchases	4 712 775	4 066 733
Contracted Services	487 847	383 998
Depreciation and Amortisation	1 649 281	1 427 403
Employee Related Costs	2 354 897	2 167 416
Finance charges	696 369	757 443
Internal Charges	642 641	528 750
Other Expenditure	2 633 685	2 082 489
Spare parts	2 997 823	3 181 584
Total	<u>16 195 346</u>	<u>17 067 396</u>
9 INVESTMENT PROPERTY		
Investment Property - Carrying Value	<u>14 902 889</u>	<u>14 926 604</u>
As previously reported		15 001 207
Correction of error restatement - note 42.2		(74 603)
Restated balance		<u><u>14 926 604</u></u>

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

9 INVESTMENT PROPERTY (CONTINUED)	2021	2020
The carrying value of Investment Property is reconciled as follows:		
Opening Carrying Value	14 926 604	14 949 864
Cost	15 141 957	15 141 957
Accumulated Depreciation	(215 353)	(192 093)
Accumulated Impairment	-	-
Additions	-	-
Contributed Assets	-	-
Disposals	-	-
Depreciation	(23 715)	(23 260)
Closing Carrying Value	14 902 889	14 926 604
Cost	15 141 957	15 141 957
Accumulated Depreciation	(239 068)	(215 353)
Accumulated Impairment	-	-
Revenue derived from the rental of investment property	662 609	576 939
No significant operating expenditure was incurred on investment property during the 2019/20 and 2020/21 financial year.		

10 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

	Cost R	Accumulated Depreciation R	Accumulated Impairment R	Carrying Value R
30 June 2021				
Land and Buildings	85 979 005	(9 531 085)	-	76 447 919
Infrastructure	395 363 714	(118 067 717)	-	277 295 997
Community Assets	63 195 952	(21 960 712)	-	41 235 239
Other Assets	65 429 608	(35 850 621)	-	29 578 986
Capitalised Restoration Cost	54 649 677	(24 554 105)	-	30 095 572
Total	664 617 956	(209 964 242)	-	454 653 714
30 June 2020				
Land and Buildings	83 512 140	(9 659 745)	-	73 852 395
Infrastructure	361 561 317	(111 199 064)	-	250 362 253
Community Assets	57 351 804	(20 532 697)	-	36 819 107
Other Assets	59 625 286	(35 021 849)	-	24 603 437
Capitalised Restoration Cost	39 315 233	(20 414 761)	-	18 900 472
Total	601 365 780	(196 828 117)	-	404 537 663
As previously reported				389 847 839
Correction of error restatement - note 42.2				7 206 146
Correction of error restatement - note 42.3				7 483 678
Restated balance				404 537 663

There are no PPE pledged as security for financial liabilities.

10.1 Repairs and Maintenance incurred on Property, Plant and Equipment

8 870 137

8 179 030

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

2021

2020

10 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (CONTINUED)

10.2 Capital Restoration Costs

The Municipality is required by relevant Environmental Legislation to rehabilitate landfill sites at the closure date of each respective site. The "Capitalised Restoration Cost" asset, which is capitalised in line with the requirements of GRAP 17 and iGRAP 2, relates to the initial estimate of costs involved to restore landfill sites under control of the Municipality.

10.3 Change in estimate useful lives

During the current year the remaining useful lives of Property, Plant and Equipment were reviewed, and accordingly adjusted. The effect on the current and future periods are as follow:

	2021	2022	After 2022
Increase / (Decrease) in Depreciation and Amortisation	(998 802)	505 032	493 770
Increase / (Decrease) in Accumulated Surplus	998 802	(505 032)	(493 770)
Increase / (Decrease) in Property, Plant and Equipment	998 802	(505 032)	(493 770)

10.4 Carrying value of assets subject to service concession arrangement

1 851 657

2 414 244

In 2006 the Municipality entered into a service concession arrangement with the West Coast District Municipality (WCDM) for an initial period of 10 years wherein the WCDM operates the Municipality's assets to provide bulk water to the Municipality to distribute to its consumers.

The agreement was subsequently extended. The other parties to this arrangement are Saldanha and Swartland municipalities which also appointed the WCDM as an operator.

The WCDM uses the bulk water services assets to provide water to the local municipalities and private users. In terms of the service level agreement, the local municipalities determine a tariff, in consultation with the WCDM, that allows the WCDM to recover the costs the WCDM incurs in the provision of the bulk water services. The local municipalities also pay the WCDM an administrative fee of 10% of the operational costs which is also included in the tariff above.

The local municipalities recognise the costs recovered by the WCDM through the tariff as expenditure in their respective financial statements by its nature, as bulk purchases for water. The local municipalities also recognise all revenue earned from providing water to consumers, through monthly billing of the consumers, within their respective areas of jurisdiction.

The WCDM also provides water services to third parties and bills the third parties directly (farmers in remote areas and some big businesses). The provision of the water to these third parties is approved by the local municipalities when the tariff for the year is approved. The water provided to third parties by the WCDM is thus recognised in their records in line with GRAP 32.

10.5 Work in Progress projects taking a significant longer period to complete

The Municipality did not identify any work in progress projects which are taking a significant longer period to complete.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

10 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (CONTINUED)

10.6 Reconciliation of Carrying Value

30 June 2021	Cost					Accumulated Depreciation and Impairment					Carrying Value	
	Opening Balance	Additions	Disposals	Contributed Assets	Transfer to Capital Assets	Closing Balance	Opening Balance	Depreciation Charge	Impairment (Reversal)	Disposals		Closing Balance
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Land and Buildings	83 512 140	2 566 135	(899 270)	800 000	-	85 979 005	9 659 745	733 568	-	(862 227)	9 531 085	76 447 919
Land	49 934 947	30 835	(1 000)	300 000	-	50 264 782	-	-	-	-	-	50 264 782
Buildings	33 560 808	747 438	(898 270)	500 000	-	33 909 976	9 659 745	733 568	-	(862 227)	9 531 085	24 378 891
Work in progress	16 384	1 787 862	-	-	-	1 804 247	-	-	-	-	-	1 804 247
Infrastructure	361 561 317	30 879 448	(5 972 085)	8 895 034	-	395 363 714	111 199 064	10 409 288	-	(3 540 635)	118 067 717	277 295 997
Electrical	57 248 134	-	(58 794)	-	657 141	57 846 480	17 331 299	1 843 955	-	(38 773)	19 136 481	38 710 000
Roads	66 979 181	7 401 271	(328 714)	4 374 465	10 721 010	89 147 214	22 940 492	2 412 909	-	(257 016)	25 096 385	64 050 829
Sanitation	91 384 726	481 609	(4 749 385)	2 717 609	350 885	90 185 444	20 309 462	3 152 722	-	(2 925 733)	20 536 451	69 648 994
Solid Waste	10 419 320	231 564	-	-	1 144 427	11 795 311	7 052 946	274 735	-	-	7 327 681	4 467 630
Storm Water	15 331 401	3 636 363	(56 964)	1 008 576	-	19 919 376	6 032 160	385 139	-	(34 165)	6 383 134	13 536 242
Water Supply	101 303 241	696 083	(778 229)	794 384	1 042 391	103 057 872	37 532 706	2 339 829	-	(284 948)	39 587 586	63 470 286
Work in progress	18 895 313	18 432 557	-	-	(13 915 854)	23 412 017	-	-	-	-	-	23 412 017
Community Assets	57 351 804	7 102 630	(1 239 322)	-	(19 160)	63 195 952	20 532 697	2 329 223	-	(901 208)	21 960 712	41 235 239
Community Facilities	13 682 660	1 775 200	(37 110)	-	5 077 146	20 497 895	6 736 094	629 770	-	(26 080)	7 339 784	13 158 112
Sport and Recreational Facilities	38 741 586	3 017 493	(1 202 212)	-	241 984	40 798 851	13 796 604	1 699 454	-	(875 129)	14 620 929	26 177 922
Work in progress	4 927 558	2 309 937	-	-	(5 338 290)	1 899 205	-	-	-	-	-	1 899 205
Other Assets	59 625 286	9 404 381	(3 619 219)	-	19 160	65 429 608	35 021 849	4 278 505	-	(3 449 733)	35 850 621	29 578 986
Computer Equipment	5 637 950	1 292 743	(531 875)	-	-	6 398 818	3 566 298	510 196	-	(526 497)	3 549 997	2 848 821
Furniture and Office Equipment	10 542 275	1 358 480	(799 545)	-	19 160	11 120 369	6 449 702	867 092	-	(736 120)	6 580 674	4 539 695
Machinery and Equipment	12 486 426	1 001 151	(839 230)	-	-	12 648 347	7 437 369	797 561	-	(763 757)	7 471 173	5 177 174
Transport Assets	30 958 636	5 752 006	(1 448 570)	-	-	35 262 073	17 568 480	2 103 655	-	(1 423 359)	18 248 777	17 013 296
Capitalised Restoration Costs	39 315 233	15 394 362	(59 917)	-	-	54 649 677	20 414 761	4 139 344	-	-	24 554 105	30 095 572
Landfill Site Rehabilitation	39 315 233	15 394 362	(59 917)	-	-	54 649 677	20 414 761	4 139 344	-	-	24 554 105	30 095 572
	601 365 780	65 346 954	(11 789 813)	9 695 034	-	664 617 956	196 828 117	21 889 928	-	(8 753 803)	209 964 242	454 653 714

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

10 PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (CONTINUED)

10.6 Reconciliation of Carrying Value

30 June 2020	Cost					Accumulated Depreciation and Impairment					Carrying Value	
	Opening Balance	Additions	Disposals	Contributed Assets	Transfer to Capital Assets	Closing Balance	Opening Balance	Depreciation Charge	Impairment (Reversal)	Disposals		Closing Balance
	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Land and Buildings	82 437 868	1 074 272	-	-	-	83 512 140	8 712 339	947 406	-	-	9 659 745	73 852 395
Land	49 934 947	-	-	-	-	49 934 947	-	-	-	-	-	49 934 947
Buildings	28 929 593	27 296	-	-	4 603 919	33 560 808	8 712 339	947 406	-	-	9 659 745	23 901 063
Work in progress	3 573 328	1 046 976	-	-	(4 603 919)	16 384	-	-	-	-	-	16 384
Infrastructure	335 733 423	26 208 567	(380 673)	-	-	361 561 317	102 308 204	8 983 558	-	(92 698)	111 199 064	250 362 253
Electrical	51 130 137	-	-	-	6 117 997	57 248 134	15 597 858	1 733 441	-	-	17 331 299	39 916 835
Roads	62 386 899	-	-	-	4 592 282	66 979 181	20 928 244	2 012 247	-	-	22 940 492	44 038 690
Sanitation	62 160 355	-	(227 325)	-	29 451 696	91 384 726	18 164 190	2 234 781	-	(89 509)	20 309 462	71 075 264
Solid Waste	10 392 228	-	-	-	27 093	10 419 320	6 345 804	707 143	-	-	7 052 946	3 366 374
Storm Water	14 833 337	-	-	-	498 064	15 331 401	5 691 514	340 646	-	-	6 032 160	9 299 241
Water Supply	100 846 396	-	(3 563)	-	460 409	101 303 241	35 580 594	1 955 300	-	(3 188)	37 532 706	63 770 536
Work in progress	33 984 072	26 208 567	(149 784)	-	(41 147 541)	18 895 313	-	-	-	-	-	18 895 313
Community Assets	51 504 931	5 921 553	(74 680)	-	-	57 351 804	18 751 927	1 801 524	-	(20 753)	20 532 697	36 819 107
Community Facilities	13 030 557	-	-	-	652 103	13 682 660	6 236 778	499 315	-	-	6 736 094	6 946 566
Sport and Recreational Facilities	38 086 871	-	(74 680)	-	729 395	38 741 586	12 515 149	1 302 208	-	(20 753)	13 796 604	24 944 982
Work in progress	387 503	5 921 553	-	-	(1 381 498)	4 927 558	-	-	-	-	-	4 927 558
Other Assets	52 844 808	6 994 940	(214 462)	-	-	59 625 286	31 292 766	3 912 989	-	(183 906)	35 021 849	24 603 437
Computer Equipment	5 154 760	490 331	(7 140)	-	-	5 637 950	3 016 308	555 947	-	(5 957)	3 566 298	2 071 651
Furniture and Office Equipment	9 240 923	1 319 999	(18 648)	-	-	10 542 275	5 557 162	902 449	-	(9 909)	6 449 702	4 092 573
Machinery and Equipment	11 596 943	919 999	(30 516)	-	-	12 486 426	6 595 913	852 992	-	(11 536)	7 437 369	5 049 057
Transport Assets	26 852 182	4 264 611	(158 157)	-	-	30 958 636	16 123 384	1 601 601	-	(156 504)	17 568 480	13 390 156
Capitalised Restoration Costs	34 161 333	5 153 900	-	-	-	39 315 233	17 391 499	3 023 262	-	-	20 414 761	18 900 472
Landfill Site Rehabilitation	34 161 333	5 153 900	-	-	-	39 315 233	17 391 499	3 023 262	-	-	20 414 761	18 900 472
	556 682 363	45 353 232	(669 814)	-	-	601 365 780	178 456 735	18 668 739	-	(297 356)	196 828 117	404 537 663

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

11

INTANGIBLE ASSETS

	2021	2020
Intangible Assets - Carrying Value	3 808 203	4 155 338
As previously reported		4 142 781
Correction of error restatement - note 42.2		12 557
Restated balance		4 155 338

The carrying value of intangible Assets is reconciled as follows:

Opening Carrying Value

	2021	2020
Opening Carrying Value	4 155 338	3 863 668
Cost	6 017 029	5 333 914
Work in Progress	1 358 819	1 358 819
Accumulated Amortisation	(3 220 509)	(2 829 065)
Accumulated Impairment	-	-
Additions	-	683 115
Amortisation	(347 135)	(391 444)
Disposal	-	-
Cost	-	-
Accumulated Amortisation	-	-

Closing Carrying Value

	2021	2020
Closing Carrying Value	3 808 203	4 155 338
Cost	6 017 029	6 017 029
Work in Progress	1 358 819	1 358 819
Accumulated Amortisation	(3 567 644)	(3 220 509)
Accumulated Impairment	-	-

No intangible asset were assessed having an indefinite useful life.

There are no internally generated intangible assets at reporting date.

There are no intangible assets whose title is restricted.

There are no intangible assets pledged as security for liabilities.

During the current year the remaining useful lives of Intangible Assets were reviewed, and accordingly adjusted. The effect on the current and future periods are as follow:

	2021	2022
Increase / (Decrease) in Depreciation and Amortisation	(99 816)	99 816
Increase / (Decrease) in Accumulated Surplus	99 816	(99 816)
Increase / (Decrease) in Intangible Assets	99 816	(99 816)

12 HERITAGE ASSETS

	2021	2020
Heritage Assets - Carrying Value	454 012	454 012

The carrying value of Heritage Assets are reconciled as follows:

Opening Carrying Value

	2021	2020
Opening Carrying Value	454 012	454 012
Cost	454 012	454 012
Accumulated Impairment	-	-
Movement	-	-
Closing Carrying Value	454 012	454 012
Cost	454 012	454 012
Accumulated Impairment	-	-

There are no heritage assets whose title is restricted.

There are no heritage assets pledged as security for liabilities.

There are no contractual commitments for the acquisition, maintenance or restoration of heritage assets.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

<i>Figures in Rand</i>		2021	2020	
13	LONG-TERM LIABILITIES			
	Annuity Loans	68 720 759	59 593 243	
	Less: Current portion	(7 879 478)	(6 072 464)	
	Total	60 841 281	53 520 779	
	Long-term Liabilities were utilised as follow:			
	Total Long-term Liabilities taken up	68 720 759	59 593 243	
	Used to finance Property, Plant and Equipment at cost	(67 180 759)	(59 248 243)	
	Unspent Borrowings	1 540 000	345 000	
	Long-term liabilities have been utilised in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act.			
	Annuity Loans			
	Annuity Loans, disclosed at amortised cost, consist out of the following agreements:			
	Institution and loan number	Rate	Maturity Date	Carrying Value of Liability
	DBSA (61003131)	16.50%	2020/12/31	- 79 533
	Nedbank (05/7831032282)	11.27%	2023/06/12	1 140 743 1 634 381
	DBSA (61001029)	12.41%	2030/06/30	12 690 737 13 427 924
	DBSA (61006811)	11.53%	2031/06/30	3 048 052 3 204 568
	DBSA (61006837)	11.59%	2036/06/30	7 808 982 7 997 778
	DBSA (61006975)	11.33%	2032/06/30	3 169 978 3 310 165
	Standard Bank (252933753)	11.95%	2024/06/30	2 922 312 3 690 958
	Standard Bank (410683566)	10.26%	2023/06/30	2 793 284 3 998 154
	ABSA (3044794458)	9.99%	2021/06/30	- 102 498
	ABSA (3044701437)	10.57%	2026/06/12	3 568 983 4 085 138
	ABSA (3046456438)	10.12%	2027/06/30	4 275 282 4 768 849
	ABSA (3046456399)	9.77%	2022/06/30	188 087 358 755
	DBSA (61007572)	9.28%	2029/06/29	5 053 820 5 469 284
	DBSA (61007573)	8.90%	2024/06/30	714 811 915 259
	DBSA (61007642)	10.07%	2023/06/12	6 145 688 6 550 000
	Standard Bank (654527)	9.02%	2031/06/30	11 800 000 -
	ABSA (3054195743)	7.22%	2026/06/30	3 400 000 -
	Total			68 720 759 59 593 243
	All annuity loans are unsecured.			
	Annuity loans are payable as follows:			
	Payable within one year			15 085 547 12 641 177
	Payable within two to five years			41 203 255 43 070 109
	Payable after five years			51 859 545 42 764 872
	Total amount payable			108 148 348 98 476 158
	Less: Outstanding Future Finance Charges			(39 427 589) (38 882 915)
	Present value of annuity loans			68 720 759 59 593 243
14	CONSUMER DEPOSITS			
	Water and Electricity Deposits			4 319 428 3 884 891
	The fair value of consumer deposits approximate their carrying value. Interest are not paid on these amounts.			

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

<i>Figures in Rand</i>	2021	2020
15 PAYABLES FROM EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS		
Trade Payables	19 386 803	16 256 114
Retentions	391 699	229 634
Payments Received in Advance	5 544 541	5 391 189
Unused Pre-paid Electricity	1 058 066	1 080 452
Sundry Creditors	1 447 339	1 176 833
Sundry Deposits	672 718	844 084
Unknown Receipts	3 124 096	3 386 916
Department of Human Settlements	790 997	1 306 167
Accrued Interest	48 142	-
Total	32 464 401	29 671 389
Payables are being recognised net of any discounts received.		
The credit period granted is considered to be consistent with the terms used in the public sector, through established practices and legislation. Discounting of trade and other payables on initial recognition is not deemed necessary.		
The carrying value of trade and other payables approximates its fair value.		
Sundry deposits include hall, builders and housing Deposits.		
Department of Human Settlements balance consist of the following:		
Advances received for the construction of housing top structures - note 30	-	480 958
Advances received in terms of principal-agent arrangements - note 53.2	790 997	825 209
Total	790 997	1 306 167
16 UNSPENT CONDITIONAL GOVERNMENT GRANTS		
National Government	7 581 382	2 486 661
Provincial Government	888 678	2 149 257
Other Grant Providers	282 903	396 988
Total	8 752 963	5 032 906
Detail reconciliations of all grants received and grant conditions met are included in note 22. Unspent grant balances are recognised to the extent that conditions are not yet met.		
No grants were withheld in the current year.		
Due to the short term nature of unspent grant balances, the carrying value approximates the fair value of the unspent conditional grants at year-end.		
Unspent grants can mainly be attributed to projects that are work in progress on the relevant financial year-ends.		
17 CURRENT EMPLOYEE BENEFITS		
Bonuses	3 683 829	3 340 430
Staff Leave	9 409 506	8 434 758
Performance Bonuses	462 295	378 679
Current portion of Non-Current Employee Benefits - note 18	2 020 000	1 947 000
Post Retirement Medical Benefits	1 380 000	1 405 000
Long Service Awards	640 000	542 000
Total	15 575 629	14 100 867

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

17

CURRENT EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

2021

2020

The movement in current employee benefits are reconciled as follows:

17.1 Bonuses

Opening Balance	3 340 430	3 229 287
Contribution during the year	6 573 172	6 119 394
Payments made	(6 229 772)	(6 008 251)
Balance at the end of the year	3 683 829	3 340 430

Bonuses are being paid to all municipal staff, excluding section 57 Managers. The balance at year end represent to portion of the bonus that have already vested for the current salary cycle.

17.2 Staff Leave

Opening Balance	8 434 758	6 673 518
Contribution during the year	1 220 663	2 299 159
Payments made	(245 916)	(537 918)
Balance at the end of the year	9 409 506	8 434 758

Staff leave accrued to employees according to collective agreement. Provision is made for the full cost of accrued leave at reporting date. This provision will be realised as employees take leave or when employment is terminated.

17.3 Performance Bonuses

Opening Balance	378 679	294 692
Contribution during the year	400 984	305 006
Payments made	(317 369)	(221 019)
Balance at the end of the year	462 295	378 679

Performance bonuses are being paid to the Chief Financial Officer, Director Community Services and Director Technical Services after an evaluation of performance by the council.

18 EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

Post Retirement Medical Benefits	34 007 000	29 384 000
Long Service Awards	6 730 000	5 961 000
Sub-Total	40 737 000	35 345 000
Less: Current portion of Employee Benefits	2 020 000	1 947 000
Post Retirement Medical Benefits	1 380 000	1 405 000
Long Service Awards	640 000	542 000
Total	38 717 000	33 398 000

18.1 Post Retirement Medical Benefits

The movement in Post Retirement Medical Benefits are reconciled as follows:

Opening Balance	29 384 000	34 080 827
Contribution during the year	4 317 000	4 717 463
Current Service Cost	1 341 000	1 559 099
Interest Cost	2 976 000	3 158 364
Payments made	(1 394 162)	(1 336 762)
Actuarial Loss/(Gain)	1 700 162	(8 077 528)
Total balance at year-end	34 007 000	29 384 000
Less: Current portion	(1 380 000)	(1 405 000)
Total	32 627 000	27 979 000

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand
18

EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)	2021	2020
The Post Retirement Medical Benefit Plan is a defined benefit plan, of which the members are made up as follows:		
In-service members	178	173
In-service non-members	203	193
Continuation members	29	29
Total	410	395

The unfunded liability in respect of past service recognised in the Statement of Financial Position is as follows:	Members R	In-Service In-Service non-Members R	Continuation Members R	Total unfunded Liability R
30 June 2021	15 380 000	2 584 000	16 043 000	34 007 000
30 June 2020	11 530 000	2 092 000	15 762 000	29 384 000
30 June 2019	13 491 716	2 677 741	17 911 370	34 080 828
30 June 2018	14 692 550	4 440 963	16 988 570	36 122 083
30 June 2017	15 311 846	4 632 412	17 177 161	37 121 419

The Municipality has elected to recognise the full increase in this defined benefit liability immediately as per GRAP 25.

Experience adjustments were calculated as follows:

	Liabilities (Gain) / Loss R	Assets Gain / (Loss) R
30 June 2021	(1 100 000)	-
30 June 2020	(1 825 000)	-
30 June 2019	(1 129 000)	-
30 June 2018	(2 318 000)	-
30 June 2017	(727 000)	-

The Municipality contributes to the following medical schemes on a monthly basis:

Bonitas
LA Health
Hosmed
Samwumed
Keyhealth

Key Actuarial Assumptions used are as follows:

i) Interest Rates

Discount rate	10.08%	10.37%
Health care cost inflation rate	6.78%	6.43%
Net-of-health-care-cost-inflation discount rate	3.09%	3.70%
Maximum subsidy inflation rate	4.71%	4.45%
Net-of-maximum-subsidy-inflation discount rate	5.13%	5.67%

The discount rate used is a composite of all government bonds and is calculated using a technique is known as "bootstrapping"

ii) Mortality Rates

The PA 90 ultimate table, rated down by 1 year of age for post retirement, and the SA 85-90 table for in service employees, were used by the actuaries.

iii) Normal Retirement Age

It has been assumed that in-service members will retire at age 62, which then implicitly allows for expected rates of early and ill-health retirement.

iv) Last Valuation

The last valuation was performed on 20 July 2021.

v) Actuarial Valuation Method

The Projected Unit Credit Method has been used to value the liabilities.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand
18

EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED) 2021 2020

Sensitivity Analysis - Liability at year-end

Assumption	Eligible Employees (R)	Continuation members (R)	Total liability (R)	% change
Liability	17 964 000	16 043 000	34 007 000	
Health care inflation rate (+ 1%)	19 857 000	17 579 000	37 436 000	10%
Health care inflation rate (- 1%)	15 580 000	14 691 000	30 271 000	-11%
Discount rate (+ 1%)	14 998 000	14 738 000	29 736 000	-13%
Discount rate (- 1%)	21 768 000	17 569 000	39 337 000	16%
Post-employment mortality (+ 1 year)	17 534 000	15 499 000	33 033 000	-3%
Post-employment mortality (- 1 year)	18 387 000	16 590 000	34 977 000	3%
Average retirement age (- 1 year)	19 825 000	16 043 000	35 868 000	5%
Membership continuation (- 10%)	15 749 000	16 043 000	31 792 000	-7%

Sensitivity Analysis - Future Service and Interest Cost (Current Financial Year)

Assumption	Current Service Cost (R)	Interest Cost (R)	Total Cost (R)	% change
Estimated for 2020/21	1 341 000	2 976 000	4 317 000	
Health care inflation rate (+ 1%)	1 487 000	3 283 000	4 770 000	10%
Health care inflation rate (- 1%)	1 152 000	2 651 000	3 803 000	-12%
Discount rate (+ 1%)	1 119 000	2 867 000	3 986 000	-8%
Discount rate (- 1%)	1 622 000	3 093 000	4 715 000	9%
Post-employment mortality (- 1 year)	1 370 000	3 058 000	4 428 000	3%
Average retirement age (- 1 year)	1 507 000	3 124 000	4 631 000	7%
Membership continuation (- 10%)	1 075 000	2 688 000	3 763 000	-13%

Sensitivity Analysis - Future Service and Interest Cost (Next Financial Year)

Assumption	Current Service Cost (R)	Interest Cost (R)	Total Cost (R)	% change
Estimated for 2021/22	1 690 000	3 360 000	5 050 000	
Health care inflation rate (+ 1%)	1 868 000	3 705 000	5 573 000	10%
Health care inflation rate (- 1%)	1 456 000	2 984 000	4 440 000	-12%
Discount rate (+ 1%)	1 406 000	3 220 000	4 626 000	-8%
Discount rate (- 1%)	2 050 000	3 511 000	5 561 000	10%
Post-employment mortality (+ 1 year)	1 649 000	3 262 000	4 911 000	-3%
Post-employment mortality (- 1 year)	1 730 000	3 458 000	5 188 000	3%
Average retirement age (- 1 year)	1 816 000	3 548 000	5 364 000	6%
Membership continuation (- 10%)	1 482 000	3 137 000	4 619 000	-9%

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand
18

EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED) 2021 2020

18.2 Long Service Awards

The movement in Long Service Awards are reconciled as follows:

Opening Balance	5 961 000	6 252 795
Contribution during the year	961 000	1 033 650
Current Service Cost	525 000	560 442
Interest Cost	436 000	473 208
Payments made	(627 336)	(945 498)
Actuarial Loss/(Gain)	435 336	(379 947)
Total balance at year-end	6 730 000	5 961 000
Less: Current portion	(640 000)	(542 000)
Total	6 090 000	5 419 000

The Long Service Awards plans are defined benefit plans.

Number of employees that are eligible for Long Service Awards	375	360
---	-----	-----

The unfunded liability in respect of past service recognised in the Statement of Financial Position is as follows:

	Unfunded Liability
	R
30 June 2021	6 730 000
30 June 2020	5 961 000
30 June 2019	6 252 795
30 June 2018	5 579 123
30 June 2017	5 116 748

The Municipality has elected to recognise the full increase in this defined benefit liability immediately as per GRAP 25.

Experience adjustments were calculated as follows:

	Liabilities	Assets
	(Gain) / Loss	Gain / (Loss)
	R	R
30 June 2021	530 921	-
30 June 2020	(9 947)	-
30 June 2019	275 911	-
30 June 2018	(64 378)	-
30 June 2017	(190 643)	-

Key Actuarial Assumptions used are as follows:

i) Interest Rates

Discount rate	9.44%	7.66%
General Salary Inflation (long-term)	5.84%	4.13%
Net Effective Discount Rate applied to salary-related Long Service Awards	3.40%	3.39%

The discount rate used is a composite of all government bonds and is calculated using a technique is known as "bootstrapping"

ii) Last Valuation

The last valuation was performed on 20 July 2021.

iii) Actuarial Valuation Method

The Projected Unit Credit Method has been used to value the liabilities.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand
18

EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED) 2021 2020

Sensitivity Analysis on the Unfunded Accrued Liability

Assumption	Current Liability (R)	Liability (R)	% Change
General earnings inflation rate (+ 1%)	6 730 000	7 182 000	7%
General earnings inflation rate (- 1%)	6 730 000	6 322 000	-6%
Discount rate (+ 1%)	6 730 000	6 309 000	-6%
Discount rate (- 1%)	6 730 000	7 204 000	7%
Average retirement age (+ 2 years)	6 730 000	7 640 000	14%
Average retirement age (- 2 years)	6 730 000	5 729 000	-15%
Withdrawal rates (x 2)	6 730 000	5 385 000	-20%
Withdrawal rates (x 0.5)	6 730 000	7 673 000	14%

Sensitivity Analysis on the Current-service and Interest Costs

Assumption	Current Service Cost (R)	Interest Cost (R)	Total(R)	% Change
Estimated for 2021/22	581 000	606 000	1 187 000	
General earnings inflation rate (+ 1%)	631 000	649 000	1 280 000	8%
General earnings inflation rate (- 1%)	537 000	567 000	1 104 000	-7%
Discount rate (+ 1%)	541 000	626 000	1 167 000	-2%
Discount rate (- 1%)	627 000	582 000	1 209 000	2%
Average retirement age (+ 2 years)	648 000	692 000	1 340 000	13%
Average retirement age (- 2 years)	511 000	513 000	1 024 000	-14%
Withdrawal rates (x 2)	422 000	479 000	901 000	-24%
Withdrawal rates (x 0.5)	703 000	695 000	1 398 000	18%

18.3 Other Pension Benefits

Defined Benefit Plans

Council contributes to the following defined benefit plans:

LA Retirement Fund (Former Cape Joint Pension Fund)	862 019	796 709
The contribution rate payable is 9% by members and 18% by Council. The last actuarial valuation performed for the year ended 30 June 2020 revealed that the fund is in a sound financial position with a funding level of 100.0% (30 June 2019 - 100.7%).		
Consolidated Retirement Fund (Former Cape Retirement Fund)	11 157 612	10 551 011
The contribution rate payable is 9% by members and 18% by Council. The last actuarial valuation performed for the year ended 30 June 2020 revealed that the fund is in a sound financial position with a funding level of 100.5% (30 June 2019 - 100.3%).		
Total	12 019 630	11 347 720

Both the LA Retirement Fund and Consolidated Retirement Fund are multi-employer plans. Multiple local authorities participate in these multi-employer funds. Multi-employer plans are defined as defined benefit plans. When sufficient information is not available to use defined benefit accounting for a multi-employer plan, an entity will account for the plan as if it were a defined contribution plan.

The Municipality requested detailed employee and pensioner information as well as information on the Municipality's share of the Retirement Funds' assets from the fund administrator. The fund administrator confirmed that assets of the Retirement Funds are not split per participating employer. Therefore, the Municipality is unable to determine the value of the plan assets as defined in GRAP 25.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand
18

EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (CONTINUED)

As part of the Municipality's process to value the defined benefit liabilities, the Municipality requested pensioner data from the fund administrator. The fund administrator claim that the pensioner data to be confidential and were not willing to share the information with the Municipality. Without detailed pensioner data the Municipality was unable to calculate a reliable estimate of the accrued liability in respect of pensioners who qualify for a defined benefit pension.

Therefore, although the LA Retirement Fund and Consolidated Retirement Fund are Multi-employer funds defined as defined benefit plan, it will be accounted for as defined contribution plan due to sufficient information not being available.

Defined Contribution Plans

Council contributes to the following defined contribution plans:

Municipal Councillors Pension Fund	152 484	150 276
SAMWU National Provident Fund	2 052 343	2 040 748
Total	2 204 827	2 191 024

The retirement benefit funds are subject to the Pension Fund Act, 1956, with pension being calculated on the pensionable remuneration paid. Current contributions by Council are charged against expenditure on the basis of current service costs.

19 NON-CURRENT PROVISIONS

Provision for Rehabilitation of Landfill-sites	91 179 282	70 432 128
As previously reported		62 948 450
Correction of error restatement - note 42.3		7 483 678
Restated balance		70 432 128

The movement in Rehabilitation Provision - Landfill Sites are reconciled as follows:

Opening Balance	70 432 128	59 642 054
Contribution during the year	20 747 154	10 790 074
Increase/(Decrease) in estimate	15 334 445	5 153 900
Interest Cost	5 412 709	5 636 174
Total	91 179 282	70 432 128

The calculation for the rehabilitation of the landfill site provision was compiled by an independent qualified engineer in order to determine the present value to rehabilitate the landfill sites at the end of its useful life.

The future obligations for rehabilitating the landfill sites has been calculated using a discount rate of 7.471% (2020 - 7.685%) which is based on the South African 5 year Government Bond yield.

The total obligation at year-end can be attributed to the following sites:

Location	Site Dimension (m ²)	Rehabilitation cost per m ² (Rand)	Current Cost of Rehabilitation	Current Cost of Rehabilitation
Porterville	55 022	753	38 628 548	29 244 964
Piketberg	57 000	797	42 371 236	32 520 274
Aurora	7 370	1 043	7 104 074	5 755 304
Redelinghuys	1 340	2 485	3 075 424	2 911 586
Total			91 179 282	70 432 128

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

	2021	2020
--	------	------

19 NON-CURRENT PROVISIONS (CONTINUED)

The estimate cost, based on an average inflation rate of 5.36% (2020 - 5.51%), and date of decommission of the sites are as follows:

Location	Estimated Decommission Date	Future Cost of Rehabilitation	Future Cost of Rehabilitation
Porterville	2025	49 708 184	40 808 399
Piketberg	2025	54 524 369	45 378 762
Aurora	2025	9 477 038	8 333 824
Redelinghuys	2025	4 102 704	4 216 050
Total		117 812 295	98 737 035

20 RESERVES

Capital Replacement Reserve	30 848 500	30 848 500
Housing Development Fund	260 572	260 572
Total	31 109 072	31 109 072

The Capital Replacement Reserve is used to finance future capital expenditure from own funds.

The Housing Development Fund was established in terms of section 15 (5) and 16 of the Housing Act, Act 107 of 1997. The proceeds in this fund are utilised for housing development projects approved by the MEC. Any surplus/(deficit) on the Housing Department in the Statement of Financial Performance is transferred to the Housing Development Fund.

21 PROPERTY RATES

Rateable Land and Buildings	79 313 260	74 039 877
Total	79 313 260	74 039 877

Property rate levied are based on the following rateable valuations:

Residential Property	6 010 403 420	5 773 916 720
Commercial Property	813 068 400	880 747 500
Industrial Property	301 180 000	321 580 000
Institutional	199 220 500	160 936 600
Agricultural Purposes	5 359 663 300	5 253 880 800
State - National/ Provincial Services	-	81 116 500
Public Service Infrastructure	3 015 000	6 194 500
Religious	52 128 000	11 279 000
Municipal Property	109 978 200	108 670 000
Total Valuation	12 848 656 820	12 598 321 620

Rate that is applicable to the valuations above:

Residential	1.001c/R	0.945c/R
Commercial/Industrial	1.101c/R	1.039c/R
Agricultural	0.200c/R	0.189c/R

Valuations on land and buildings are performed every four years. The last valuation came into effect on 1 July 2018. Interim valuations are processed on an annual basis to include changes in property values and subdivisions.

The first R 15 000 of the valuation on properties used only for residential purposes are exempted from property rates in terms of the Property Rates Act.

Rates are levied monthly and annually. Monthly rates are payable by the end of the month in which the amount was levied and annual rates are payable before 30 September. Interest is levied at the prime rate plus 1% on outstanding monthly rates.

Rebates can be defined as any income that the Municipality is entitled by law to levy, but in terms of Council's own policy opted not to collect it.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

	2021	2020
22 GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES		
Unconditional Grants - National Government	55 355 000	45 025 000
Equitable Share	55 355 000	45 025 000
Conditional Grants - National Government	22 487 279	21 105 339
Finance Management Grant (FMG)	1 550 000	1 550 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	11 608 391	14 548 000
Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)	2 135 000	1 422 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP)	5 477 727	3 513 339
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant (COGTA)	-	72 000
Water Service Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)	1 716 161	-
Conditional Grants - Provincial Government	10 880 693	13 722 217
CDW Contribution	-	-
Western Cape Financial Management Support Grant	-	330 000
Proclaimed Roads	-	97 000
Regional Socio - Economic Project/Violence Prevention through Urban Upgrading	1 418 499	4 040 515
Library Services	8 524 348	6 912 566
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant	206 423	355 323
Local Government Graduate Internship Allocation	-	-
Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities	-	204 040
Fire Service Capacity Building Grant	-	820 261
Local Government Support Grant - COVID-19	-	600 000
Department of Human Settlements	731 423	362 512
Conditional Grants - Other Grant Providers	1 090 769	454 789
Heist op den Berg	896 150	330 704
Chieta Training Grant	194 619	124 085
Total	89 813 741	80 307 345
Disclosed as:		
Government Grants and Subsidies - Operating	70 020 927	60 114 535
Government Grants and Subsidies - Capital	19 792 815	20 192 811
Total	89 813 741	80 307 345
Grants per Vote (MFMA Sec 123 (c)):		
Equitable Share	51 821 890	45 025 000
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	-	672 000
Vote 2 - Finance	5 289 533	2 235 323
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	1 613 118	4 164 600
Vote 4 - Technical Services	21 833 429	19 911 044
Vote 5 - Community Services	9 255 771	8 299 379
Total	89 813 741	80 307 345

The movements per grant can be summarised as follows:

22.01 Equitable Share

Opening Unspent Balance	-	-
Grants Received / (Repaid)	55 355 000	45 025 000
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(55 355 000)	(45 025 000)
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	-	-
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	-
Closing Unspent Balance	-	-

The Equitable Share is the unconditional share of the revenue raised nationally and is being allocated in terms of Section 214 of the Constitution (Act 108 of 1996) to the municipality by the National Treasury.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

	2021	2020
22 GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES (CONTINUED)		
22.02 Finance Management Grant (FMG)		
Opening Unspent Balance	-	-
Grants Received / (Repaid)	1 550 000	1 550 000
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(1 550 000)	(1 349 360)
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	-	(200 640)
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	-
Closing Unspent Balance	-	-
The Financial Management Grant is a conditional grant to assist municipalities in the implementation of financial reforms required by the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), 2003. The grant also utilised to cover expenditure relating to the Financial Management Internship Programme.		
22.03 Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)		
Opening Unspent Balance	-	-
Grants Received / (Repaid)	14 301 000	14 548 000
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(2 143 224)	(2 478 282)
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	(9 465 166)	(12 069 718)
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	-
Closing Unspent Balance	2 692 609	-
The MIG grant is a conditional grant used to upgrade infrastructure in the municipal area with the main focus on previously disadvantaged areas.		
22.04 Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)		
Opening Unspent Balance	-	-
Grants Received / (Repaid)	2 135 000	1 422 000
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(2 135 000)	(1 422 000)
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	-	-
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	-
Closing Unspent Balance	-	-
The EPWP grant is a conditional grant to incentivise municipalities to expand work creation efforts through the use of labour intensive delivery methods in the identified focus areas in compliance with the EPWP guidelines.		
22.05 Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP)		
Opening Unspent Balance	2 486 661	-
Grants Received / (Repaid)	3 000 000	6 000 000
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(714 486)	(1 493 135)
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	(4 763 241)	(2 020 204)
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	-
Closing Unspent Balance	8 934	2 486 661
The INEP grant is a conditional grant to provide capital subsidies to municipalities to address the electrification backlog of occupied residential dwellings and the installation of bulk infrastructure.		
22.06 Municipal Disaster Relief Grant (COGTA)		
Opening Unspent Balance	-	-
Grants Received / (Repaid)	-	72 000
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	-	(72 000)
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	-	-
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	-
Closing Unspent Balance	-	-
This grant was utilised for the purchase of personal protective equipment in the fight against the COVID-19 pandemic.		

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

22	GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES (CONTINUED)	2021	2020
----	---	------	------

22.07 Water Service Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)

Opening Unspent Balance	-	-
Grants Received / (Repaid)	6 596 000	-
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(208 174)	-
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	(1 507 987)	-
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	-
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Closing Unspent Balance	4 879 839	-

This grant is utilised for the construction and upgrade of Porterville waste water treatment works.

22.08 CDW Contribution

Opening Unspent Balance	-	13 947
Grants Received / (Repaid)	-	(13 947)
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	-	-
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	-	-
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	-
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Closing Unspent Balance	-	-

The CDW Contribution was used to finance the activities of Community Development Workers.

22.09 Western Cape Financial Management Support Grant

Opening Unspent Balance	-	-
Grants Received / (Repaid)	-	330 000
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	-	(330 000)
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	-	-
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	-
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Closing Unspent Balance	-	-

The Finance Management Grant was used for upgrading of financial system, reviewing of budget related policies, supply chain databases cleansing, risk management and internal audit services.

22.10 Proclaimed Roads

Opening Unspent Balance Grants	-	-
Received / (Repaid) Transferred to	-	-
Revenue - Operating Transferred to	-	(97 000)
Revenue - Capital Transfer to /	-	-
(from) Receivables	-	97 000
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Closing Unspent Balance	-	-

The grant was used for maintenance of provincial roads.

22.11 Regional Socio - Economic Project/Violence Prevention through Urban Upgrading

Opening Unspent Balance	459 485	-
Grants Received / (Repaid)	1 000 001	4 500 000
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	-	-
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	(1 418 499)	(4 040 515)
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	-
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Closing Unspent Balance	40 987	459 485

The grant was utilised for the extension of Calendula street.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

	2021	2020
22 GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES (CONTINUED)		
22.12 Library Services		
Opening Unspent Balance	1 504 449	560 015
Grants Received / (Repaid)	7 474 000	7 857 000
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(6 546 108)	(6 115 870)
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	(1 978 240)	(796 696)
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	-
Closing Unspent Balance	454 101	1 504 449
The Library Services (Municipal Replacement Fund) Grant is used to pay the salaries of library staff.		
22.13 Financial Management Capacity Building Grant		
Opening Unspent Balance	24 677	20 000
Grants Received / (Repaid)	275 323	360 000
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(206 423)	(355 323)
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	-	-
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	-
Closing Unspent Balance	93 577	24 677
The purpose of the grant is to develop financial human capacity within the municipal areas to enable sustainable local financial skills pipeline that is responsive to municipalities' requirements to enable sound and sustainable financial management and good financial governance.		
22.14 Local Government Graduate Internship Allocation		
Opening Unspent Balance	-	60 000
Grants Received / (Repaid)	-	(60 000)
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	-	-
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	-	-
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	-
Closing Unspent Balance	-	-
This grant was utilised for the recruitment of interns.		
22.15 Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities		
Opening Unspent Balance	45 960	-
Grants Received / (Repaid)	(45 960)	250 000
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	-	-
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	-	(204 040)
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	-
Closing Unspent Balance	-	45 960
This grant was utilised for the upgrade of the cricket field in Velddrif.		
22.16 Fire Service Capacity Building Grant		
Opening Unspent Balance	9 739	-
Grants Received / (Repaid)	(9 739)	830 000
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	-	-
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	-	(820 261)
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	-
Closing Unspent Balance	-	9 739
This grant was utilised for the purchase 4x4 fire fighting truck.		

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

	2021	2020
22 GOVERNMENT GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES (CONTINUED)		
22.17 Local Government Support Grant - COVID-19		
Opening Unspent Balance	-	-
Grants Received / (Repaid)	-	600 000
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	-	(600 000)
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	-	-
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	-
Closing Unspent Balance	-	-
This grant was utilised for the supply of food parcels during the national lockdown period.		
22.18 Department of Human Settlements		
Opening Unspent Balance	104 947	467 459
Grants Received / (Repaid)	926 489	-
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(731 423)	(362 512)
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	-	-
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	-
Closing Unspent Balance	300 013	104 947
This grant was utilised for the feasibility studies and the construction of infrastructure for housing projects.		
22.19 Heist op den Berg		
Opening Unspent Balance	194 774	-
Grants Received / (Repaid)	734 695	552 358
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(236 469)	(289 968)
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	(659 681)	(40 736)
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	(26 880)
Closing Unspent Balance	33 319	194 774
This grant is federal government funding from Belgium for solid waste management.		
22.20 Chieta Training Grant		
Opening Unspent Balance	202 214	-
Grants Received / (Repaid)	241 989	326 299
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(194 619)	(124 085)
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	-	-
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	-
Closing Unspent Balance	249 584	202 214
This grant is for the training and development of municipal officials		
22.21 Total Grants		
Opening Unspent Balance	5 032 906	1 121 421
Grants Received / (Repaid)	93 533 798	84 148 710
Transferred to Revenue - Operating	(70 020 927)	(60 114 535)
Transferred to Revenue - Capital	(19 792 815)	(20 192 811)
Transfer to / (from) Receivables	-	70 120
Closing Unspent Balance	8 752 963	5 032 906

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

<i>Figures in Rand</i>	2021	2020
23 CONTRIBUTED ASSETS		
Land and Buildings	800 000	-
Infrastructure	8 895 034	-
Total	9 695 034	-
Contributed Assets consists out of the following:		
- Town house and BADISA building transferred from West Coast District Municipality	800 000	-
- Infrastructure transferred by developer as part of development in Dwarskersbos	8 895 034	-
Total	9 695 034	-
24 FINES, PENALTIES AND FORFEITS		
Traffic Fines	20 349 680	17 100 550
Library Fines	5 174	1 178
Illegal Connections	36 440	51 994
Unclaimed Money	1 353 174	866 978
Total	21 744 468	18 020 700
In terms of the requirements of GRAP 23 and iGRAP 1, all traffic fines issued during the year less any cancellations or reductions identified are recognised as revenue.		
25 ACTUARIAL GAINS		
Post Retirement Medical Benefits	-	8 077 528
Long Service Awards	-	379 947
Total	-	8 457 475
26 SERVICE CHARGES		
Electricity	126 353 121	117 786 139
Water	34 256 769	30 864 465
Refuse Removal	29 512 090	27 277 573
Sewerage and Sanitation	18 120 520	16 768 513
Total Revenue	208 242 500	192 696 689
Less: Rebates	(12 516 398)	(11 261 902)
Electricity	(1 235 459)	(738 835)
Water	(2 277 220)	(2 112 350)
Refuse Removal	(5 377 606)	(5 040 058)
Sewerage and Sanitation	(3 626 114)	(3 370 660)
Total	195 726 102	181 434 786
Rebates can be defined as any income that the Municipality is entitled to levy, but in terms of Council's own policy opted not to collect it.		
27 RENTAL OF FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT		
Halls	49 855	109 851
Camping and Entrance Fees	3 143 087	3 621 195
Commonage	793 609	576 939
Hawker Stalls	120 779	131 006
Land and Buildings	185 094	416 387
Total	4 292 426	4 855 379
As previously reported		5 171 720
Correction of error restatement - note 42.1		(316 341)
Restated balance		4 855 379

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

28

AGENCY SERVICES

	2021	2020
Drivers Licences	941 841	741 678
Motor Vehicle Registration	3 330 235	2 540 061
Roadworthy Certificates	435 606	395 069
Total	4 707 682	3 676 808

The Municipality acts as an agent for the Department of Transport and Public Works and manages the issuing of vehicle licences for a commission. Refer to note 53.1 for additional disclosure in this regard.

The Municipality earns revenue from applications for driver's and learner's licences, issuing of public driver permits, driver's and learner's licences and the issue of roadworthy certificates.

29 OTHER INCOME

Building Plan Approval	1 874 504	989 098
Cemetery and Burial	550 243	409 445
Cleaning and Removal	85 400	58 828
Clearance and Valuation Certificates	487 014	255 907
Commission	77 930	75 026
Development Charges	467 034	38 844
Photocopies and Faxes	24 296	43 405
Sub-division and Consolidation Fees	135 447	69 669
Sundry Income	171 961	132 761
Total	3 873 829	2 072 983

30 CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

Construction of Velddrif 107 Top Structures	4 865 154	3 863 185
Total	4 865 154	3 863 185

The Municipality has assessed that it acts as the Developer for the Department of Human Settlements for the construction of top structures for the above-mentioned project.

As the contracts with the Department of Human Settlements are non-commercial contracts with no profit margins, the revenue recognised is based on the amount of expenditure incurred by the Municipality for the construction of the top structures, which is in terms of the stage of completion determined by the progress payments claimed by the respective sub-contractors.

Construction of Velddrif 107 Top Structures**Reconciliation for the year**

Opening balance	(480 958)	(143 579)
Expenditure incurred / Revenue Recognised	4 865 154	3 863 185
Payments / Advances received	(3 215 952)	(4 200 564)
Gross amount claimable/(due) from/(to) Department of Human Settlements	1 168 244	(480 958)

Aggregated reconciliation

Expenditure incurred / Revenue Recognised	30 213 204	25 348 050
Advances received	(29 044 960)	(25 829 008)
Retentions	-	-
Gross amount claimable/(due) from/(to) Department of Human Settlements	1 168 244	(480 958)

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

	2021	2020
31 EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS		
Basic Salaries and Wages	86 236 940	82 941 977
Pension and UIF Contributions	14 613 436	13 861 831
Medical Aid Contributions	6 068 956	5 602 018
Overtime	5 156 293	5 250 991
Motor Vehicle Allowances	5 318 006	4 881 990
Cell Phone Allowances	47 238	48 172
Housing Allowances	878 217	735 098
Other benefits and allowances	5 972 702	5 758 051
Acting Allowances	670 139	551 411
Bargaining Council Levy	43 996	41 753
Group Life Insurance	905 836	1 374 771
Standby Allowances	3 946 342	3 429 308
Scarcity Allowances	406 390	360 808
Contributions to Employee Benefits	10 060 820	10 843 100
Bonuses	6 573 172	6 119 394
Staff Leave	1 220 663	2 299 159
Performance Bonuses	400 984	305 006
Long Service Awards	525 000	560 442
Post Retirement Medical Benefits	1 341 000	1 559 099
Workmen's Compensation Fund	623 968	1 024 543
Total	134 976 575	130 947 771

Remuneration of Management Personnel

Key management personnel are all appointed on a permanent basis, except for the Municipal Manager who is appointed on a 5-year fixed contract. There are no post-employment or termination benefits payable to them at the end of the contract periods.

Municipal Manager - Adv H Linde

Annual Remuneration	1 417 184	1 320 897
Travelling Allowance	152 688	136 746
Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Funds	338 732	338 697
Total	1 908 604	1 796 340

Director: Corporate Services - Mr JWA Kotzee

Annual Remuneration	878 464	830 746
Travelling Allowance	239 587	226 080
Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Funds	206 430	201 570
Housing Subsidy	145 000	123 396
Total	1 469 482	1 381 792

Director: Technical Services - Mr H Krohn (Resigned 28 June 2019)

Annual Remuneration	-	-
Travelling Allowance	-	-
Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Funds	-	-
Housing Subsidy	-	-
Leave Payout	-	18 830
Service Bonus	-	28 944
Total	-	47 774

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

		2021	2020	
31	EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS (CONTINUED)			
	Director: Community Services - Mr DA Josephus			
	Annual Remuneration	852 824	687 299	
	Travelling Allowance	180 000	156 822	
	Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Funds	182 034	140 598	
	Service Bonus	50 000	48 754	
	Performance Bonus	151 472	147 346	
	Housing Subsidy	56 509	52 134	
	Total	1 472 838	1 232 953	
	Chief Financial Officer - Mr M Wüst (resigned 31 August 2019)			
	Annual Remuneration	-	140 437	
	Travelling Allowance	-	32 015	
	Performance Bonus	-	73 673	
	Leave Payout	-	9 447	
	Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Funds	-	2 960	
	Total	-	258 532	
	Chief Financial Officer - Mr F M Lötter (appointed 1 November 2019)			
	Annual Remuneration	1 043 398	553 799	
	Travelling Allowance	253 333	145 833	
	Performance Bonus	100 981	-	
	Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Funds	27 661	21 661	
	Total	1 425 373	721 294	
	Director: Technical Services - Mr AC Koch (appointed 1 November 2019)			
	Annual Remuneration	1 036 469	577 393	
	Travelling Allowance	274 320	137 500	
	Performance Bonus	64 916	-	
	Contributions to UIF, Medical and Pension Funds	13 602	6 400	
	Total	1 389 308	721 293	
	Employees acting in management positions			
	The following employees acted in management positions during the course of the year. The amounts as indicated below are the acting allowances and additional benefits received for the period in which they acted in the respective positions.			
		Number of days in acting position		
		2021	2020	
Employee	Acting Position			
DA Josephus	Municipal Manager	25	0	43 681
JWA Kotzee	Municipal Manager	12	8	6 333
N Rossouw	Director: Technical Services	14	0	6 232
JJ Breunissen	Director: Technical Services	10	51	4 452
N Bothma	Chief Financial Officer	0	21	-
JP Sass	Chief Financial Officer	6	11	2 608
Total				63 306
				40 717

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

<i>Figures in Rand</i>		2021	2020
32	REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS		
	Cllr JC Botha - deceased January 2021	182 718	313 230
	Ald RM van Rooy	900 096	898 690
	Ald SM Crafford	727 883	727 081
	Ald A de Vries	729 488	729 488
	Ald SIJ Smit	390 418	389 732
	Cllr J Daniels	673 474	673 474
	Cllr AJ Du Plooy	686 446	686 446
	Cllr A Small	313 230	312 742
	Cllr MA Wessels	686 446	685 405
	Cllr D De Bruin	313 230	313 230
	Cllr A van Wyk	313 230	313 230
	Cllr I Adams	313 230	313 230
	Cllr SS Lesch	313 230	313 230
	Cllr S Swartz - inaugurated in February 2021	111 520	-
	Total	6 654 639	6 669 207

	Basic Salary	Motor Vehicle Allowance	Cell Phone Allowance	Medical and Pension Contributions	Total
2021					
Executive Mayor	559 867	215 215	40 800	84 214	900 096
Deputy Executive Mayor	453 528	165 285	40 800	68 270	727 883
Speaker	688 688	-	40 800	-	729 488
Executive Committee	1 130 541	153 369	81 600	7 382	1 372 892
Other Councillors	2 296 497	210 951	323 819	93 012	2 924 280
Total	5 129 122	744 820	527 819	252 879	6 654 639
2020					
Executive Mayor	559 867	215 215	40 800	82 808	898 690
Deputy Executive Mayor	453 528	165 285	40 800	67 468	727 081
Speaker	688 688	-	40 800	-	729 488
Executive Committee	1 137 807	64 896	81 600	87 548	1 371 851
Other Councillors	2 317 622	216 627	326 400	81 448	2 942 097
Total	5 157 512	662 023	530 400	319 272	6 669 207

In-kind Benefits

The Executive Mayor, Deputy Executive Mayor, Speaker and Executive Committee members serve in a full-time capacity. They are provided with secretarial support and an office each at the cost of the Council.

Councillors may utilize municipal transportation when engaged in official duties.

33	DEBT IMPAIRMENT		
	Receivables from Exchange Transactions	5 143 861	16 846 445
	Receivables from Non-Exchange Transactions	23 556 923	19 208 848
	Long-term Receivables	3 628 730	-
	Total Debt Impairment	32 329 514	36 055 294
	Movement in VAT included in debt impairment	836 094	(1 375 216)
	Total	33 165 607	34 680 078
	As previously reported		35 015 069
	Correction of error restatement - note		(334 991)
	Restated balance		34 680 078

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

<i>Figures in Rand</i>	2021	2020
34 DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION		
Property, Plant and Equipment	21 889 928	18 668 739
Intangible Assets	347 135	391 444
Investment Property	23 715	23 260
Total	22 260 778	19 083 443
As previously reported		21 356 959
Correction of error restatement - note 42.2		(2 273 517)
Restated balance		19 083 443
35 FINANCE CHARGES		
Cash	6 616 852	6 528 379
Long-term Liabilities	6 616 852	6 528 379
Non-cash	8 824 709	9 267 746
Post Retirement Medical Benefits	2 976 000	3 158 364
Long Service Awards	436 000	473 208
Rehabilitation of Landfill Sites	5 412 709	5 636 174
Total	15 441 561	15 796 125
36 BULK PURCHASES		
Electricity	100 415 330	92 750 851
Water	4 712 775	4 066 733
Water Purchased	6 144 931	5 996 627
Surplus generated by West Coast District Municipality (WCDM)	(1 432 156)	(1 929 894)
Total	105 128 105	96 817 583

Bulk Purchases are the cost of commodities not generated by the Municipality, which the Municipality distributes in the municipal area for re-sale to consumers. Electricity is purchased from Eskom and water is purchased from a variety of suppliers including WCDM and a number of private suppliers.

In terms of the services concession agreement, the local municipalities determine a tariff, in consultation with the WCDM, that allows the WCDM to recover the costs it incurs in the provision of the bulk water services. At year-end, WCDM calculates the surplus generated from the service concession arrangement, and accordingly the surplus is distributed to the local municipalities based on their water purchases for the year.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

<i>Figures in Rand</i>		2021	2020
37	CONTRACTED SERVICES		
	Accounting and Auditing	2 335 196	2 034 613
	Clearing and Grass Cutting	267 525	79 313
	Communications	613 437	660 075
	Construction of Housing Top Structures	4 865 154	3 863 185
	Drivers Licence Cards	318 747	245 374
	Human Resources	102 025	146 991
	Laboratory Services	402 445	373 328
	Land and Quantity Surveyors	786 530	362 512
	Legal Cost	368 383	267 338
	Maintenance Services	3 976 302	3 323 418
	Organisational	1 034 667	1 050 699
	Refuse Removal	4 697 473	4 264 165
	Research and Advisory	854 712	352 461
	Security Services	755 630	568 222
	Traffic Fines Management	1 278 920	1 053 777
	Valuer and Assessors	101 826	117 502
	Other Consulting and Professional Fees	1 261 404	1 948 801
	Total	24 020 376	20 711 772
	Other Consulting and Professional Fees consist out of a variety of services, including but not limited to the following:		
	- Engineering		
	- Event Promoters		
	- Audit Committee		
	- Burial Service		
	- Catering Services		
	- Veterinary Services		
38	TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		
	Animal Welfare	62 000	139 000
	Bergrivier Canoe Marathon	-	60 000
	Bergrivier Estuary Management Forum	450 000	542 300
	External Bursaries	450 085	546 649
	Indigent Dwelling Restoration	71 958	-
	Museums	617 000	540 000
	Port Owen Marine Authority	700 000	1 442 000
	Redelinghuys Farm Watch	500 000	-
	Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (SPCA)	235 000	82 000
	Sport Councils	450 650	343 000
	St Helena Bay Water Quality Trust	48 160	43 268
	Tourism	1 920 000	2 350 000
	Total	5 504 853	6 088 217

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

	2021	2020
39 OTHER EXPENDITURE		
Advertising, Publicity and Marketing	1 098 117	945 235
Bank Charges, Facility and Card Fees	772 851	668 606
Bursaries to Employees	73 316	64 680
Chemicals	479 047	555 541
Commission - Prepaid Electricity	1 977 464	2 456 456
Communication	2 660 459	2 487 900
Cellular Contract (Subscription and Calls)	493 305	606 426
Postage, Stamps and Franking Machines	633 621	557 311
Telephone, Fax, Telegraph and Telex	1 533 534	1 324 164
Electricity - Internal usage	1 861 787	1 634 344
Entertainment	18 957	31 566
External Audit Fees	3 191 873	2 823 094
External Computer Service	2 289 730	749 672
Fuel	3 858 452	3 770 132
Hire Charges	685 759	442 562
Insurance	1 827 982	1 440 157
Learnerships and Internships	257 440	759 208
Maintenance Materials	4 893 834	4 855 611
Motor Vehicle Licence and Registrations	280 568	270 981
Printing and Stationary	1 097 881	1 149 841
Professional Bodies, Membership and Subscription	1 365 174	1 237 350
Refuse bags	1 985 453	1 920 741
Skills Development Fund Levy	921 214	870 716
Small Tools and Equipment	369 481	529 109
Training	154 487	112 794
Travel and Subsistence	365 410	1 236 657
Uniform and Protective Clothing	596 417	446 630
Ward Committees	162 800	216 998
Sundries and Other Consumables	1 426 025	1 945 625
COVID-19 Expenditure	607 289	953 744
Food parcels	361 957	783 598
Personal Protective Equipment and Sanitizers	245 332	136 345
Awareness	-	33 800
Total	35 279 271	34 575 949
As previously reported		34 520 416
Correction of error restatement - note 42.2		55 533
Restated balance		34 575 949
40 ACTUARIAL LOSSES		
Post Retirement Medical Benefits	1 700 162	-
Long Service Awards	435 336	-
Total	2 135 498	-

The actuarial loss mainly originated as a result of a decrease in the net discount rate being used by the actuaries to calculate the employee benefits.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

<i>Figures in Rand</i>		2021	2020
41	GAIN/(LOSS) ON DISPOSAL OF NON-MONETARY ASSETS		
	Proceeds	751 135	5 550 000
	Less: Carrying value of Investment Property disposed	-	-
	Less: Carrying value of Property, Plant and Equipment disposed	(2 976 093)	(372 458)
	Total	(2 224 958)	5 177 542
	As previously reported		5 187 177
	Correction of error restatement - note 42.2		(9 636)
	Restated balance		5 177 542
	The prior year gain on disposal relates to the PW Koorts holiday resort which was sold.		

42 PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENTS - CORRECTION OF ERROR**42.1 Receivables from Exchange**

The following errors were noted:

- Rentals and interest amounting to R517 857 (including VAT) were incorrectly levied since 2018/19 resulting that Receivables, Rentals of Facilities and Equipment, Interest Earned were overstated. In addition, an allowance for debt impairment amounting to R500 080 was also recognised on the incorrect balance of R517 857, resulting in Debt Impairment being overstated.

The net effect of the above-mentioned errors were as follow:

- Receivables from Exchange Transactions - note 3	Overstated	(17 777)
- Taxes - note 5	Understated	6 899
- Interest Earned - outstanding debtors - note 42.5	Overstated	(16 739)
- Rental of Facilities and Equipment - note 27	Overstated	(316 341)
- Debt Impairment - note 33	Overstated	(334 991)
- Accumulated Surplus - note 42.4	Overstated	(12 789)

42.2 Property Plant and Equipment

The following errors were noted:

- Intangible Assets with a carrying value of R12 557 was incorrectly classified as Property, Plant and Equipment.
- Several asset types within the Property, Plant and Equipment note were incorrectly classified. The said reclassification had no effect on the Property, Plant and Equipment balance as a whole.
- During the physical verification it was noted that movable assets with a carrying value amounting to R561 778 were not recorded on the asset register.
- Disposals of movable assets with a carrying value R5 323 were not recorded in the asset register.
- Included in the assets register, were items with a carrying value R182 112 which did not meet the definition of an asset. The said items were removed from the asset register.
- Included in the asset register were infrastructure asset which was not unbundled into their respective asset components. Asset components have different economic useful lives and therefore the depreciation was incorrectly calculated on infrastructure which were not unbundled into their respective components. The effect of the was that the carrying value was overstated by R2 146 384.
- It was noted that provincial roads with a carrying value of R542 229 was incorrectly included in the asset register as the Municipality does not exercise control over the said roads.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

2021

2020

42 PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENTS - CORRECTION OF ERROR (CONTINUED)

- Infrastructure which were constructed by a developer as part of a development in Dwarskersbos, were transferred to the Municipality. However, the said infrastructure with a carrying value of R3 567 589 were never recorded in the asset register.
- Land and Buildings with a carrying value of R3 773 136 was identified as being controlled by the Municipality, but not recorded in the asset register.
- It was noted that Land and Buildings and Investment Property with respective carrying values of R1 196 607 and R74 602 were included in the asset register. However, it was concluded that the Municipality does not exercise control over the said assets and accordingly had to be removed from the asset register.
- On Land and Buildings, it was noted that buildings and land was not always split on the asset register. Accordingly, depreciation was incorrectly calculated on land resulting that the carrying value was understated by R3 388 856.

The net effect of the above-mentioned errors were as follow:

- Investment Property - note 9	Overstated	(74 603)
- Property, Plant and Equipment - note 10	Understated	7 206 146
- Intangible Assets - note 11	Understated	12 557
- Depreciation and Amortisation - note 34	Overstated	(2 273 517)
- Other Expenditure - note 39	Understated	55 533
- Gain on disposal of Non-Monetary Assets note 41	Overstated	(9 636)
- Accumulated Surplus - note 42.4	Understated	4 935 752

42.3 Non-Current Provisions

In the prior year, the discount rate used by the actuaries to calculate the employee benefits, was also used to calculate the provision for the rehabilitation of landfill sites. The actuarial discount rate is a weighted average discount rate that takes into account long-term and short-term government bond rates. However, as most of the sites were nearing their rehabilitation date, it was considered more appropriate to use a short-term bond rate than the weighted average discount rate. The change in the discount rate resulted that both the provision and related assets were understated by R7 483 678.

The net effect of the above-mentioned errors were as follow:

- Property, Plant and Equipment - note 10	Understated	7 483 678
- Non-Current Provisions - note 19	Understated	7 483 678

42.4 Accumulated Surplus

Receivables from Exchange - note 42.1	Overstated	(12 789)
Property Plant and Equipment - note 42.2	Understated	4 935 752
Total		4 922 963

42.5 Statement of Financial Performance

Interest Earned - outstanding debtors		7 863 360
As previously reported		7 880 099
Correction of error restatement - note 42.1		(16 739)

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

	2021	2020
43 NET CASH FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net Surplus for the year	38 190 735	32 187 628
Adjusted for:		
Non-cash revenue included in Net Surplus	(9 678 294)	(13 659 640)
Contributed Assets	(9 695 034)	-
Actuarial Gains	-	(8 457 475)
Rental of Facilities and Equipment - movement in operating lease asset	16 740	(24 622)
Gain on disposal of Non-Monetary Assets	-	(5 177 542)
Non-cash expenditure included in Net Surplus	78 661 370	73 876 788
Employee Related Costs - Contributions towards	10 060 820	10 843 100
Post Retirement Medical Benefits	1 341 000	1 559 099
Long Service Awards	525 000	560 442
Bonuses	6 573 172	6 119 394
Staff Leave	1 220 663	2 299 159
Performance Bonuses	400 984	305 006
Debt Impairment	33 165 607	34 680 078
Depreciation and Amortisation	22 260 778	19 083 443
Finance Charges	8 824 709	9 267 746
Post Retirement Medical Benefits	2 976 000	3 158 364
Long Service Awards	436 000	473 208
Provision for Rehabilitation of Landfill-sites	5 412 709	5 636 174
Other Expenditure - movement in operating lease liability	(11 000)	2 421
Actuarial Losses	2 135 498	-
Loss on disposal of Non-Monetary Assets	2 224 958	-
Cash expenditure not included in Net Surplus	(8 814 555)	(9 049 448)
Post Retirement Medical Benefits	(1 394 162)	(1 336 762)
Long Service Awards	(627 336)	(945 498)
Bonuses	(6 229 772)	(6 008 251)
Staff Leave	(245 916)	(537 918)
Performance Bonuses	(317 369)	(221 019)
Operating Surplus before changes in working capital	98 359 255	83 355 328
Movement in working capital	(20 527 495)	(15 186 725)
Receivables from Exchange Transactions	2 203 055	(15 769 242)
Receivables from Non-Exchange Transactions	(18 029 133)	(24 947 287)
Inventory	1 039 172	123 267
Long-term Receivables	(10 268 592)	312 010
Consumer Deposits	434 537	220 007
Payables from exchange transactions - operating	717 467	17 704 258
Payables from exchange transactions - total	2 793 013	13 842 657
Payables from exchange transactions - capital	(2 075 545)	3 861 601
Unspent Conditional Government Grants	3 720 057	3 911 485
Taxes	(344 059)	3 258 776
Cash Flow from Operating Activities	77 831 760	68 168 604
44 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		
Cash and Cash Equivalents comprise out of the following:		
Primary Bank Account	9 051 931	41 635 098
Call and Notice Deposits	132 574 016	60 159 485
Cash Floats	19 850	17 850
Total	141 645 797	101 812 433

Refer to note 2 for more details relating to cash and cash equivalents.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

2021

2020

45

BUDGET COMPARISONS

45.1 Comparable Basis

Differences were identified between the disclosure requirements in terms of GRAP and the reporting requirements in terms of National Treasury budget formats.

The following items are affected by these classification differences:

Statement of Financial Position

Consumer Debtors consist out of both Receivables from Exchange Transactions as well as the Rates Receivable.

Other Receivables incorporate all other current receivable balances not specifically provided for in the National Treasury formats.

Trade and Other Payables incorporates Payable from exchange transactions, Unspent grants, Unspent public contributions, Taxes and Operating lease liabilities.

Employee Benefits and Provisions (Current and Non-Current) are included under the provisions line item in the budget statements.

Statement of Financial Performance

The statement of financial performance is comparable on a line by line basis except for the following items:

The budget statements does not provide for all the different revenue classifications per statement of financial performance. For this reason, all line items not specifically catered for is incorporated under the line item Other Revenue in the budget statement.

Depreciation and Amortisation and Impairments are aggregated on the budget statements while it is shown separately on the Statement of Financial Performance.

The budget statements does not provide for all the different expenditure classifications per statement of financial performance. For this reason, all line items not specifically catered for is incorporated under the line item Other Expenditure in the budget statement.

Other Materials is required to be separately budgeted. However this line item is not GRAP compliant as it does not disclose the nature of the expenditure. Accordingly Other Materials should be read in conjunction with Other Expenditure.

Cash Flow Statement

The Cash Flow Statement is presented on a comparable basis.

45.2 Statement of Financial Position

Adjustments to Original Budget

Items in the State of Financial Position were adjusted to take into account adjustments made to the operating and capital budget and also to align balances with the actual audit outcomes of 2019/20.

Accumulated Surplus was adjusted to take into account budget adjustments made to the Statement of Financial Performance.

Actual Amounts vs Final Budget

Cash and Call Investment Deposits	More cash was available at year-end due to a higher debtors collection rate, general savings on expenditure and less creditors paid at year-end than anticipated.
Consumer Debtors	Repayment arrangements amounting to R10 million was entered into with debtors. The said arrangements was not taken into account when the final budget was prepared, therefore resulting that the budgeted amounts are more than the actuals.
Long-term Receivables	Repayment arrangements amounting to R10 million was entered into with debtors. The said arrangements was not taken into account when the final budget was prepared, therefore resulting that the budgeted amounts are less than the actuals.
Property, Plant and Equipment	Actuals were more than budget due to prior year error corrections and contributed assets which were not budgeted for.
Trade and Other Payables	Less creditors were paid at year-end due to 30 June invoices being due after close-off of the accounting period resulting in the actual payables being more than the budget.
Provisions and Employee Benefits	Actuals were more than budget due to the increased provision cost for the rehabilitation of landfill sites.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

2021

2020

45 BUDGET COMPARISONS (CONTINUED)

Accumulated Surplus	Actuals are more than budget as a result of the items listed under the "Statement of Financial Performance" section.
Reserves	Contribution towards reserves are based on the discretion of the Accounting Officer.

45.3 Statement of Financial Performance

Adjustments to Original Budget

Fines	Increased due to South Africa moving to less restrictive lockdown levels. When the original budget was compiled, significant uncertainty existed as to how long the severe restricted lockdown levels will be maintained, and therefore a conservative approach was adopted when fines were initially budgeted for.
Transfers Recognised - Operational	Increased due to an increase in the Equitable Share which is to be utilised for the loss of income as a result of the implementation of national lockdown levels.
Employee Related Costs	Increased due to 25 additional positions which were funded during the adjustment budget.
Debt Impairment	Increased due to an increase in the amount of traffic fines (as indicated above).
Contracted Services	Increased due to increase in traffic fines, which will ultimately result in higher fees payable to the service provider maintaining the increase in traffic fines issued. Due to the increase in Equitable Share, additional projects were also identified to assist with the revenue enhancement and recovery initiatives.
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary) - Government	Increased due to the additional allocation of the Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG).

Actual Amounts vs Final Budget

Transfers Recognised - Operational	Transfers recognised - operational is less than budget due to the treatment of the funding from the Department of Human Settlements for the construction of housing top structures. For budget purposes it is budgeted as part of "Transfers recognised - Operational", but for GRAP purposes the revenue (Construction Contracts) is included under "Other Revenue".
Other Revenue	Refer to explanation for "Transfers Recognised - Operational" as indicated above.
Debt Impairment	Debt Impairment was less than budget due to a higher collection rate than anticipated.
Other Material and Other Expenditure	Other Material and Other Expenditure should be read in conjunction. The reason for the actuals amounts being less than budget are due to internal charges which was budgeted for as an expense. For GRAP purposes, all internal charges are reversed.
Contracted Services	Actuals were less than budget due to general savings on projects.
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	This item was not budgeted for.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

2021

2020

45 BUDGET COMPARISONS (CONTINUED)

45.4 Cash Flow Statement

Adjustments to Original Budget

Net Cash from/(used) Operating Activities	Increased due to the increase in traffic fine revenue, as well as the additional allocation of the Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)
Net Cash from/(used) Investing Activities	Increased as a result of the additional allocation of the Water Services Infrastructure Grant (WSIG) as well as roll-over internal funding which was not utilised during 2019/20.

Actual Amounts vs Final Budget

Net Cash from/(used) Operating Activities	More cash was available from operating activities due to a better collection rate on debtors than anticipated. In addition, operating expenditure budget was also not spent in full, resulting in cash surpluses.
Net Cash from/(used) Investing Activities	Not all capital projects were concluded during the year, resulting in a underspending of capital.

46 UNAUTHORISED, IRREGULAR, FRUITLESS AND WASTEFUL EXPENDITURE

46.1 Unauthorised Expenditure

Unauthorised expenditure can be reconciled as follow:

Opening balance	687 569	687 569
Unauthorised expenditure current year - operating	764 459	-
Unauthorised expenditure current year - capital	-	-
Approved by Council	(687 569)	-
Unauthorised expenditure awaiting further action	764 459	687 569

Unauthorised expenditure only relates to expenditure in excess of approved budget votes. No disciplinary steps or criminal proceedings were instituted as a result of unauthorised expenditure incurred. Refer below for votes of which the expenditure was in excess of the approved budget:

	2021 (Actual) R	2021 (Final Budget) R	2021 (Unauthorised) R	2020 (Unauthorised) R
Unauthorised expenditure - Operating				
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	25 379 009	27 549 520	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance	39 117 685	39 941 367	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	28 781 902	28 017 443	764 459	-
Vote 4 - Technical Services	224 319 680	235 867 314	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services	69 193 944	74 329 248	-	-
Total	386 792 221	405 704 892	764 459	-

The overspending incurred is attributable to the following non-cash categories:

- Actuarial Losses as result of a decrease in the net discount rates used by actuaries in the calculation of employee benefits	764 459	-
Total	764 459	-

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

			2021	2020
46	UNAUTHORISED, IRREGULAR, FRUITLESS AND WASTEFUL EXPENDITURE (CONTINUED)			
	2021 (Actual) R	2021 (Final Budget) R	2021 (Unauthorised) R	2020 (Unauthorised) R
Unauthorised expenditure - Capital				
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	589 192	937 000	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance	1 328 722	1 340 000	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	2 537 310	3 095 320	-	-
Vote 4 - Technical Services	36 019 150	41 407 808	-	-
Vote 5 - Community Services	9 478 219	9 575 514	-	-
Total	49 952 593	56 355 642	-	-

46.2 Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure can be reconciled as follow:

Opening balance	255 570	-
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred - prior years	-	255 570
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred - current year	297	-
Recovered from Employees	(297)	-
Approved by Council	(255 570)	-
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure awaiting further action	-	255 570

Details of fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred

(a) Department of Labour - Penalties and Interest	-	255 570
(b) Incorrect amount of PAYE paid to SARS due to typing error	297	-
Total	297	255 570

No disciplinary steps or criminal proceedings were instituted as a result of fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred due to the fact that no criminal offence occurred.

46.3 Irregular Expenditure

Irregular expenditure can be reconciled as follow:

Opening balance	1 600	12 358 509
Irregular expenditure incurred - current year	94 750	1 600
Approved by Council	(1 600)	(12 358 509)
Irregular expenditure awaiting further action	94 750	1 600

Details of irregular expenditure incurred

(a) Procurement from a person in service of the state	-	1 600
(b) Deviations not considered to be impractical or exceptional circumstances	94 750	-
Total	94 750	1 600

Details of irregular expenditure awaiting further action:

(a) Procurement from a person in service of the state	-	1 600
(b) Deviations not considered to be impractical or exceptional circumstances	94 750	-
Total	94 750	1 600

Incidents/cases identified in the current year include:

(a) Procurement from a person in service of the state	0	2
(b) Deviations not considered to be impractical or exceptional circumstances	1	0

No disciplinary steps or criminal proceedings were instituted as a result of irregular expenditure incurred.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

<i>Figures in Rand</i>		2021	2020
47	MATERIAL LOSSES		
47.1	Water distribution losses		
	Kilo litres disinfected/purified/purchased	2 197 038	2 052 553
	Kilo litres sold and free basic services	1 847 781	1 781 302
	Kilo litres lost during distribution	349 257	271 251
	Percentage lost during distribution	15.90%	13.22%
	Normal pipe bursts and field leakages are responsible for water losses.		
47.2	Electricity distribution losses		
	Units purchased (Kwh)	82 712 666	81 781 008
	Units sold, free basic services and standard friction losses	72 544 143	74 975 650
	Units lost during distribution (Kwh)	10 168 523	6 805 358
	Percentage lost during distribution	12.29%	8.32%
	Electricity losses are mainly due to friction losses.		
48	ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES IN TERMS OF MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT		
48.1	SALGA Contributions [MFMA 125 (1)(b)]		
	Opening balance	(986 988)	(928 259)
	Expenditure incurred	1 321 652	1 301 904
	Payments	(1 338 656)	(1 360 633)
	Payments in advance	(1 003 992)	(986 988)
48.2	Audit Fees [MFMA 125 (1)(c)]		
	Opening balance	17 225	-
	Expenditure incurred	3 735 729	3 296 701
	External Audit - Auditor-General	3 191 873	2 823 094
	VAT on External Audit	478 781	423 464
	Audit Committee	65 075	50 143
	Payments	(3 737 254)	(3 279 475)
	Outstanding Balance	15 700	17 225
48.3	VAT [MFMA 125 (1)(c)]		
	Opening balance	3 129 532	2 483 307
	Net amount claimed / (declared) during the year	(3 230 406)	(319 244)
	Net amount paid / (received) during the year	1 083 052	965 469
	Outstanding Balance	982 178	3 129 532
	VAT is payable/receivable on the cash basis. VAT is only paid over to SARS once cash is received from debtors and only claimed from SARS once payment is made to creditors. All VAT returns have been submitted by the due date throughout the year.		
48.4	PAYE, SDL and UIF [MFMA 125 (1)(c)]		
	Opening balance	-	-
	Payroll deductions and Council Contributions during the year	20 465 822	19 386 231
	Payments	(20 465 822)	(19 386 231)
	Outstanding Balance	-	-

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

	2021	2020
48 ADDITIONAL DISCLOSURES IN TERMS OF MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT (CONTINUED)		
48.5 Pension and Medical Aid Contributions [MFMA 125 (1)(c)]		
Opening balance	-	-
Payroll deductions and Council Contributions during the year	32 970 450	31 024 231
Payments made to pension and medical fund	(32 970 450)	(31 024 231)
Outstanding Balance	-	-
48.6 Councillors Arrear Accounts [MFMA 124 (1)(b)]		
No Councillors had arrear accounts outstanding for more than 90 days during the year.		
48.7 Deviations from Supply Chain Management Regulations		
Deviations from Supply Chain Management Regulations were identified on the following categories:		
Section 36(1)(a)(i) - Emergencies	1 592 973	2 993 905
Section 36(1)(a)(ii) - Single provider	848 147	538 239
Section 36(1)(a)(iii) - Specialised services	72 150	-
Section 36(1)(a)(iv) - Acquisition of animals for zoo's	-	-
Section 36(1)(a)(v) - Impractical so follow official procurement process	12 776 277	9 558 509
Total	15 289 547	13 090 653
Deviations from Supply Chain Management Regulations can be allocated as follow:		
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	1 372 443	2 228 707
Vote 2 - Finance	19 120	134 126
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	3 112 734	778 396
Vote 4 - Technical Services	10 636 936	5 676 517
Vote 5 - Community Services	148 314	4 272 906
Total	15 289 547	13 090 653
All the deviations were ratified by the Municipal Manager and reported to Council.		
49 CAPITAL COMMITMENTS		
Approved and contracted for	5 681 949	9 604 548
Land and Buildings	1 939 973	-
Infrastructure	2 968 279	8 787 557
Community Assets	773 697	816 991
This expenditure will be financed from:		
Government Grants	2 444 965	9 080 219
External Loans	455 435	144 369
Own funding	2 781 549	379 960
Total	5 681 949	9 604 548

Capital Commitments are disclosed exclusive of Value Added Tax (VAT).

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand
50

FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT	2021	2020
---------------------------	------	------

The Municipality is potentially exposed to the following risks:

50.1 Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk that one party to a financial instrument will cause a financial loss for the other party by failing to discharge an obligation.

The following financial assets are exposed to credit risk:

Cash and Cash Equivalents	141 625 947	101 794 583
Receivables from exchange transactions	46 662 146	54 009 062
Long-term Receivables	6 946 335	306 473
Total	195 234 428	156 110 119

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Deposits of the Municipality is only held at reputable banks that are listed on the JSE. The credit quality is regularly monitored through required SENS releases by the various banks. The risk pertaining to these deposits are considered to be very low.

There are no restrictions on the cash deposits held and no cash were pledged as security. No collateral is held for any cash and cash equivalents.

Receivables from Exchange Transactions

Receivables comprise of a large number of users, dispersed across different sectors and geographical areas. On-going credit evaluations are performed on the financial condition of these receivables. Credit risk pertaining to receivables are considered to be moderate due the diversified nature of receivables and immaterial nature of individual balances. In the case of consumer debtors the municipality effectively has the right to terminate services to customers but in practice this is difficult to apply. In the case of debtors whose accounts become in arrears, Council endeavours to collect such accounts by "levying of penalty charges", "demand for payment", "restriction of services" and, as a last resort, "handed over for collection", whichever procedure is applicable in terms of Council's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

Receivables are disclosed after taking into account the provision for impairment raised against each class of receivable.

Receivables are payable within 30 days. All receivables outstanding for more than 30 days are considered to be past due.

Refer to note 3 for more information regarding the provision for impairment raised against each service type as well as receivables considered to be past due.

Also refer to note 7 for more information regarding balances renegotiated beyond the original 30 days payment period initially granted.

No receivables were pledged as security for liabilities and no collateral is held from any consumers (other than consumer deposits).

The following service receivables are past due, but not impaired:

Electricity	6 025 058	7 573 895
Water	4 662 168	5 580 108
Refuse	6 515 758	8 368 201
Sewerage	5 009 098	5 965 633
Interest	6 083 587	7 108 944
Other	1 987 148	1 064 839
Total	30 282 817	35 661 620

Past due receivables are aged as follow:

Past Due (31 - 60 Days)	2 973 523	3 920 281
Past Due (61 - 90 Days)	1 542 342	1 878 967
Past Due (90 Days +)	25 766 951	29 862 373
Total	30 282 817	35 661 620

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

2021

2020

50 FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT (CONTINUED)

50.2 Currency risk (Market Risk)

Currency risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in foreign exchange rates.

The financial instruments of the Municipality is not directly exposed to any currency risk.

50.3 Interest rate risk (Market Risk)

Interest rate risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates.

The following balances are exposed to interest rate fluctuations:

Cash and Cash Equivalents (excluding cash on hand)	141 625 947	101 794 583
Long-term Liabilities (including current portion)	-	-
Net balance exposed	141 625 947	101 794 583

Potential effect of changes in interest rates on surplus and deficit for the year:

0.5% (2020 - 0.5%) increase in interest rates	708 130	508 973
0.5% (2020 - 0.5%) decrease in interest rates	(708 130)	(508 973)

A slowdown in Local and International economic activity (due to the COVID-19 pandemic) have prompted the Reserve Bank to cut interest rates during the financial year to support the economy. Management does not foresee significant interest rate movements the next 12 months.

50.4 Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk encountered by the Municipality in the event of difficulty in meeting obligations associated with financial liabilities that are settled by delivering cash or another financial asset.

Liquidity risk is mitigated by approving cash funded budgets at all times to ensure commitments can be settled once due over the long term. The Municipality also monitors its cash balances on a daily basis to ensure cash resources are available to settle short term obligations.

The following balances are exposed to liquidity risk:

	Within 1 Year	Between 2 to 5 years	After 5 years	Total
30 JUNE 2021				
Annuity Loans	15 085 547	41 203 255	51 859 545	108 148 348
Payables from exchange transactions	25 813 652	-	-	25 813 652
Total	40 899 199	41 203 255	51 859 545	133 962 000
30 JUNE 2020				
Annuity Loans	12 641 177	43 070 109	42 764 872	98 476 158
Payables from exchange transactions	23 199 748	-	-	23 199 748
Total	35 840 925	43 070 109	42 764 872	121 675 906

50.5 Other price risk (Market Risk)

Other price risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market prices (other than those arising from interest rate risk or currency risk), whether those changes are caused by factors specific to the individual financial instrument or its issuer, or factors affecting all similar financial instruments traded in the market.

The Municipality is not exposed to any other price risk.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

	2021	2020
51 FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS		
The Municipality recognised the following financial instruments at amortised cost:		
<u>Financial Assets</u>		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	141 625 947	101 794 583
Bank Accounts	9 051 931	41 635 098
Call Investment Deposits	132 574 016	60 159 485
Receivables from Exchange transactions	46 662 146	54 009 062
Electricity	14 267 721	15 980 125
Water	7 842 221	8 044 377
Refuse	8 347 711	10 255 362
Sewerage	6 062 105	7 047 267
Interest	6 313 023	7 387 753
Other	3 829 365	5 294 178
Long-term Receivables	6 946 335	306 473
Receivables with repayment arrangements	6 946 335	94 681
Individual Housing Loans	-	211 792
Total	195 234 428	156 110 119
<u>Financial Liabilities</u>		
Payables from exchange transactions	25 813 652	23 199 748
Trade Payables	19 386 803	16 256 114
Retentions	391 699	229 634
Sundry Creditors	1 447 339	1 176 833
Sundry Deposits	672 718	844 084
Unknown Receipts	3 124 096	3 386 916
Department of Human Settlements	790 997	1 306 167
Long-Term Liabilities	68 720 759	59 593 243
Annuity Loans	68 720 759	59 593 243
Total	94 534 411	82 792 991
52 STATUTORY RECEIVABLES		
In accordance with the principles of GRAP 108, Statutory Receivables of the Municipality are classified as follows:		
Receivables from Non-Exchange Transactions	24 794 003	28 460 663
Rates	22 735 563	26 655 277
Fines	2 058 440	1 805 386
Total	24 794 003	28 460 663
The amounts above are disclosed after any provision for impairment has been taken into account.		
Property Rates are levied in term of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004). Refer to note 21 for property rates levied for the year and basis for interest and rate used on outstanding balances.		
Traffic Fines are issued in terms of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977. Refer to note 24 for traffic fines issued for the year. No interest is levied on outstanding traffic fines.		
Refer to note 4 for determining the recoverability of property rates and traffic fines.		
Property Rates		
- Past due at the reporting date, and which have been impaired	17 306 000	11 085 633
- Past due that have not been impaired	17 679 195	16 125 067

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021****Figures in Rand****2021****2020****53 PRINCIPAL-AGENT ARRANGEMENTS**

The Municipality has assessed that the following significant principal-agent arrangements exists:

53.1 Department of Transport and Public Works

The Municipality acts as an agent for the Department of Transport and Public Works and manages the issuing of vehicle licences for a commission.

The following transactions were undertaken as part of principal-agent arrangement:

Collections payable to the Department at beginning of year	171 573	248 218
Revenue collected from third parties	22 009 815	17 834 329
Commission earned on collections included in note 28	(3 330 235)	(2 540 061)
VAT on commission earned payable to the South African Revenue Services	(499 535)	(381 009)
Collections paid over to The Department	(18 191 818)	(14 989 904)
	159 800	171 573

53.2 Department of Human Settlements

The Municipality acts an agent for the Department of Human Settlements which includes, but is not limited to, assistance of emergency housing programmes (EHP's) and transfer of title deeds to beneficiaries.

The following transactions were undertaken as part of principal-agent arrangement:

Balance at beginning of year	790 159	821 376
Advances received during year	-	20 700
Expenditure incurred on behalf of Department	(90 212)	(51 917)
	699 947	790 159

The balance at year-end is disclosed as follow:

Advance received included in note 15	790 997	825 209
Amounts claimable included in note 4	(91 050)	(35 050)
	699 947	790 159

54 EVENTS AFTER REPORTING DATE

The Municipal had no significant events after reporting date.

55 IN-KIND DONATIONS AND ASSISTANCE

The Municipality received donations as disclosed in note 23.

56 PRIVATE PUBLIC PARTNERSHIPS (PPP's)

The Municipality did not enter into any PPP's in the current and prior year.

57 CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

The Municipality is not currently engaged in litigation which could result in damages/costs being awarded against Council if claimants are successful in their actions.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

2021

2020

58 RELATED PARTIES

58.1 Related Party Transactions

All rates, service charges and other charges in respect of related parties are in accordance with approved tariffs that were advertised to the public. No impairment charge have been recognised in respect of amounts owed by related parties.

Other related parties transactions relates to the acquisition of goods under terms and conditions applicable to open market trading on a willing buyer and seller principles. The payment terms are not favourable to other transactions (other related parties) and are not secured or encumbered. Settlement terms are in accordance with the general terms of trade with no guarantees received or given.

58.2 Related Party Loans

There are no loans outstanding to any related party. Since 1 July 2004 loans to councillors and senior management employees are not permitted.

58.3 Compensation of management personnel

Remuneration of management personnel are disclosed in notes 31 and 32.

58.4 Current Employee Benefits

The Municipality has the following accrued leave obligation towards management personnel at year-end:

Adv H Linde	- Municipal Manager	19 618	64 502
Mr JWA Kotzee	- Director: Corporate Services	72 247	67 176
Mr DA Josephus	- Director: Community Services	222 889	59 038
Mr F M Lötter	- Chief Financial Officer	57 838	44 403
Mr AC Koch	- Director: Technical Services	56 413	37 185
Total		429 004	272 303

58.5 Other related party transactions

The Municipality did not enter into any transactions where Councillors or Management had an interest.

58.6 Other transactions in terms of Section 45 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulations.

The following awards were made where immediate family members are in the service of the State:

Company Name	Related Party	Family member in service of the state	Amount	Amount
IOMU Trading	A Appollis	Spouse (Correctional Services)	28 394	28 463
Ettiene Vermaak	J Vermaak	Spouse (Karl Bremer Hospital)	207 545	58 652
Shop at Sandys	T Wessels	Daughter (Bergrivier Municipality)	11 840	10 362
Die Naaldwerk Kamer	W de Jager	Spouse (Bergrivier Municipality)	-	15 000
Shekinal at ur service	H P van Wyk	Spouse (Bergrivier Municipality)	5 000	15 200
Anderson and Nel	H Kruger	Spouse (DOJ)	17 192	3 851
Morrison Bros	J Morrison	Son (Saldanha Municipality)	306 450	525 161
Dinah Traders	N Hendricks	Husband (WCED)	337 580	270 374
Pison Hawila Construction	N Scheepers	Spouse (Bergrivier Municipality)	77 700	175 240
Aurecon	HC Ahlschlager	Spouse (SUI)	39 451	-
WRP Consulting Eng	K Mamphitha	Spouse (SABC)	19 976	-
JPCE	J Minnie	Spouse (City of Cape Town)	231 610	-
IKAPA	S Davids	Spouse (WCED)	457 797	-
CONLOG	N Moodley	Spouse (Dept of Health)	649 937	-
The Lady Bee	T Engelbrecht	Daughter (Dept of Health)	61 030	-
Mubesko	L Saaiman	Spouse (WCED)	1 899 786	-
	J Niehaus	Spouse (Northern Cape Health Dept)		
Total			4 351 287	1 102 302



BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

Figures in Rand

	2021	2020
--	------	------

59 CONTINGENT ASSET

The Municipality is not aware of any contingent assets.

60 B-BBEE PERFORMANCE

Information on compliance with the B-BBEE Act is included in the annual report under the section titled B-BBEE Compliance Performance Information.

61 IMPACT OF COVID-19 ON FINANCIAL SUSTAINABILITY

Bergrivier Municipality is in no way immune to the harsh economic realities as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. As far possible, the Municipality factored in the effect the lockdown levels had on its economic environment. At this stage, the uncertainty still remains as to how long the pandemic will remain and how long the economy will take to recover from the lockdowns levels.

The Municipality incurred costs amounting to R607 288 (2020 - R990 661) in the fight against the COVID-19 pandemic of which Rnil (2020 - R672 000) was grant funded. The remaining expenditure was funded by the Municipality.

The Municipality assessed the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic by comparing the financial indicators of 2019/20 to 2020/21 as follow:

Cash available for working capital requirement	99 452 764	64 019 288
Current Ratio (norm - at least 2:1)	3.17	3.27
Cash coverage ratio (norm - 3 months or more)	4.84 months	3.73 months
Creditors days (norm - 30 days or less)	33 days	30 days
Debtors collection rate (95% or more)	96.73%	91.71%

The result of the above-mentioned ratio's are favourable and has shown improvement when compared to the prior year. The results are therefore indicative that the economic environment is stabilising from the lockdown levels.

62 iGRAP 18 - RECOGNITION AND DERECOGNITION OF LAND

The Municipality has assessed that it does not control certain portions of land of which it is the legal owner. The said land pertains to the town of Elands Bay of which the demarcation borders were revised and accordingly excluded from the jurisdictional area of the Municipality. The title deeds of the said erven has not been transferred.

63 NON-LIVING RESOURCES

Other than land, the Municipality identified an aquifer in the Aurora area as the only non-living resource of which the water is being extracted with the use of boreholes.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021***Figures in Rand*

2021

2020

64 SEGMENT REPORTING**64.1 General Information**

The segments were organised based on the type and nature of service delivered by the Municipality. These services are delivered in various municipal departments, which for reporting purposes are allocated to a standardised functional area (guided by mSCOA regulations). Budgets are prepared for each functional area and the budget versus actual amounts are reported on a monthly basis. Information reported about these segments is used by management as a basis for evaluating the segments' performances and for making decisions about the allocation of resources. The disclosure of information about these segments is also considered appropriate for external reporting purposes.

The Municipality has 41 departments/functional areas and accordingly the segments were aggregated for reporting purposes as follow:

No	Reportable Segment	Goods and/or services delivered
1	Governance and administration	Supply of overall governance and administrative services to the segments below
2	Community Services	Sportfields, swimming pools, halls, cemeteries, parks, housing and library services
3	Holiday Resorts	Holiday Resorts
4	Public Safety	Traffic control and fire fighting
5	Planning and development	Town planning and building control
6	Road transport	Construction and maintenance of roads and storm water
7	Energy sources	Electricity services
8	Water management	Water services
9	Waste water management	Sewerage services
10	Waste management	Refuse removal

64.2 Reporting on segment assets and liabilities

The Municipality has assessed that assets and liabilities associated with each segment is not used by management for decision making purposes, and neither is it being reported on. Assets and liabilities are utilised by management to assess key financial indicators for the Municipality as a whole. Accordingly, the assets and liabilities per segment is not required to be disclosed.

64.3 Geographic Segment Reporting

Although the Municipality operates in a number of geographical areas (i.e. wards), the geographical information is not considered relevant to management for decision-making. The goods and services provided to the community throughout the entire municipal area are based on similar tariffs and service standards. Therefore, the Municipality has assessed that it operates in a single geographical area.

64.4 Measurement of specific segment information

The accounting policies of the respective segments are the same as those prescribed in the summary of significant accounting policies.

The Municipality had no changes the structure of its internal organisation in a manner that caused the composition of its reportable segments to change from the prior year.

Information about the surplus/(deficit) and capital expenditure of the respective segments are disclosed on the following page.

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

64 SEGMENT REPORTING (CONTINUED)

	Governance and administration R	Community Services R	Holiday Resorts R	Public Safety R	Planning and development R	Road transport R	Energy sources R	Water management R	Waste water management R	Waste management R	Total R
2021											
REVENUE											
External Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions	126 378 987	9 274 835	9 983	20 427 144	13 026 889	7 518 807	6 772 713	3 075 314	8 059 884	6 273 756	200 818 313
Property Rates	79 313 260	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	79 313 260
Government Grants and Subsidies - Operating	44 789 644	7 277 531	-	-	2 143 224	2 135 000	1 949 945	2 277 220	3 834 288	5 614 075	70 020 927
Government Grants and Subsidies - Capital	-	1 978 240	-	-	10 883 665	-	4 763 241	-	1 507 987	659 681	19 792 815
Contributed Assets	800 000	-	-	-	-	5 383 040	-	794 384	2 717 609	-	9 695 034
Insurance Refund	122 909	13 889	9 983	77 464	-	767	26 797	-	-	-	251 809
Fines, penalties and forfeits	1 353 174	5 174	-	20 349 680	-	-	32 730	3 710	-	-	21 744 468
External Revenue from Exchange Transactions	12 197 627	791 446	3 149 641	4 715 943	2 156 670	9 627	125 584 696	31 979 550	14 509 945	24 204 345	219 299 490
Service Charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	125 117 662	31 979 550	14 494 406	24 134 484	195 726 102
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	978 704	174 253	3 139 469	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 292 426
Interest Earned - external investments	5 663 349	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 663 349
Interest Earned - outstanding debtors	4 941 766	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 941 766
Licences and Permits	-	-	-	-	94 336	-	-	-	-	-	94 336
Agency Services	-	-	-	4 707 682	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 707 682
Other Income	613 808	617 193	10 172	8 261	2 062 334	9 627	467 034	-	15 539	69 861	3 873 829
Construction Contracts	-	4 865 154	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 865 154
TOTAL REVENUE	138 576 614	14 931 435	3 159 624	25 143 087	15 183 560	7 528 434	132 357 409	35 054 864	22 569 830	30 478 101	424 982 957
EXPENDITURE											
Employee Related Costs	46 441 803	17 853 624	3 642 008	12 000 761	7 235 495	19 399 831	9 558 131	5 518 763	3 545 725	9 780 433	134 976 575
Remuneration of Councillors	6 654 639	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 654 639
Debt Impairment	9 675 040	-	-	16 487 861	-	-	943 447	1 186 216	1 783 571	3 089 472	33 165 608
Depreciation and Amortisation	2 035 642	2 219 856	802 716	609 251	89 929	3 890 466	2 070 555	2 323 278	3 173 077	5 046 006	22 260 777
Finance Charges Bulk	5 779 800	-	-	-	-	1 746 893	300 423	961 570	766 242	5 886 633	15 441 561
Purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	100 415 330	4 712 775	-	-	105 128 105
Contracted Services	5 851 262	6 652 068	273 966	2 120 756	221 756	1 049 854	375 604	855 324	930 107	5 689 679	24 020 376
Transfers and Grants	5 504 853	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 504 853
Other Expenditure	16 069 604	2 031 428	503 294	1 363 946	638 466	2 797 927	3 827 370	3 533 034	756 496	3 757 707	35 279 272
Actuarial Losses	2 135 498	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 135 498
Loss on disposal of Non-Monetary Assets	2 224 957	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 224 957
Total Expenditure	102 373 099	28 756 977	5 221 984	32 582 575	8 185 646	28 884 971	117 490 861	19 090 960	10 955 218	33 249 930	386 792 222
NET SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR	36 203 515	(13 825 542)	(2 062 360)	(7 439 488)	6 997 914	(21 356 537)	14 866 548	15 963 903	11 614 611	(2 771 829)	38 190 735
Less: Government Grants and Subsidies - Capital	-	(1 978 240)	-	-	(10 883 665)	-	(4 763 241)	-	(1 507 987)	(659 681)	(19 792 815)
Less: Contributed Assets	(800 000)	-	-	-	-	(5 383 040)	-	(794 384)	(2 717 609)	-	(9 695 034)
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR	35 403 515	(15 803 782)	(2 062 360)	(7 439 488)	(3 885 751)	(26 739 577)	10 103 307	15 169 519	7 389 015	(3 431 510)	8 702 886
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR	3 700 555	7 658 956	531 649	1 287 615	1 671 385	16 088 356	8 684 042	2 594 725	6 289 300	1 446 010	49 952 593



BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

64 SEGMENT REPORTING (CONTINUED)

	Governance and administration R	Community Services R	Holiday Resorts R	Public Safety R	Planning and development R	Road transport R	Energy sources R	Water management R	Waste water management R	Waste management R	Total R
2020											
REVENUE											
External Revenue from Non-Exchange Transactions	120 897 126	7 480 296	-	17 920 812	18 588 515	1 519 000	4 158 644	2 118 000	3 095 000	5 064 705	180 842 097
Property Rates	74 039 877	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	74 039 877
Government Grants and Subsidies - Operating	37 323 768	6 478 382	-	-	2 478 282	1 519 000	2 078 135	2 118 000	3 095 000	5 023 969	60 114 535
Government Grants and Subsidies - Capital	200 640	1 000 736	-	820 262	16 110 233	-	2 020 204	-	-	40 736	20 192 811
Contributed Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Insurance Refund	8 389	-	-	-	-	-	8 311	-	-	-	16 699
Fines, penalties and forfeits	866 978	1 178	-	17 100 550	-	-	51 994	-	-	-	18 020 700
Actuarial Gains	8 457 475	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 457 475
External Revenue from Exchange Transactions	22 089 341	701 418	3 621 474	3 707 918	1 190 660	28 648	117 066 726	28 752 115	13 414 629	22 279 567	212 852 494
Service Charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	117 047 304	28 752 115	13 397 853	22 237 514	181 434 786
Rental of Facilities and Equipment	993 326	251 507	3 610 546	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 855 379
Interest Earned - external investments	7 688 308	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 688 308
Interest Earned - outstanding debtors	7 863 360	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 863 360
Licences and Permits	-	-	-	-	83 329	-	-	-	-	-	83 329
Agency Services	-	-	-	3 676 808	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 676 808
Other Income	366 805	449 911	10 928	31 111	1 107 330	28 648	19 422	-	16 776	42 052	2 072 983
Gain on disposal of Non-Monetary Assets	5 177 542	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 177 542
Construction Contracts	-	3 863 185	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 863 185
TOTAL REVENUE	142 986 467	12 044 899	3 621 474	21 628 730	19 779 174	1 547 648	121 225 369	30 870 115	16 509 629	27 344 271	397 557 775
EXPENDITURE											
Employee Related Costs	44 266 278	18 383 774	3 360 561	11 325 782	7 110 378	19 600 097	9 299 007	5 720 334	2 857 914	9 023 647	130 947 771
Remuneration of Councillors	6 669 207	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 669 207
Debt Impairment	9 558 240	-	-	13 490 266	-	-	1 511 600	3 293 331	2 739 943	4 086 697	34 680 078
Depreciation and Amortisation	2 409 813	1 882 620	397 077	623 064	60 297	3 377 260	2 038 747	3 353 487	1 105 080	3 835 999	19 083 444
Finance Charges Bulk	6 112 690	-	-	-	-	1 599 390	257 100	1 045 902	576 820	6 204 223	15 796 125
Purchases	-	-	-	-	-	-	92 750 851	4 066 733	-	-	96 817 583
Contracted Services	5 527 861	4 776 049	453 620	1 666 880	306 133	798 039	958 421	703 687	677 219	4 843 864	20 711 772
Transfers and Grants	6 088 217	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 088 217
Other Expenditure	15 396 719	1 919 191	531 032	1 252 973	499 193	2 339 289	5 350 261	2 998 672	623 465	3 665 155	34 575 949
Total Expenditure	96 029 026	26 961 633	4 742 290	28 358 966	7 976 001	27 714 075	112 165 987	21 182 145	8 580 441	31 659 585	365 370 147
NET SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR	46 957 441	(14 916 734)	(1 120 816)	(6 730 236)	11 803 173	(26 166 427)	9 059 382	9 687 970	7 929 187	(4 315 313)	32 187 628
Less: Government Grants and Subsidies - Capital	(200 640)	(1 000 736)	-	(820 262)	(16 110 233)	-	(2 020 204)	-	-	(40 736)	(20 192 811)
Less: Contributed Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR	46 756 801	(15 917 470)	(1 120 816)	(7 550 498)	(4 307 060)	(26 166 427)	7 039 178	9 687 970	7 929 187	(4 356 049)	11 994 818
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR	2 602 560	3 585 535	128 134	1 954 047	4 151 860	14 521 668	5 323 587	1 768 915	6 039 531	806 610	40 882 447

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

APPENDIX A (UNAUDITED)

SCHEDULE OF EXTERNAL LOANS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

INSTITUTION	LOAN NUMBER	RATE	MATURITY DATE	OPENING BALANCE 1 JULY 2020	RECEIVED DURING YEAR	REDEEMED DURING YEAR	CLOSING BALANCE 30 JUNE 2021
ANNUITY LOANS							
DBSA	61003131	16.50%	2020/12/31	79 533	-	(79 533)	-
Nedbank	05/7831032282	11.27%	2023/06/12	1 634 381	-	(493 638)	1 140 743
DBSA	61001029	12.41%	2030/06/30	13 427 924	-	(737 187)	12 690 737
DBSA	61006811	11.53%	2031/06/30	3 204 568	-	(156 517)	3 048 052
DBSA	61006837	11.59%	2036/06/30	7 997 778	-	(188 796)	7 808 982
DBSA	61006975	11.33%	2032/06/30	3 310 165	-	(140 187)	3 169 978
Standard Bank	252933753	11.95%	2024/06/30	3 690 958	-	(768 646)	2 922 312
Standard Bank	410683566	10.26%	2023/06/30	3 998 154	-	(1 204 871)	2 793 284
ABSA	3044794458	9.99%	2021/06/30	102 498	-	(102 498)	-
ABSA	3044701437	10.57%	2026/06/12	4 085 138	-	(516 155)	3 568 983
ABSA	3046456438	10.12%	2027/06/30	4 768 849	-	(493 567)	4 275 282
ABSA	3046456399	9.77%	2022/06/30	358 755	-	(170 667)	188 087
DBSA	61007572	9.28%	2029/06/29	5 469 284	-	(415 464)	5 053 820
DBSA	61007573	8.90%	2024/06/30	915 259	-	(200 448)	714 811
DBSA	61007642	10.07%	2023/06/12	6 550 000	-	(404 312)	6 145 688
Standard Bank	654527	9.02%	2031/06/30	-	11 800 000	-	11 800 000
ABSA	3054195743	7.22%	2026/06/30	-	3 400 000	-	3 400 000
Total Annuity Loans				59 593 243	15 200 000	(6 072 484)	68 720 759

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

APPENDIX B (UNAUDITED)

DISCLOSURE OF GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

	OPENING BALANCE R	GRANTS RECEIVED / (REPAID) R	TRANSFERRED TO REVENUE (OPERATING) R	TRANSFERRED TO REVENUE (CAPITAL) R	TRANSFER TO / (FROM) RECEIVABLES R	CLOSING BALANCE R
NATIONAL GOVERNMENT						
Equitable Share	-	55 355 000	(55 355 000)	-	-	-
Finance Management Grant (FMG)	-	1 550 000	(1 550 000)	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG)	-	14 301 000	(2 143 224)	(9 465 166)	-	2 692 609
Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)	-	2 135 000	(2 135 000)	-	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP)	2 486 661	3 000 000	(714 486)	(4 763 241)	-	8 934
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant (COGTA)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Service Infrastructure Grant (WSIG)	-	6 596 000	(208 174)	(1 507 987)	-	4 879 839
Total	2 486 661	82 937 000	(62 105 884)	(15 736 395)	-	7 581 382
PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT						
CDW Contribution	-	-	-	-	-	-
Western Cape Financial Management Support Grant	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proclaimed Roads	-	-	-	-	-	-
Regional Socio - Economic Project/Violence Prevention through Urban Upgrading	459 485	1 000 001	-	(1 418 499)	-	40 987
Library Services	1 504 449	7 474 000	(6 546 108)	(1 978 240)	-	454 101
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant	24 677	275 323	(206 423)	-	-	93 577
Local Government Graduate Internship Allocation	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development of Sport and Recreation Facilities	45 960	(45 960)	-	-	-	-
Fire Service Capacity Building Grant	9 739	(9 739)	-	-	-	-
Local Government Support Grant - COVID-19	-	-	-	-	-	-
Department of Human Settlements	104 947	926 489	(731 423)	-	-	300 013
Total	2 149 257	9 620 114	(7 483 954)	(3 396 739)	-	888 678
OTHER GRANT PROVIDERS						
Heist op den Berg	194 774	734 695	(236 469)	(659 681)	-	33 319
Chieta Training Grant	202 214	241 989	(194 619)	-	-	249 584
Total	396 988	976 684	(431 088)	(659 681)	-	282 903
ALL SPHERES OF GOVERNMENT	5 032 906	93 533 798	(70 020 927)	(19 792 815)	-	8 752 963

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

APPENDIX C (UNAUDITED)

NATIONAL TREASURY APPROPRIATION STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021 R	BUDGET ADJUSTMENTS 2021 R	FINAL BUDGET 2021 R	ACTUAL OUTCOME 2021 R	BUDGET VARIANCE 2021 R	RESTATED OUTCOME 2020 R
Financial Performance						
Property rates	77 766 345	101 600	77 867 945	79 313 260	1 445 315	74 039 877
Service charges	192 998 268	587 000	193 585 268	195 726 102	2 140 834	181 434 786
Investment revenue	5 145 000	(350 000)	4 795 000	5 663 349	868 349	7 688 308
Transfers and subsidies - operational	68 914 304	6 244 913	75 159 217	70 020 927	(5 138 290)	60 114 535
Other own revenue	19 743 000	19 261 150	39 004 150	44 771 471	5 767 321	54 087 459
Total Operating Revenue (excluding capital transfers)	364 566 917	25 844 663	390 411 580	395 495 108	5 083 528	377 364 964
Employee costs	133 996 164	4 360 687	138 356 851	134 976 575	(3 380 276)	130 947 771
Remuneration of councillors	7 010 500	-	7 010 500	6 654 639	(355 861)	6 669 207
Debt impairment	26 852 000	14 137 500	40 989 500	33 165 607	(7 823 893)	34 680 078
Depreciation and asset impairment	23 628 000	(329 000)	23 299 000	22 260 778	(1 038 222)	19 083 443
Finance charges	16 675 583	(553 083)	16 122 500	15 441 561	(680 939)	15 796 125
Bulk purchases	102 198 000	470 000	102 668 000	105 128 105	2 460 105	96 817 583
Other Materials	11 238 915	1 208 041	12 446 956	-	(12 446 956)	-
Contracted Services	22 732 165	5 559 279	28 291 444	24 020 376	(4 271 068)	20 711 772
Transfers and grants	4 576 160	1 344 950	5 921 110	5 504 853	(416 257)	6 088 217
Other expenditure	29 686 365	912 666	30 599 031	37 414 769	6 815 738	34 575 949
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	2 224 958	2 224 958	-
Total Expenditure	378 593 852	27 111 040	405 704 892	386 792 222	(18 912 670)	365 370 147
Surplus/(Deficit)	(14 026 935)	(1 266 377)	(15 293 312)	8 702 886	23 996 198	11 994 818
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary) - Government	15 769 696	5 591 373	21 361 069	19 792 815	(1 568 254)	20 192 811
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary) - Other Grant Providers	-	937 000	937 000	-	(937 000)	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	-	-	-	9 695 034	9 695 034	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1 742 761	5 261 996	7 004 757	38 190 735	31 185 978	32 187 628
Capital expenditure & funds sources						
Capital expenditure	43 336 196	13 019 446	56 355 642	49 952 593	(6 403 049)	40 882 447
Transfers recognised - capital	15 769 696	6 428 373	22 198 069	19 792 815	(2 405 254)	20 192 811
Borrowing	15 200 000	843 755	16 043 755	14 504 038	(1 539 717)	6 306 245
Internally generated funds	12 366 500	5 747 318	18 113 818	15 655 740	(2 458 078)	14 383 391
Total sources of capital funds	43 336 196	13 019 446	56 355 642	49 952 593	(6 403 049)	40 882 447
Cash flows						
Net cash from (used) operating	33 588 064	6 266 747	39 854 811	77 397 224	37 542 414	67 948 597
Net cash from (used) investing	(43 336 196)	(13 019 446)	(56 355 642)	(47 125 912)	9 229 730	(39 194 048)
Net cash from (used) financing	9 392 060	799 231	10 191 291	9 562 050	(629 241)	1 619 779
Net Cash Movement for the year	(356 073)	(5 953 468)	(6 309 540)	39 833 362	46 142 902	30 374 328
Cash/cash equivalents at beginning of year	61 549 039	40 263 395	101 812 433	101 812 433	-	71 438 105
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	61 192 966	34 309 927	95 502 893	141 645 796	46 142 902	101 812 433

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

APPENDIX C (UNAUDITED)

NATIONAL TREASURY APPROPRIATION STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021 R	BUDGET ADJUSTMENTS 2021 R	FINAL BUDGET 2021 R	ACTUAL OUTCOME 2021 R	BUDGET VARIANCE 2021 R	RESTATED OUTCOME 2020 R
REVENUE (STANDARD CLASSIFICATION)						
Governance and administration						
Executive and council	35 131 000	6 565 650	41 696 650	39 229 846	(2 466 804)	34 720 000
Finance and administration	93 999 345	(1 891 400)	92 107 945	99 140 122	7 032 177	107 821 467
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety						
Community and social services	8 063 000	1 590 450	9 653 450	9 269 299	(384 151)	7 591 234
Sport and recreation	2 224 000	(19 500)	2 204 500	3 225 183	1 020 683	3 849 442
Public safety	1 956 000	20 231 000	22 187 000	20 435 405	(1 751 596)	17 951 922
Housing	5 048 000	(28 000)	5 020 000	5 596 577	576 577	4 225 697
Economic and environmental services						
Planning and development	16 716 000	830 485	17 546 485	15 390 206	(2 156 279)	20 224 174
Road transport	7 037 000	(114 000)	6 923 000	11 227 541	4 304 541	5 224 456
Trading services						
Energy sources	132 498 766	2 016 661	134 515 427	132 357 409	(2 158 018)	121 225 369
Water management	30 853 502	325 000	31 178 502	35 054 864	3 876 362	30 870 115
Waste water management	17 688 000	1 956 000	19 644 000	23 578 405	3 934 405	16 509 629
Waste management	29 122 000	910 690	30 032 690	30 478 101	445 411	27 344 271
Total Revenue - Standard	380 336 613	32 373 036	412 709 649	424 982 957	12 273 308	397 557 776
EXPENDITURE (STANDARD CLASSIFICATION)						
Governance and administration						
Executive and council	20 875 950	1 591 980	22 467 930	20 565 995	(1 901 935)	22 024 731
Finance and administration	76 413 327	(1 318 603)	75 094 724	76 994 089	1 899 365	69 077 503
Internal audit	1 569 290	(219 500)	1 349 790	1 313 556	(36 234)	1 376 495
Community and public safety						
Community and social services	11 591 565	(84 800)	11 506 765	10 733 505	(773 260)	8 939 394
Sport and recreation	15 908 535	1 559 908	17 468 443	16 150 062	(1 318 381)	16 901 530
Public safety	14 373 700	20 984 090	35 357 790	31 271 954	(4 085 836)	26 871 791
Housing	6 650 285	(6 299)	6 643 986	7 095 394	451 408	5 862 998
Economic and environmental services						
Planning and development	12 605 700	(133 700)	12 472 000	11 685 105	(786 895)	11 526 299
Road transport	29 176 500	1 089 114	30 265 614	29 311 930	(953 684)	28 559 864
Trading services						
Energy sources	119 501 700	(1 772 800)	117 728 900	117 490 861	(238 039)	112 165 987
Water management	23 099 600	1 379 520	24 479 120	19 090 960	(5 388 160)	21 182 145
Waste water management	17 457 400	(1 631 500)	15 825 900	11 838 881	(3 987 019)	9 221 826
Waste management	29 370 300	5 673 630	35 043 930	33 249 930	(1 794 000)	31 659 585
Total Expenditure - Standard	378 593 852	27 111 040	405 704 892	386 792 221	(18 912 671)	365 370 149
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1 742 761	5 261 996	7 004 757	38 190 735	31 185 978	32 187 627

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

APPENDIX C (UNAUDITED)

NATIONAL TREASURY APPROPRIATION STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021 R	BUDGET ADJUSTMENTS 2021 R	FINAL BUDGET 2021 R	ACTUAL OUTCOME 2021 R	BUDGET VARIANCE 2021 R	RESTATEMENT 2020 R
REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE CLASSIFICATION)						
REVENUE						
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	35 576 000	6 565 650	42 141 650	39 436 492	(2 705 158)	35 165 000
Vote 2 - Finance	92 573 345	(2 094 400)	90 478 945	97 293 720	6 814 775	98 243 642
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	1 491 000	468 485	1 959 485	1 898 047	(61 438)	12 826 574
Vote 4 - Technical Services	228 673 268	5 764 351	234 437 619	243 120 552	8 682 933	214 027 457
Vote 5 - Community Services	22 023 000	21 668 950	43 691 950	43 234 145	(457 805)	37 295 103
Total Revenue by Vote	380 336 613	32 373 036	412 709 649	424 982 957	12 273 308	397 557 776
EXPENDITURE						
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	26 294 540	1 254 980	27 549 520	25 379 009	(2 170 511)	26 951 523
Vote 2 - Finance	40 914 200	(972 833)	39 941 367	39 117 685	(823 682)	35 918 783
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	28 755 027	(737 584)	28 017 443	28 781 902	764 459	27 538 932
Vote 4 - Technical Services	230 751 700	5 115 614	235 867 314	224 319 680	(11 547 634)	213 296 736
Vote 5 - Community Services	51 878 385	22 450 863	74 329 248	69 193 944	(5 135 304)	61 664 175
Total Expenditure by Vote	378 593 852	27 111 040	405 704 892	386 792 221	(18 912 671)	365 370 149
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1 742 761	5 261 996	7 004 757	38 190 735	31 185 978	32 187 627

BERGVIEWER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

APPENDIX C (UNAUDITED)

NATIONAL TREASURY APPROPRIATION STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021 R	BUDGET ADJUSTMENTS 2021 R	FINAL BUDGET 2021 R	ACTUAL OUTCOME 2021 R	BUDGET VARIANCE 2021 R	RESTATEMENT 2020 R
REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE						
REVENUE BY SOURCE						
Property rates	77 766 345	101 600	77 867 945	79 313 260	1 445 315	74 039 877
Service charges - electricity revenue	128 740 766	(500 000)	128 240 766	125 117 662	(3 123 104)	117 047 304
Service charges - water revenue	28 134 502	320 000	28 454 502	31 979 550	3 525 048	28 752 115
Service charges - sanitation revenue	13 708 000	360 000	14 068 000	14 494 406	426 406	13 397 853
Service charges - refuse revenue	22 415 000	407 000	22 822 000	24 134 484	1 312 484	22 237 514
Rental of facilities and equipment	1 385 000	108 650	1 493 650	4 292 426	2 798 776	4 855 379
Interest earned - external investments	5 145 000	(350 000)	4 795 000	5 663 349	868 349	7 688 308
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	7 460 000	(2 000 000)	5 460 000	4 941 766	(518 234)	7 863 360
Fines, penalties and forfeits	2 044 000	20 161 000	22 205 000	21 744 468	(460 532)	18 020 700
Licences and permits	49 000	21 000	70 000	94 336	24 336	83 329
Agency services	4 732 000	(105 000)	4 627 000	4 707 682	80 682	3 676 808
Transfers and subsidies - Operating	68 914 304	6 244 913	75 159 217	70 020 927	(5 138 290)	60 114 535
Other revenue	4 073 000	1 075 500	5 148 500	8 990 792	3 842 292	14 410 342
Gain on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	-	-	5 177 542
Total Revenue (excl capital transfers)	364 566 917	25 844 663	390 411 580	395 495 108	5 083 528	377 364 964
EXPENDITURE BY TYPE						
Employee related costs	133 996 164	4 360 687	138 356 851	134 976 575	(3 380 276)	130 947 771
Remuneration of councillors	7 010 500	-	7 010 500	6 654 639	(355 861)	6 669 207
Debt impairment	26 852 000	14 137 500	40 989 500	33 165 607	(7 823 893)	34 680 078
Depreciation and asset impairment	23 628 000	(329 000)	23 299 000	22 260 778	(1 038 222)	19 083 443
Finance charges	16 675 583	(553 083)	16 122 500	15 441 561	(680 939)	15 796 125
Bulk purchases	102 198 000	470 000	102 668 000	105 128 105	2 460 105	96 817 583
Other Materials	11 238 915	1 208 041	12 446 956	-	(12 446 956)	-
Contracted Services	22 732 165	5 559 279	28 291 444	24 020 376	(4 271 068)	20 711 772
Transfers and grants	4 576 160	1 344 950	5 921 110	5 504 853	(416 257)	6 088 217
Other expenditure	29 686 365	912 666	30 599 031	37 414 769	6 815 738	34 575 949
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	2 224 958	2 224 958	-
Total Expenditure	378 593 852	27 111 040	405 704 892	386 792 222	(18 912 670)	365 370 147
Surplus/(Deficit)	(14 026 935)	(1 266 377)	(15 293 312)	8 702 886	23 996 198	11 994 818
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary) - Government	15 769 696	5 591 373	21 361 069	19 792 815	(1 568 254)	20 192 811
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary) - Other Grant Providers	-	937 000	937 000	-	(937 000)	-
Transfers and subsidies - Capital (in-kind)	-	-	-	9 695 034	9 695 034	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	1 742 761	5 261 996	7 004 757	38 190 735	31 185 978	32 187 628

BERGVIEW LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

APPENDIX C (UNAUDITED)

NATIONAL TREASURY APPROPRIATION STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021 R	BUDGET ADJUSTMENTS 2021 R	FINAL BUDGET 2021 R	ACTUAL OUTCOME 2021 R	BUDGET VARIANCE 2021 R	RESTATED OUTCOME 2020 R
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE						
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (MUNICIPAL VOTE)						
Multi-year expenditure						
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Finance	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	50 000	(50 000)	-	-	-	4 040 515
Vote 4 - Technical Services	10 857 307	(300 386)	10 556 921	8 500 061	(2 056 860)	6 767 615
Vote 5 - Community Services	1 605 000	(1 239 882)	365 118	359 004	(6 114)	228 968
Total Multi-year expenditure	12 512 307	(1 590 268)	10 922 039	8 859 065	(2 062 974)	11 037 097
Single-year expenditure						
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager	199 500	737 500	937 000	589 192	(347 808)	160 609
Vote 2 - Finance	240 000	1 100 000	1 340 000	1 328 722	(11 278)	219 711
Vote 3 - Corporate Services	2 405 000	690 320	3 095 320	2 537 310	(558 010)	1 410 860
Vote 4 - Technical Services	23 169 389	7 681 498	30 850 887	27 519 089	(3 331 798)	22 615 422
Vote 5 - Community Services	4 810 000	4 400 396	9 210 396	9 119 215	(91 181)	5 438 748
Total Single-year expenditure	30 823 889	14 609 714	45 433 603	41 093 528	(4 340 075)	29 845 350
Total Capital Expenditure by Vote	43 336 196	13 019 446	56 355 642	49 952 593	(6 403 049)	40 882 447
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (STANDARD CLASSIFICATION)						
Governance and administration						
Executive and council	30 000	-	30 000	27 302	(2 698)	80 499
Finance and administration	2 369 000	1 337 897	3 706 897	3 111 364	(595 533)	2 441 951
Internal audit	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety						
Community and social services	1 675 000	2 435 215	4 110 215	4 131 451	21 236	1 431 011
Sport and recreation	3 385 000	705 141	4 090 141	4 059 154	(30 987)	2 256 029
Public safety	1 355 000	20 158	1 375 158	1 287 615	(87 543)	1 954 047
Housing	-	-	-	-	-	26 629
Economic and environmental services						
Planning and development	1 459 500	1 160 623	2 620 123	2 233 275	(386 848)	4 231 970
Road transport	13 747 389	2 645 217	16 392 606	15 975 034	(417 572)	11 205 641
Trading services						
Energy sources	7 018 696	2 115 369	9 134 065	8 684 042	(450 023)	5 323 587
Water management	4 655 000	(264 000)	4 391 000	2 594 725	(1 796 275)	1 768 915
Waste water management	6 933 611	1 729 826	8 663 437	6 402 622	(2 260 815)	9 355 558
Waste management	708 000	1 134 000	1 842 000	1 446 010	(395 990)	806 610
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	43 336 196	13 019 446	56 355 642	49 952 593	(6 403 049)	40 882 447

BERGVIEWER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

APPENDIX C (UNAUDITED)

NATIONAL TREASURY APPROPRIATION STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021 R	BUDGET ADJUSTMENTS 2021 R	FINAL BUDGET 2021 R	ACTUAL OUTCOME 2021 R	BUDGET VARIANCE 2021 R	RESTATED OUTCOME 2020 R
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (CONTINUED)						
FUNDING SOURCES						
National Government	14 569 696	3 395 357	17 965 053	15 736 395	(2 228 658)	14 290 562
Provincial Government	1 200 000	2 196 016	3 396 016	3 396 739	723	5 861 512
District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants	-	837 000	837 000	659 681	(177 319)	40 736
Transfers recognised - capital	15 769 696	6 428 373	22 198 069	19 792 814.84	(2 405 254)	20 192 811
Borrowing	15 200 000	843 755	16 043 755	14 504 038	(1 539 717)	6 306 245
Internally generated funds	12 366 500	5 747 318	18 113 818	15 655 740	(2 458 078)	14 383 391
Total Capital Funding	43 336 196	13 019 446	56 355 642	49 952 593	(6 403 049)	40 882 447

BERGVIEWER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

APPENDIX C (UNAUDITED)

NATIONAL TREASURY APPROPRIATION STATEMENTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2021

	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021 R	BUDGET ADJUSTMENTS 2021 R	FINAL BUDGET 2021 R	ACTUAL OUTCOME 2021 R	BUDGET VARIANCE 2021 R	RESTATEMENT OUTCOME 2020 R
CASH FLOWS						
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES						
Receipts						
Property rates, penalties & collection charges	70 469 614	4 773 230	75 242 844	78 216 702	2 973 859	67 655 439
Service charges	177 283 525	479 560	177 763 085	192 602 331	14 839 246	173 840 914
Other revenue	10 502 000	4 525 150	15 027 150	22 569 811	7 542 661	17 330 508
Government - operating	68 914 304	5 720 672	74 634 976	73 740 983	(893 992)	63 955 899
Government - capital	15 769 696	6 389 870	22 159 566	19 792 815	(2 366 751)	20 192 811
Interest	7 756 000	(1 319 167)	6 436 833	5 663 349	(773 484)	7 688 308
Payments						
Suppliers and employees	(305 689 415)	(12 957 617)	(318 647 032)	(303 115 204)	15 531 828	(270 098 685)
Finance charges	(6 841 500)	-	(6 841 500)	(6 568 710)	272 790	(6 528 379)
Transfers and grants	(4 576 160)	(1 344 950)	(5 921 110)	(5 504 853)	416 257	(6 088 217)
NET CASH FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES	33 588 064	6 266 747	39 854 811	77 397 224	37 542 414	67 948 597
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES						
Receipts						
Proceeds on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	751 135	751 135	5 550 000
Payments						
Capital assets	(43 336 196)	(13 019 446)	(56 355 642)	(47 877 047)	8 478 595	(44 744 048)
NET CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(43 336 196)	(13 019 446)	(56 355 642)	(47 125 912)	9 229 730	(39 194 048)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES						
Receipts						
Borrowing long term/refinancing	15 200 000	843 755	16 043 755	15 200 000	(843 755)	6 550 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	212 560	7 440	220 000	434 535	214 535	220 006
Payments						
Repayment of borrowing	(6 020 500)	(51 964)	(6 072 464)	(6 072 485)	(21)	(5 150 227)
NET CASH FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES	9 392 060	799 231	10 191 291	9 562 050	(629 241)	1 619 779
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	(356 073)	(5 953 468)	(6 309 540)	39 833 362	46 142 902	30 374 328
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	61 549 039	40 263 395	101 812 433	101 812 433	-	71 438 105
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	61 192 966	34 309 927	95 502 893	141 645 797	46 142 904	101 812 433

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

APPENDIX D (UNAUDITED)

OPERATING DEPARTMENTAL REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR END 30 JUNE 2021

	ORIGINAL BUDGET 2021 R	FINAL BUDGET 2021 R	ACTUAL OUTCOME 2021 R	BUDGET VARIANCE 2021 %
OPERATING REVENUE				
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager				
Mayor and Council	-	-	-	0%
Municipal Manager	35 131 000	41 696 650	39 229 846	-6%
Economic Development/Planning	445 000	445 000	206 646	-54%
Internal Audit	-	-	-	0%
Vote 2 - Finance				
Finance	92 562 345	90 452 945	97 249 590	8%
Budget and Treasury Office	-	-	-	0%
Supply Chain Management	11 000	26 000	44 130	70%
Director Finance Services	-	-	-	0%
Vote 3 - Corporate Services				
Planning and Development	231 000	240 000	282 166	18%
Human Resources	257 000	257 000	194 619	-24%
Information Technology	-	-	-	0%
Administrative and Corporate Support	3 000	3 000	2 763	-8%
Director Corporate Services	-	-	-	0%
Vote 4 - Technical Services				
Building Control	561 000	1 101 000	1 874 504	70%
Project Management Unit	2 518 000	2 494 783	2 143 224	-14%
Property Services	1 166 000	1 369 000	849 020	-38%
Director Technical Services	-	-	-	0%
Solid Waste Removal	29 122 000	29 195 690	29 818 420	2%
Street Cleaning	-	-	-	0%
Sewerage	17 688 000	18 256 174	18 344 233	0%
Waste Water Treatment	-	-	-	0%
Storm Water Management	-	-	-	0%
Water Distribution	30 853 502	31 178 502	34 260 479	10%
Water Treatment	-	-	-	0%
Roads	2 305 000	2 246 000	2 145 394	-4%
Electricity	129 890 070	129 694 417	127 594 168	-2%
Street Lighting	-	-	-	0%
Vote 5 - Community Services				
Director Community Services	-	-	-	0%
Libraries and Archives	7 325 000	7 074 919	6 583 082	-7%
Community Halls and Facilities	150 000	142 000	157 734	11%
Cemetaries	388 000	500 000	550 243	10%
Housing Core	48 000	20 000	-	-100%
Housing Non-Core	5 000 000	5 000 000	5 596 577	12%
Traffic Control	1 951 000	22 182 000	20 435 405	-8%
Fire Fighting and Protection	5 000	5 000	-	-100%
Community Parks	167 000	167 000	45 417	-73%
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	-	-	13 889	0%
Swimming Pools	15 000	500	6 252	1150%
Holiday Resorts	2 042 000	2 037 000	3 159 624	55%
Road and Traffic Regulation	4 732 000	4 627 000	4 707 682	2%
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUE	364 566 917	390 411 580	395 495 108	1%

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

APPENDIX D (UNAUDITED)

	ORIGINAL BUDGET	FINAL BUDGET	ACTUAL OUTCOME	BUDGET VARIANCE
OPERATING DEPARTMENTAL REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR END 30 JUNE 2021	R	R	R	2021
				%
EXPENDITURE				
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager				
Mayor and Council	10 046 400	9 645 730	8 950 807	-7%
Municipal Manager	10 829 550	12 822 200	11 615 187	-9%
Economic Development/Planning	3 849 300	3 731 800	3 499 459	-6%
Internal Audit	1 569 290	1 349 790	1 313 556	-3%
Vote 2 - Finance				
Finance	30 911 300	28 677 723	28 416 899	-1%
Budget and Treasury Office	2 124 200	2 120 200	2 038 900	-4%
Supply Chain Management	5 736 600	6 873 344	6 564 377	-4%
Director Finance Services	2 142 100	2 270 100	2 097 509	-8%
Vote 3 - Corporate Services				
Planning and Development	4 660 300	4 652 100	4 485 783	-4%
Human Resources	11 427 227	10 440 700	12 455 663	19%
Information Technology	4 320 100	3 863 100	4 128 990	7%
Administrative and Corporate Support	6 347 900	7 000 643	5 936 436	-15%
Director Corporate Services	1 999 500	2 060 900	1 775 030	-14%
Vote 4 - Technical Services				
Building Control	2 166 300	2 306 300	2 132 931	-8%
Project Management Unit	1 929 800	1 781 800	1 566 932	-12%
Property Services	7 421 500	7 790 500	6 578 123	-16%
Director Technical Services	1 995 200	2 028 200	4 369 753	115%

BERGRIVIER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

	2020/21	2019/20	2018/19	% Change
Solid Waste Removal	26 094 800	31 276 088	29 623 091	-5%
Street Cleaning	9 275 500	3 767 842	3 626 840	-4%
Sewerage	12 857 400	13 592 900	9 659 394	-29%
Waste Water Treatment	3 760 500	1 441 500	1 295 825	-10%
Storm Water Management	839 500	791 500	883 662	12%
Water Distribution	20 590 200	21 863 720	17 443 003	-20%
Water Treatment	2 509 400	2 615 400	1 647 957	-37%
Roads	27 809 900	28 882 664	28 001 309	-3%
Electricity	118 417 000	116 542 200	116 364 552	0%
Street Lighting	1 084 700	1 186 700	1 126 309	-5%

OPERATING DEPARTMENTAL REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR END 30 JUNE 2021

Vote 5 - Community Services

Director Community Services	1 987 700	1 969 314	2 632 408	34%
Libraries and Archives	7 874 590	7 502 509	6 530 114	-13%
Community Halls and Facilities	3 122 000	3 129 640	3 449 223	10%
Cemetaries	594 975	874 616	754 168	-14%
Housing Core	1 626 285	1 623 986	1 497 264	-8%
Housing Non-Core	5 024 000	5 020 000	5 598 130	12%
Traffic Control	13 532 200	33 500 550	29 355 914	-12%
Fire Fighting and Protection	841 500	1 857 240	1 916 040	3%
Community Parks	7 010 065	7 828 843	7 063 766	-10%
Sports Grounds and Stadiums	2 998 700	3 301 246	3 129 154	-5%
Swimming Pools	910 700	921 000	735 158	-20%
Holiday Resorts	4 989 070	5 417 354	5 221 984	-4%
Road and Traffic Regulation	1 366 600	1 382 950	1 310 621	-5%

TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE

378 593 852

405 704 892

386 792 221

-5%

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

ACDI	African Climate Change Development Initiative
AFS	Annual Financial Statements
AG	Auditor General
BEMF	Berg Estuary Management Forum
BTO	Bergrivier Tourism Organisation
CDW's	Community Development Workers
CFO	Chief Finance Officer
COGTA	Cooperative of Governance Traditional Affairs
DBDSA	Development Bank of South Africa
DCAS	Department of Culture, Art and Sport
DDM	District Development Models
DEADP	Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning
DORA	Division of Revenue Act
EDP	Economic Development Partnership
EE	Employment Equity
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
FET	Further Education and Training
FLOW	Fostering Local Wellbeing
FMG	Financial Management Grant
GDPR	Gross Domestic Product for the Region
HDI	Human Development Index
ICMP	Integrated Coastal Management Plan
ICT	Information Communication Technology
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IDZ	Industrial Development Zone

INE	Integrated National Electrification
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
JDA	Joint District Approach
JMAQWG	Joint Municipal Air Quality Working Group
KPA	Key Performance Areas
KPI	Key Performance Indicators
LAB	Local Action for Biodiversity
LBSAP	Local Biodiversity Strategic Action Plan
LED	Local Economic Development
LDAC	Local Drug Action Committee
LLF	Local Labour Forum
MDB	The Municipal Demarcation Board
MERO	Municipal Economic Review and Outlook
MFMA	Local Government Municipal Financial Management Act 56 of 2003
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MM	Municipal Manager
MSA	Local Government Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000
NBR	National Building Regulations
OHS	Occupational Health and Safety
PACA	Participatory Appraisal of Competitive Advantage
PDO	Predetermined Objective
PGWC	Provincial Government of the Western Cape
PMS	Performance Management System
PR	Proportional Representation Councillors
RTO	Regional Tourism Organisation
SALGA	South African Local Government Association
SCM	Supply Chain Management
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

SEP	Social Development Plan
TMF	Table Mountain Fund
UAW	Unaccounted for water
UCT	University of Cape Town
VIP	Ventilated Pit Latrine
WCAQWG	West Coast Air Quality Working Group
WC/WDM	Water Conservation / Water Demand Management
WCBDC	West Coast Business Development Centre
WCDM	West Coast District Municipality
WSDP	Water Services Development Plan
WWTW	Wastewater Treatment Works